



# CARNIVAL PLC

**Strategic Report and  
IFRS Financial Statements  
Year Ended November 30, 2017**

**The Annual Report of Carnival plc comprises the Strategic Report and Carnival plc consolidated Group and Company IFRS Financial Statements contained herein, together with certain parts of the Proxy Statement (including its Annexes), dated January 29, 2018.**

**The Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements, which are required to satisfy reporting requirements of the Companies Act 2006, incorporate the results of Carnival plc and its subsidiaries and, accordingly, do not include the IFRS consolidated results and financial position of Carnival Corporation and its subsidiaries. However, the Directors consider that, within the Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc dual listed company (“DLC”) arrangement, the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc’s results and financial position is by reference to the Carnival Corporation & plc U.S. GAAP consolidated financial statements (“DLC Financial Statements”). The DLC Financial Statements are included in the Carnival Corporation & plc 2017 Annual Report (“DLC Annual Report”), which is prepared to satisfy U.S. reporting requirements. Accordingly, the DLC Annual Report is included in Annex 1 to the Carnival plc Annual Report.**

In order to obtain a better understanding of the Carnival Corporation & plc business, financial condition and results of operations, the Carnival plc stakeholders should read the items referenced below included in the Proxy Statement, Annex 1 and Carnival Corporation & plc joint Annual Report on Form 10-K (“Form 10-K”), in addition to the Carnival plc Strategic Report and IFRS Financial Statements contained herein.

The locations where the Carnival plc Annual Report Documents and Other Information can be found are as follows:

<b><u>CARNIVAL PLC ANNUAL REPORT DOCUMENTS</u></b>	<b><u>LOCATIONS</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE NO.</u></b>
<b>Strategic Report</b>		
Chief Executive Officer’s Letter to Shareholders .....	Strategic Report	1
Business Overview		
Summary .....	Strategic Report	4
Vision, Goals and Related Strategies .....	Strategic Report	4
Global Cruise Industry		
Overview .....	Strategic Report	6
Favorable Characteristics of the Global Cruise Industry .....	Strategic Report	6
Passenger Capacity and Cruise Guests Carried by Ocean Going Vessels ..	Strategic Report	8
Our Global Cruise Business		
Segment Information .....	Strategic Report	8
Ships Under Contract for Construction .....	Strategic Report	9
Cruise Brands .....	Strategic Report	9
Principal Source Geographic Areas, Cruise Programs, Cruise Pricing and Payment Terms, Seasonality, Onboard and Other Revenues, Marketing Activities and Sales Relationships .....	Strategic Report	14
Sustainability .....	Strategic Report	18
Employees (including diversity) and Training .....	Strategic Report	19
Information Technology, Innovation, Supply Chain and Insurance .....	Strategic Report	20
Port Destinations and Private Islands .....	Strategic Report	21
Governmental Regulations .....	Strategic Report	21
Taxation .....	Strategic Report	28
Trademarks and Other Intellectual Property .....	Strategic Report	29
Competition .....	Strategic Report	29
Website Access to Carnival Corporation & plc SEC Reports .....	Strategic Report	29
Industry and Market Data .....	Strategic Report	30
Business Review .....	Strategic Report	30
Internal Control and Risk Assessment .....	Strategic Report	50
Risk Management and/or Mitigation of Principal Risks .....	Strategic Report	52
Going Concern Confirmation .....	Strategic Report	63
Viability Statement .....	Strategic Report	63
Repurchase Authorizations and Stock Swap Programs .....	Strategic Report	64
<b>Carnival plc IFRS Financial Statements for the year ended November 30, 2017</b>		
Carnival plc IFRS Financial Statements .....	Carnival plc Financial Statements	66
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP Independent Auditors’ Report .....	Carnival plc Financial Statements	111
<b>Additional Documents</b>		
Director Independence and Related Party Transactions .....	Proxy Statement	
Carnival plc Directors’ Report (including greenhouse gas emissions) .....	Proxy Statement – Annex A	
Carnival plc Directors’ Remuneration Report – Part I .....	Proxy Statement	
Carnival plc Directors’ Remuneration Report – Part II .....	Proxy Statement – Annex B	
Carnival plc Corporate Governance Report .....	Proxy Statement – Annex C	
<b><u>OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>		
<b><u>DLC Annual Report</u></b>		
DLC Financial Statements .....	Annex 1	
Selected Financial Data .....	Annex 1	
Market Price for Common Stock and Ordinary Shares .....	Annex 1	
Stock Performance Graphs .....	Annex 1	
Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited) .....	Annex 1	
Corporate and Other Information .....	Annex 1	
<b><u>Other</u></b>		
Properties, Legal Proceedings, Executive Officers and Dividends .....	Form 10-K	

The Notice of Annual Meetings and Proxy Statement and Form 10-K are not set forth within this document but are available for viewing at [www.carnivalcorp.com](http://www.carnivalcorp.com) or [www.carnivalplc.com](http://www.carnivalplc.com). The Carnival plc IFRS Financial Statements have been submitted to the National Storage Mechanism and are available for inspection at [www.morningstar.co.uk/uk/NSM](http://www.morningstar.co.uk/uk/NSM) and will be included in the Annual Meeting materials available to the Carnival plc shareholders.

## Strategic Report

The Directors consider that within the DLC arrangement, the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's business strategy is by reference to the consolidated strategy of Carnival Corporation & plc. Accordingly, this Strategic Report presents the required strategy and business review for the combined group in order to satisfy reporting requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

### **Dear Shareholders,**

2017 marked yet another very strong year for our company. We delivered record cash from operations of over \$5.3 billion on record revenues of \$17.5 billion, affirming our core strategy that is anchored in delivering exceptional guest experiences and driving demand in excess of measured capacity growth – all while leveraging our industry-leading scale.

We achieved significantly higher adjusted earnings with strong operational improvement overcoming a substantial drag from fuel and currency. More importantly, we achieved return on invested capital of 9.4 percent and continued to return excess cash to shareholders. Having increased the quarterly dividend *twice* in the past year, we distributed \$1 billion through our annual dividend and invested another nearly \$600 million in our ongoing share repurchase program, bringing our cumulative repurchases to date to \$3.1 billion in just over two years. And we accomplished that while maintaining our high investment-grade credit rating.

Our business, any business, is all about its people. Our consistently strong financial performance is only possible because of the commitment and passion of our 120,000 team members who deliver memorable vacation experiences and exceed the expectations of our 12 million guests annually, as well as our travel agent partners who support our brands around the globe. Their collective efforts are the foundation of our sustained earnings improvement.

In addition to our record-breaking financial results, we had many other notable accomplishments this year to reinforce our journey to sustained double-digit return on invested capital.

### **Creating Demand in Excess of Measured Capacity Growth**

We kicked off 2017 by unveiling our leading-edge guest experience innovation – the OCEAN experience platform – featuring Ocean Medallion™ at the Consumer Electronics Show (CES) in Las Vegas. We were privileged to be the first travel company ever to deliver the opening keynote address at CES, the world's largest trade show.

In November, we debuted the OCEAN experience platform on *Regal Princess*, ushering in a new era of highly personalized travel at scale. We are fine tuning and enhancing the platform based on real-time learning as we prepare for a full rollout aboard *Regal Princess* in 2018.

OCEAN has already garnered global recognition, generating 17 billion media impressions to date across a broad spectrum of business, travel, technology and innovation forums, and has also enabled Carnival Corporation to be named as one of Fast Company's Top 10 Most Innovative Companies in Travel 2017. This kind of global exposure is part of our continuous effort to keep cruising at the forefront of consumers' vacation consideration set.

Building on those efforts, we recently launched PlayOcean, our proprietary mobile gaming portfolio. PlayOcean taps into the growing interest in mobile gaming by offering a selection of original games that can be played at home and onboard select ships. And we launched OceanView, our proprietary digital streaming network featuring compelling experiential content currently available 24/7 on major digital platforms including AppleTV, Amazon Fire and Roku, as well as on board our ships.

We announced a new partnership with Univision to develop the OCEAN primetime series "La Gran Sorpresa," providing programming in Spanish featuring the Hispanic community. The cruise vacation experiences shared in episodes of "La Gran Sopresa" align wonderfully with the core values of the Univision audience, focusing on multigenerational family, togetherness, fun and passion for life.

And we added two new proprietary original-content digital productions – "Go" and "Local Eyes" – to our increasingly popular roster of U.S. original-content television programs. They complement our three award-winning television shows: "The Voyager with Josh Garcia" on NBC; "Ocean Treks with Jeff Corwin" on ABC; and "Vacation Creation with Tommy Davidson and Andrea Feczko," also on ABC, all of which are in their second season. Our network series are the most popular travel-related shows on TV and are yet another

innovative approach to expanding the market for cruise vacations by creating experiential content designed to engage viewers through showcasing exciting adventures, exotic cultures and popular global destinations.

Based on their popularity in ratings, these shows collectively received 10 Telly Awards and the influential Parents Choice Award.

To date, our original-content television programs have garnered more than 100 hours of cumulative airtime and reached an audience of over 200 million viewers leading to a measureable increase in cruise consideration and even more favorable perceptions of our brands. We have taken great care to develop TV shows that we believe people will truly enjoy watching – to capture a broader audience in a highly engaging way and demonstrate why cruising is a great vacation at an exceptional value.

These executions nicely complement the many successful marketing, public relations and guest experience enhancement efforts of each of our nine world leading cruise brands. Other successful public relations efforts include the premiere of the major motion picture “The Greatest Showman” on Cunard’s *Queen Mary 2* as well as Holland America Line’s featured cruises in partnership with O Magazine, including Oprah’s own voyage on *Eurodam* in Alaska. In the UK, a reality-based television series called “The Cruise” was filmed onboard *Regal Princess*, and “Battlechefs,” was filmed onboard P&O Cruises’ *Britannia*. And, in Italy, our third commercial for our Costa Cruises brand featuring Shakira launched Christmas Day, continuing that highly successful marketing campaign. Again, these efforts are all engineered to reach audiences multiple times in multiple ways to help drive demand for our brands, ultimately leading to higher yields.

We also realized a number of other accomplishments that position us further along the path to sustained double-digit return on invested capital through the development of new source markets including China and new destinations such as Cuba. During 2017, two of our brands obtained approval to begin operating cruises to Cuba, our contemporary Carnival Cruise Line sailing from Tampa and our premium Holland America Line sailing from Fort Lauderdale.

### **Reinforcing Measured Capacity Growth**

There have been a number of significant developments in our strategic fleet enhancement plan, which is an important part of our measured capacity growth strategy and includes replacing less efficient ships with more efficient new vessels. In 2017, we delivered three state-of-the-art cruise ships beginning with *Seabourn Encore*, the crown jewel of the Seabourn fleet, setting new standards for ultra-luxury cruising. We also welcomed the luxurious 盛世公主号, *Majestic Princess*, the first new international cruise ship tailor-made for China, showcasing luxury boutiques in the largest shopping space of any cruise ship, very popular karaoke rooms and a large mahjong gaming area. And we delivered *AIDAperla*, perfectly tailored for AIDA Cruises’ exclusively German guests, featuring a micro-brewery, a lazy river ride, an ice rink, climbing walls and an expansive German spa.

During the year, we signed agreements with Fincantieri to build three additional ships. At the same time, we signed agreements to sell two ships expected to leave our fleet in 2018, keeping us on pace with our historical average of removing one to two ships per year. All told, we expect net capacity growth to be around five percent compounded annually through 2022, in keeping with our philosophy of measured capacity growth.

### **Using Our Industry-Leading Scale To Create Greater Value**

During the year, we continued to make meaningful progress on our cross-brand efforts to use our industry-leading scale to create greater value. We furthered the roll out of our new state-of-the-art revenue management system being implemented across six of our brands. We also accelerated progress on our cost containment efforts delivering more than \$100 million of cost savings in 2017, bringing the cumulative savings to date to approximately \$300 million. We are planning for another \$80 million of savings in 2018.

### **Affirming Our Sustainability Commitment**

We continue to make meaningful progress on our 2020 sustainability goals focusing on our environmental, safety, labor and social performance. Having already reduced our unit fuel consumption by 29 percent since initiating the effort, we remain committed to ongoing reductions in air emissions with the 2017 delivery of *AIDAperla*, our second cruise ship to be powered in port by environmentally friendly liquefied natural gas along with the keel laying of *AIDAnova*, the first of seven all-LNG ships on order. We also launched our first dedicated sustainability report website to expand our sustainability reporting.

And in 2017, we joined pledges to support the advancement of women's leadership and diversity in the workplace drafted by Catalyst (the leading global nonprofit focused on expanding opportunities for women) and to support and encourage diversity in the workplace drafted by the Executive Leadership Council (the leading global organization working to empower African-American corporate leaders).

Our commitment to continuous improvement in health, environment, safety and security resulted in our being ranked in the top quartile of the 100 Best Corporate Citizens by Corporate Responsibility magazine, as well as recognition for our sustainability report which was ranked number-one globally by Corporate Register.

### **Executing Along the Path to Double-Digit ROIC**

We are very proud of all the progress our teams have made in 2017 and we are genuinely excited for our prospects as we embark on 2018.

We are committed to achieving increased consideration for cruise vacations and continued investment in our guest experience to create additional consumer demand in excess of measured capacity growth, while at the same time continuing to return cash to shareholders.

While we have accomplished much, we have much more still to do. Also, we are ever mindful that there are headwinds and risks. We are working hard to ensure that we mitigate and weather them.

Thank you for your continued confidence and your shared vision of building upon the great legacy that is Carnival Corporation & plc as we continue to exceed guest expectations while delivering lifelong memories through the world's greatest holiday experiences.



Arnold W. Donald  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
January 29, 2018

## **1. Business.**

### **A. Overview**

#### **I. Summary**

Carnival Corporation was incorporated in Panama in 1972 and Carnival plc was incorporated in England and Wales in 2000. Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc operate a dual listed company (“DLC”), whereby the businesses of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are combined through a number of contracts and through provisions in Carnival Corporation’s Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws and Carnival plc’s Articles of Association. The two companies operate as if they are a single economic enterprise with a single senior executive management team and identical Boards of Directors (“BODs”), but each has retained its separate legal identity. Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are both public companies with separate stock exchange listings and their own shareholders. Together with their consolidated subsidiaries, Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are referred to collectively in this Strategic Report as “Carnival Corporation & plc,” “our,” “us” and “we.”

We are the world’s largest leisure travel company and among the most profitable and financially strong in the cruise and vacation industries. We are also the largest cruise company, carrying nearly half of global cruise guests, and a leading provider of vacations to all major cruise destinations throughout the world. With operations in North America, Europe, Australia, and Asia, we operate over 100 cruise ships within a portfolio of leading global, regional and national cruise brands that sell tailored cruise products, services and vacation experiences in all the world’s most desirable destinations.

#### **II. Vision, Goals and Related Strategies**

Our vision is “Together we deliver unmatched joyful vacation experiences and breakthrough shareholder returns by exceeding guest expectations and leveraging our scale.” We believe our portfolio of brands is instrumental to achieving our vision and maintaining our cruise industry leadership positions. Our primary financial goals are to profitably grow our cruise business and increase our return on invested capital, while maintaining our strong investment grade credit ratings and balance sheet. Health, environment, safety, security (“HESS”) and sustainability is a core focus for our operations and these matters directly influence how we measure our performance.

To reach our primary financial goals, we continue to implement initiatives to create additional demand for our brands in excess of measured capacity growth, ultimately leading to higher revenue yields. We will continue to identify opportunities to enhance our cruise products and services and optimize our cost structure while preserving the unique identities of our individual brands. We have made significant investments in performing customer segmentation analyses and data analytics to gain insight into our guests’ decision-making process and vacation needs enabling us to identify new marketing opportunities and further grow our share of their vacation spend. We have also implemented strategies to grow demand by increasing consumer awareness and consideration of our cruise brands and the global cruise industry through our ongoing marketing, public relations and guest experience efforts.

We continue to identify and implement new strategies and tactics to strengthen our cruise ticket revenue management processes and systems across our portfolio of brands, such as optimizing our pricing methodologies and improving our pricing models. We are currently rolling-out our state-of-the-art revenue management system across six brands and expect the roll-out to be completed in 2018. We also continue to implement initiatives to better coordinate and optimize our brands’ global deployment strategies to maximize guest satisfaction and profits.

We are building new, innovative, purpose-built ships that are larger, more fuel efficient, have an improved mix of guest accommodations and present a wider range of onboard amenities and features. These ships further enhance the attractiveness of a cruise vacation while achieving greater economies of scale and resulting in improved returns on invested capital. As of November 30, 2017, we have a total of 18 cruise ships scheduled to be delivered between 2018 and 2022. Some of these ships will replace existing capacity as less efficient ships exit our fleet. Since 2006, we have removed 19 ships from our fleet, and our newbuild program has been designed to consider an expected acceleration in our fleet replacement cycle over time. Furthermore, we continue to make substantial investments in our existing ship enhancement programs to improve our onboard product offerings and enrich our guests’ vacation experiences.

We continue to grow our presence in established markets and increase our penetration in developing markets, such as Asia. We believe that our most significant long-term growth opportunity in Asia is in China, due to its large and growing middle-class population, expansion of its international tourism and the government's plan to support the cruise industry. During 2018, we expect 5% of our total capacity to be deployed in China.

With over 100 ships and 12.1 million guests in 2017, we have the scale to optimize our structure by utilizing our combined purchasing volumes and common technologies as well as accelerating progress on our cross-brand initiatives aimed at cost containment. We have and continue to integrate certain back office functions to achieve the full benefits of our scale. Having global leaders in communications, innovation, maritime, procurement, revenue management and strategy supports collaboration and communication across our brands and helps coordinate our global efforts.

Our ability to generate significant operating cash flow allows us to internally fund our capital investments. This allows us to manage our debt level in a manner consistent with maintaining our strong credit metrics and strong investment grade credit ratings while returning free cash flow and more to our shareholders in the form of dividends and share buybacks. In 2017, we increased our quarterly dividend to \$0.45 per share from \$0.35 per share, representing over \$1 billion in annual dividends. Since resuming our stock repurchase program in late 2015, we repurchased approximately 63 million shares for \$3.1 billion.

Our vision is based on four key pillars:

- Health, environment, safety, security and sustainability
- Guests
- Employees
- Shareholders and other stakeholders

#### Health, Environment, Safety, Security and Sustainability

Our uncompromising commitment to the safety and comfort of our guests and crew is paramount to the success of our business. We are committed to operating a safe and reliable fleet and protecting the health, safety and security of our guests, employees and all others working on our behalf. We continue to focus on further enhancing the safety measures onboard all of our ships. We are dedicated to fully complying with, or exceeding, all legal and statutory requirements related to health, environment, safety, security and sustainability throughout our business.

We are committing resources across the entire corporation to further improve how we operate to protect and preserve our oceans. We have implemented important fleet-wide changes and enhancements to our environmental processes and procedures, all with the goal to improve our operations, oversight and compliance with our previously disclosed December 2016 plea agreement. Since 2013, we have restructured our fleet operations organization including strengthening its leadership. We also increased the scope and frequency of our training, and invested millions of dollars to upgrade our equipment to new ship standards to ensure compliance with all environmental regulations.

#### Guests

Our goal is to consistently exceed our guests' expectations while providing them with a wide variety of exceptional vacation experiences. We believe that we can achieve this goal by continually focusing our efforts on helping our guests choose the cruise brand that will best meet their unique needs and desires, improving their overall vacation experiences and building state-of-the-art ships with innovative onboard offerings and providing unequalled guest services. We enhance our guest experience by offering high quality destinations around the world including a portfolio of private destinations that are uniquely tailored to our guests' preferences.

#### Employees

Our goal is to recruit, develop and retain the finest employees. A team of highly motivated and engaged employees is key to delivering vacation experiences that exceed our guests' expectations. Understanding the critical skills that are needed for outstanding performance is crucial in order to hire and train our officers, crew and shoreside personnel. We believe in listening to and acting upon our employees' perspectives and ideas and use employee feedback tools to monitor and improve our progress in this area. We are a diverse organization and

value and support our talented and diverse employee base. We are committed to employing people from around the world and hiring them based on the quality of their experience, skills, education and character, without regard for their identification with any group or classification of people.

### Shareholders and Other Stakeholders

We value the relationships we have with our shareholders and other stakeholders, including travel agents, trade associations, communities, regulatory bodies, media, creditors, insurers, shipbuilders, governments and suppliers. We believe that engaging stakeholders in a mutually beneficial manner is critical to our long-term success. As part of this effort, we believe we must continue to be an outstanding corporate citizen in the communities in which we operate. Our brands work to meet or exceed their economic, environmental, ethical and legal responsibilities.

Strong relationships with our travel agent partners are especially vital to our success. We continue to strengthen our relationship with the travel agent community by increasing our communication and outreach, implementing changes based on their feedback and improving our educational programs to assist agents in stimulating cruise demand.

## **B. Global Cruise Industry**

### **I. Overview**

Cruising offers a broad range of products and services to suit vacationing guests of many ages, backgrounds and interests. Cruise brands can be broadly classified as offering contemporary, premium and luxury cruise experiences. The contemporary experience typically includes cruises that last seven days or less, have a more casual ambiance and are less expensive than premium or luxury cruises. The premium experience typically includes cruises that last from seven to 14 days and appeal to those who are more affluent and older. Premium cruises emphasize quality, comfort, style and more destination-focused itineraries, and the average pricing is normally higher than contemporary cruises. The luxury experience is usually characterized by smaller vessel size, very high standards of accommodation and service, higher prices and exotic itineraries to ports that are inaccessible to larger ships. We have product and service offerings in each of these three broad classifications. Notwithstanding these classifications, there is generally overlap and competition among all cruise products and services.

### **II. Favorable Characteristics of the Global Cruise Industry**

#### **a. High Guest Satisfaction Rates**

Cruise guests tend to rate their overall satisfaction with a cruise vacation higher than comparable land-based hotel and resort vacations. According to industry surveys, the cruise experience consistently exceeds expectations of repeat and first-time cruisers. Cruising continues to receive high guest satisfaction rates because of the unique vacation experiences it offers, including visiting multiple destinations without having to pack and unpack, all-inclusive product offerings and state-of-the-art cruise ships with entertainment, relaxation and fun, all at an outstanding value.

#### **b. Positive Demand Trends**

Social media has a powerful impact on consumer behavior. Technology allows people to instantly share travel experiences within their social networks. Seeing others embrace travel and experience the world in new ways inspires people to plan and book their own travel. Consumers are demanding more enriched lives and personal fulfillment through experience and learning and prefer to spend money on experiences rather than on material things. Today's travelers are looking to travel in ways that are immersive, meaningful and memorable. While it is useful for the cruise industry to consider travel markets across demographic groups, the ability to identify and address target markets based on "psychographics" or attitudes that cut across demographics is even more meaningful. We believe the cruise industry is well positioned to meet travelers' desires and has the ability to tailor experiences for each guest based on their unique wants and needs, which should foster growth for the cruise industry.



From a demographic perspective, two age groups, the Baby Boomers and the Millennial generations, have in recent years experienced trends that positively affect demand for cruising. The Baby Boomer generation likes to pursue an active lifestyle and has the desire and the means to travel and enjoys multi-generational cruising. The Millennial generation has now surpassed the size of the Baby Boomer generation and represents the fastest growing demographic segment of the vacation industry. This group expresses a strong desire to travel and share new experiences, a mindset that should continue to foster growth for the industry. A recent study by the American Society of Travel Agents (“ASTA”) indicates that the Millennial generation has as positive a view of cruising as the Baby Boomer generation.

These changes in consumer behavior and demographics, along with growing populations, increasing wealth in developing countries and increased spending by consumers on experience versus products, will continue to drive demand for travel and the global cruise industry. These groups of consumers are becoming eager to experience the world through travel, which provides significant growth opportunity for the cruise industry within and beyond the established markets.

### **c. Wide Appeal**

Cruising appeals to a broad range of ages and income levels. Cruising provides something for every generation, from kids’ clubs to an array of onboard entertainment designed to appeal to teens and adults. Cruising also offers transportation to a variety of destinations and a diverse range of ship types and sizes, as well as price points, to attract guests with varying tastes and income levels. To encourage first-time and repeat cruisers and better compete with other vacation alternatives the cruise industry has in the recent years refocused its marketing efforts, enhanced training of travel agents and collaborated with well-known brands and offers the following:

- Expanded entertainment options and shipboard activities
- Flexible dining options including open-seating dining
- Branded specialty restaurants, bars and cafés
- Enhanced internet and communication capabilities
- Beverage package options
- Money-back guarantees

### **d. Large Addressable Markets**

The global cruise industry is a relatively small part of the wider global vacation industry, which includes a large variety of land-based vacation alternatives. Therefore, we believe there are large, addressable markets with low penetration rates. The penetration rates below were computed based on the 2016 global cruise guests carried from G.P. Wild (International Limited) (“G.P. Wild”), an independent cruise research company, as a percentage of total population:

- 4.9% for Australia and New Zealand
- 3.4% for the United States (“U.S.”) and Canada
- 2.9% for the United Kingdom (“UK”)
- 1.9% for Germany and Italy

We also believe Asia is a large addressable market, where economic growth has raised discretionary income levels, fueling an increasing demand for travel.

### **e. Exceptional Value Proposition**

We believe the cost of a cruise vacation represents an exceptional value in comparison to alternative land-based vacations. Cruising delivers many relatively unique benefits, such as transportation to various destinations while also providing accommodations, a generous diversity of food choices and a selection of daily entertainment options for one all-inclusive, competitive price. To make cruising even more cost effective and more easily accessible to vacationers, the cruise industry typically offers a number of drive-to home ports, which enables many cruise guests to reduce their overall vacation costs by eliminating or reducing air and other transportation costs.

### **f. Ship Mobility**

The mobility of cruise ships enables cruise companies to move their vessels between regions in order to maximize profitability and to meet changing demand. For example, brands can change itineraries over time in

order to cater to our guests' tastes or as general economic or geopolitical conditions warrant. In addition, cruise companies have the flexibility to reposition capacity to areas with growing demand. We believe that this unique ability to move ships provides the cruise industry with a competitive advantage compared to other land-based vacation alternatives.

### III. Passenger Capacity and Cruise Guests Carried by Ocean Going Vessels

<i>(in thousands)</i> Year	Average Passenger (Lower Berth) Capacity (a)		Cruise Guests Carried	
	Global Cruise Industry (b)	Carnival Corporation & plc	Global Cruise Industry (c)	Carnival Corporation & plc
2015 .....	450	215	23,000	10,840
2016 .....	470	220	24,700	11,520
2017 .....	490	230	26,000	12,100

(a) In accordance with cruise industry practice, passenger capacity is calculated based on the assumption of two passengers per cabin even though some cabins can accommodate three or more passengers.

(b) Amounts were based on internal estimates using public industry data.

(c) The global cruise guests carried for 2015 and 2016 were obtained from G.P. Wild, an independent cruise research company. The estimates for global cruise guests carried for 2017 are internally developed.

The global cruise industry and our compound annual passenger capacity growth rates are estimated to be 6.8% and 5.6%, respectively, from 2017 to 2021. Our estimates of future passenger capacity only include assumptions related to announced ship withdrawals and, accordingly, our estimates likely indicate a higher growth rate than will actually occur.

### C. Our Global Cruise Business

#### I. Segment Information

	November 30, 2017		
	Passenger Capacity	Percentage of Total Capacity	Number of Cruise Ships
<b>North America Segment</b>			
Carnival Cruise Line .....	66,380	29%	25
Princess Cruises .....	45,230	20	17
Holland America Line .....	23,820	10	14
Seabourn .....	1,970	1	4
	<u>137,400</u>	<u>60</u>	<u>60</u>
<b>Europe, Australia &amp; Asia ("EAA") Segment</b>			
Costa Cruises ("Costa") .....	35,920	15	15
AIDA Cruises ("AIDA") .....	25,250	11	12
P&O Cruises (UK) .....	18,380	8	8
P&O Cruises (Australia) .....	7,790	3	5
Cunard .....	6,830	3	3
	<u>94,170</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>43</u>
	<u>231,570</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>103</u>

We also have a Cruise Support segment that represents our portfolio of leading port destinations and private islands, which are operated for the benefit of our cruise brands. Cruise Support also includes other services that are provided for the benefit of all our cruise brands.

In addition to our cruise operations, we own Holland America Princess Alaska Tours, the leading tour company in Alaska and the Canadian Yukon, which complements our Alaska cruise operations. Our tour company owns and operates hotels, lodges, glass-domed railcars and motorcoaches. This tour company and cruise ships, which we charter-out under long-term leases, comprise our Tour and Other segment.

## II. Ships Under Contract for Construction

As of November 30, 2017, we have a total of 18 cruise ships scheduled to be delivered between 2018 and 2022. Our ship construction contracts are with Fincantieri in Italy, Meyer Werft in Germany and Meyer Turku in Finland.

	<u>Scheduled Delivery Date</u>	<u>Passenger Capacity</u>
<b>Carnival Cruise Line</b>		
<i>Carnival Horizon</i> .....	March 2018	3,950
<i>Carnival Panorama</i> .....	October 2019	3,950
Newbuild .....	August 2020	5,250
Newbuild .....	October 2022	5,250
<b>Princess Cruises</b>		
<i>Sky Princess</i> .....	October 2019	3,660
Newbuild .....	July 2020	3,660
Newbuild .....	February 2022	3,660
<b>Holland America Line</b>		
<i>Nieuw Statendam</i> .....	November 2018	2,670
Newbuild .....	May 2021	2,670
<b>Seabourn</b>		
<i>Seabourn Ovation</i> .....	April 2018	600
<b>Costa</b>		
<i>Costa Venezia</i> (intended for Asia) .....	February 2019	4,200
<i>Costa Smeralda</i> .....	October 2019	5,220
Newbuild (intended for Asia) .....	September 2020	4,200
Newbuild .....	May 2021	5,220
<b>AIDA</b>		
<i>AIDAnova</i> .....	November 2018	5,230
Newbuild .....	May 2021	5,230
<b>P&amp;O Cruises (UK)</b>		
Newbuild .....	May 2020	5,200
<b>Cunard</b>		
Newbuild .....	April 2022	3,000

## III. Cruise Brands



Founded in 1972, Carnival Cruise Line is a leader in contemporary cruising and operates 25 ships designed to provide fun and exceptional vacation experiences that appeal to a wide variety of consumers at an outstanding value. Carnival Cruise Line is one of the most recognizable brands in the cruise industry and carried 5.0 million guests in 2017. Carnival Cruise Line identifies their target customers as those who like to live life to the fullest, look at the glass as half full, feel comfortable in their own skin and make their own fun. Carnival Cruise Line's cruises have a broad appeal to families, couples, singles, and seniors and carried more than 800,000 children in 2017. In 2017, Carnival Cruise Line was voted "Best-Value-For-Money" by Expedia CruiseShipCenters and "Best Domestic Cruise Line" by Travel Weekly. In addition, Carnival Cruise Line also earned "Most Trusted Cruise Line" by Readers Digest for the third consecutive year. Carnival Cruise Line is scheduled to take delivery of two 3,950-passenger capacity ships, *Carnival Horizon* and *Carnival Panorama*, in 2018 and 2019, respectively, and two 5,250-passenger capacity ships in 2020 and 2022, which will be the largest in its fleet.

Carnival Cruise Line offers cruises generally from three to eight days with almost all of its ships departing from 16 convenient U.S. home ports located along the East, Gulf and West coasts, Puerto Rico and Hawaii. Carnival Cruise Line is the leading provider of year-round cruises in The Bahamas, the Caribbean and Mexico and also operates seasonal cruises in Canada, Alaska, Hawaii and Europe. In addition, Carnival Cruise Line deploys two ships in Australia offering cruises tailored to the Australian market.

The brand's focus continues to be on enhancing its products and services with innovations that appeal to new consumers, as well as past guests. In 2018, Carnival Cruise Line will launch *Carnival Horizon* featuring the first Dr. Seuss WaterWorks, a vibrant water park inspired by the legendary children's author. *Carnival Horizon* will continue the expansion of the line's Fun Ship® 2.0 enhancement program with many of the same ground-breaking features in addition to new offerings such as Guy Fieri's Pig & Anchor Bar-B-Que Smokehouse and Brewhouse and an expanded Bonsai Sushi restaurant with the cruise line's first teppanyaki dining option.



Princess Cruises began operations in 1965 and today operates a fleet of 17 modern ships that offer more than 150 itineraries visiting over 360 destinations around the globe. Awarded Best Cruise Itineraries 11 times by *Recommend* magazine, Princess Cruises sails to nearly every corner of the earth, from Alaska to Asia and Australia, the Caribbean and Mexico, Europe, the Panama Canal, South America and more. The line offers cruises ranging from three to 20 days with longer exotic sailings from 25 to 111 days, including two world cruises. Princess Cruises has three 3,660-passenger capacity ships scheduled to be delivered from 2019 through 2022.

Princess Cruises Come Back New™ Promise has enhanced the guest experience by providing guests with lifelong memories and meaningful stories to share from their cruise vacation. The program features several products and services, such as:

- Unique destination experiences including our top rated Alaska onboard and land based program. Caribbean vacations featuring Princess Cays®, our award winning private beach in The Bahamas, exclusive shore excursions in partnership with Discovery and Animal Planet, and More Ashore late night as well as overnight port stays
- Designed for Fresh cuisine featuring a variety of dining options, including traditional, anytime and specialty dining venues, such as the award-winning restaurant SHARE by international chef & TV host Curtis Stone, our Chocolate Journeys dessert experience featuring delicacies from Master Chocolatier Norman Love, and specialty dining restaurants from multiple Michelin star chefs. Princess Cruises also offers tasty casual offerings including on-deck pizza voted the best pizza at sea
- Interactive onboard activities and shore excursions designed in collaboration with Discovery Channel and local experts in key regional destinations to provide guests with authentic and exclusive experience on board and ashore and to entertain and delight them about the nature, wildlife, history and culture of the regions they visit. In addition, Camp Discovery, the newly redesigned youth and teen centers on board select ships, offers the line's youngest guests the opportunity to connect, play and learn

At the forefront of innovation, Ocean Medallion Vacations™, our newly developed guest experience platform, designed to elevate service levels through enhanced guest experiences before and during cruise vacations, was introduced on *Regal Princess* in November 2017. At the center of the platform is the Ocean Medallion™, a first-of-its-kind wearable device designed to enable a personal concierge, Ocean Compass™, to deliver a personalized experience not previously considered possible. With this innovation, from the moment our guests first engage with us, their experiences are powered by their preferences and are delivered seamlessly, in real time.



Holland America Line has been providing cruises since 1873 and currently operates a fleet of 14 premium mid-sized ships. Its ships visit over 400 ports of call in almost 100 countries and territories on all seven continents. Holland America Line's cruises range from three to 35 days with longer, exotic Grand Voyages from 55 to 116 days, including an annual Grand World Voyage. Holland America Line ships generally sail in Alaska, Europe, the Caribbean and Australia. In 2017, Holland America Line celebrated the 20th anniversary of its award-winning private island in The Bahamas, Half Moon Cay, known for its pristine beaches, diverse shore excursions, exclusive beach cabanas and family-friendly activities.

Holland America Line is scheduled to take delivery of two 2,670-passenger capacity ships, *Nieuw Statendam* and her sister ship, in 2018 and 2021. In addition, Holland America Line is continuing its brand enhancement efforts across the fleet, with more than \$100 million invested in 2017 and approximately \$200 million remaining to be invested over the next year. The upgrades include new furnishing, decor and amenities in its suites, retail space renovations and enhanced ship entertainment areas.

Holland America Line guests are avid, engaged world travelers, and value authentic, unique experiences wherever they go. To enhance the guest experience and further differentiate from other cruise brands, Holland America Line has entered into several marquee partnerships:

- O, The Oprah Magazine partnership rolled-out across the brand’s North America fleet; featuring O Magazine-inspired activities, including meditation, tai chi, healthy cooking demonstrations, an onboard book club and more
- America’s Test Kitchen, a popular cooking show on American television, is producing several live cooking shows and hands-on workshops
- BBC Earth brings enriching and entertaining programming such as Frozen Planet Live to guests while onboard
- AFAR Media, an experiential travel expert, provides Destination Guides, on the brand’s website covering nearly 400 Holland America Line ports around the globe to help guests dream, plan and prepare for journeys tailored to their personal tastes and interests



SEABOURN®

Seabourn, which began operations in 1988, provides the world’s finest ultra-luxury cruising vacations on smaller ships that focus on highly personalized service and guest recognition. The line currently operates four ultra-luxury ships and is scheduled to take delivery of one 600-passenger capacity ship, *Seabourn Ovation*, in 2018. Seabourn offers spacious all-suite accommodations, award-winning gourmet dining, complimentary drinks and fine wines, unique experiences such as the Officer on Deck culinary event and shopping with the Chef excursions. Seabourn’s ships generally sail in Europe, Asia, the South Pacific Islands, Australia and New Zealand, the Americas and Antarctica, with cruises generally from seven to 14 days.

Seven out of the last 11 years, Seabourn has been voted the “Best Small-Ship Cruise Line” by readers of Travel + Leisure. In addition, Saveur named Seabourn “Best Culinary Cruise Line” three out of the last five years by its panel of travel experts and editors. Seabourn pampers its guests with complimentary value-added extras such as Massage Moments<sup>SM</sup> on deck and Caviar in the Surf<sup>SM</sup> beach parties. All of the Seabourn ships have a high service ratio of staff members to guest and an intimate, sociable atmosphere that has been the hallmark of the Seabourn lifestyle.

To enhance the guest experience and further differentiate from other ultra-luxury cruise brands, Seabourn has entered into several partnerships to offer a number of innovative programs:

- “An Evening with Tim Rice”, the new evening entertainment experience created exclusively for the line in association with Belinda King Creative Productions
- Spa and Wellness with Dr. Andrew Weil, offering guests a holistic spa and wellness experience that integrates physical, social, environmental and spiritual well-being
- The Grill by Thomas Keller, reminiscent of the classic American restaurant from the 50’s and 60’s. Exclusive to Seabourn, The Grill is a unique culinary concept for Chef Keller, focusing on updated versions of iconic dishes
- A multi-year agreement with the United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization (“UNESCO”) to support its mission of safeguarding unique cultural and natural features around the world and promote sustainable tourism, thus providing its guests with unique access to more than 150 World Heritage Sites



Costa has been providing cruises since 1948 and today visits more than 260 ports around the world. In 2017, its ships carried over 2 million guests. The brand operates a fleet of 15 contemporary ships and has two 5,220-passenger capacity ships, *Costa Smeralda* and her sister ship, and two 4,200-passenger capacity ships, *Costa Venezia* and her sister ship, scheduled to be delivered between 2019 and 2021.

Costa is a leading cruise line in Italy, France and Spain where it boasts a tradition spanning close to seven decades. Its ships are deployed in the Mediterranean Sea, Northern Europe, the Caribbean, Brazil, Argentina, Japan and China, the Arabian Gulf and the Indian Ocean. The line offers a wide range of unique itineraries, with cruises generally ranging from seven to 20 days and also has longer exotic sailings from 20 to 30 days and one world cruise. Most of its cruises sailing in China are four to five days and cater to Chinese guests.

Costa, known as Italy's Finest, brings Italy to the world with its ships and diverse itineraries around the globe. Its ships represent the best of Italy by offering beautiful Italian art, unique interior decorations with superb Italian mosaics and precious Murano chandeliers, fine Italian wines, excellent Mediterranean food selections and unique shops that carry well-known Italian fashion brands. Costa attracts international guests due to its multi-lingual service and is considered to be a top vacation provider in Europe.

To enhance the guest experience and further differentiate from other cruise brands, Costa has recently introduced a variety of innovative programs:

- Excursions to small unexplored Italian towns of artistic and cultural interest to guests, promoting local history, traditions, craft activities and cuisine through its partnership with Associazione de I Borghi più belli d'Italia
- Dining options created by chef Bruno Barbieri, who has earned multiple Michelin Stars
- Enriched entertainment including the Voice of the Sea shows and Peppa Pig-branded kids games and educational activities
- Immersive and digitized onboard experience with the WeChat Mini Program, a social mobile application that allows guests to enjoy hassle-free entertainment booking and payment onboard Costa's ships sailing in China



AIDA, which began operating in 1996, is the leader and most recognized cruise brand in the German cruise industry. AIDA currently operates 12 premium ships and is scheduled to take delivery of two 5,230-passenger capacity next-generation ships, *AIDAnova* and her sister ship, in 2018 and 2021. With its "Green Cruising" concept, AIDA will be the first cruise brand in the world that can power its next-generation of cruise ships entirely with liquefied natural gas ("LNG").

AIDA's ships visit over 230 ports, with cruises generally from three to 23 days, including its first world cruise of over 100 days beginning in October 2017. AIDA ships generally sail in the North Sea, the Baltic Sea, the Atlantic Isles, the Mediterranean Sea, the Caribbean, Southeast Asia, the Arabian Gulf, Central America and the Indian Ocean. Since February 2017, the three smallest AIDA vessels are operating under the premium tagline "AIDA selection" offering cruises to more exclusive and exotic destinations.

AIDA offers an exceptional experience for all generations with an emphasis on a healthy and youthful lifestyle, choice, informality, family friendliness and activity. AIDA's guests live and love the unique AIDA feeling. They enjoy being part of the AIDA family and feel at home anywhere in the world. This feeling is cultivated by the friendliness of the crew and by having German as the onboard language. AIDA's dining experience is enhanced through partnerships with famous German TV chef and restaurateur Tim Mälzer, multi award-winning chef Stefan Marquard, world champion pastry chef Andrea Schirmaier-Huber, experienced sommelier Otto Gourmet

and one of the youngest chefs in Germany to win a Michelin star, Benjamin Maerz. The line's newest ship, *AIDAperla*, also introduced a variety of onboard activities and world-class entertainment facilities:

- The Organic Spa, featuring five saunas, indoor and outdoor jacuzzis, as well as a Nail Spa and Wellness Oasis
- Beerhouse, an onboard brewery that sells its own draft beers using purified seawater for brewing beer
- Beach Club, a two-deck high relaxation oasis, covered with a glass dome for a tropical beach-like experience with live plants and palm trees; in the evenings, the club is transformed into a party zone
- Sports Deck area, featuring combined sports courts, a putting green area, golf simulator, rock climbing wall, high ropes course, power walking/jogging track and water slides, which can convert into an ice skating rink during the winter



P&O Cruises (UK), which began operations back in 1837, is the leading and most recognized cruise brand in the UK. P&O Cruises (UK) operates a fleet of eight premium ships and has one 5,200-passenger capacity ship scheduled to be delivered in 2020. Three of its ships offer holidays exclusively for adults while the balance of its ships are perfect for families. P&O Cruises (UK)'s ships visit over 200 destinations worldwide, with cruises generally from seven to 17 days and a number of longer voyages, including one world cruise of 99 days in 2018. P&O Cruises (UK)'s ships generally sail to the Mediterranean Sea, Scandinavia, the Baltic Sea, New England, Canada, the Atlantic Isles, the Caribbean and the Canary Islands.

P&O Cruises (UK) delivers exceptional service, dining, exploration and entertainment uniquely tailored to British tastes. The dining experience is enhanced through partnerships with its Food Heroes, a line-up of British food and wine celebrities including Marco Pierre White and Olly Smith. In 2017, several new entertainment shows were launched including one produced by West End and Broadway star Ruthie Henshall written exclusively for P&O Cruises (UK). Additionally, the brand strengthened its partnership with the UK's most popular weekend TV programme, *Strictly Come Dancing* and will now offer more exciting and new guest experiences including one-to-one dance lessons with pro dancers from the show and dinners hosted by the stars.

In June 2017, *Oceana* was showcased during five days of live TV broadcasts for the UK's highest rating breakfast program, Lorraine's Cruise Control on Good Morning Britain, and in November 2017, the line's newest ship *Britannia* was the backdrop location for the award winning BBC One show *The Apprentice*.



P&O Cruises (Australia) began cruising from Australia in 1932. The onboard atmosphere is relaxed with a focus on contemporary design, great food, friendly service and a variety of exciting activities and entertainment. The line, which currently operates a fleet of five ships, was voted "Best Cruise Line" in the 2017 International Traveller Readers' Choice Awards. In June 2017, P&O Cruises (Australia) held the inaugural voyage of the 2,000-passenger capacity *Pacific Explorer*.

P&O Cruises (Australia) sails to more destinations in Australia and the South Pacific than any other cruise line and offers cruises, generally from three to 16 days, from multiple home ports in Australia and New Zealand. In addition, the line's itineraries include remote idyllic ports of Papua New Guinea and Solomon Islands as well as a "taste" of Asia. P&O Cruises (Australia) offers itineraries based around prominent Australian events including Melbourne Cup, Australian Open Tennis and Rugby League State of Origin.

P&O Cruises (Australia) recently partnered with leading restaurateur and celebrity chef, Luke Mangan, for its signature fine-dining restaurant, Salt Grill, and a casual dining option, Luke's. The line's newest ship, *Pacific Explorer*, introduced a variety of onboard activities, including exclusive dinner and show packages and a spectacular aerial circus artistry production show, Love Riot. The recent refurbishments of *Pacific Explorer* included the addition of new waterslides, a waterpark and replaced the traditional cruise ship buffet with an international market place of fresh food outlets reflecting the many flavors Australians love to eat.



Founded in 1840, Cunard is globally renowned as operating the most famous ocean liners in the world and for offering legendary travel experiences with a heritage of iconic ships and outstanding service. Cunard has a unique and distinct position within the luxury travel market and received the coveted Travel + Leisure 2016 World’s Best Award. The line operates three premium/luxury ships, *Queen Elizabeth*, *Queen Mary 2* and *Queen Victoria*. Cunard offers cruises to destinations in Northern Europe, the Mediterranean Sea, New England and Canada, as well as their iconic transatlantic voyages on *Queen Mary 2*. Most of Cunard’s cruises are from seven to 14 days with world cruises of over 100 days.

Cunard’s appeal is a combination of British elegance, exemplary service and sophistication and attracts an international mix of guests with nearly 50% of guests expected to be sourced from markets outside the UK. The brand sits in a unique space offering something no one else can; luxury on a grand scale. Guests enjoy a unique experience that celebrates the line’s British heritage including an enviable association with the British Royal Family. Her Majesty the Queen is Godmother to both *Queen Elizabeth* and *Queen Mary 2*.

Following the \$130 million remastering of the flagship *Queen Mary 2* in 2016, the design philosophy, being contemporary in feel yet taking inspiration from the great Cunard liners of the past, was carried over to *Queen Victoria* during her \$40 million refurbishment in 2017. This included the addition of cabins and an extended terrace area as well as the introduction of new bar concepts and Britannia club staterooms with dedicated dining. A new 3,000-passenger capacity ship is scheduled for delivery in 2022, heralding the next generation of Cunard vessel.

#### IV. Principal Source Geographic Areas

<i>(in thousands)</i>	<b>Carnival Corporation &amp; plc Cruise Guests Carried</b>			<b>Brands Mainly Serving</b>
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	
United States and Canada .....	6,440	6,100	6,110	Carnival Cruise Line, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises, Seabourn and Cunard AIDA and Costa
Continental Europe				
Germany .....	1,150	1,070	980	
Italy .....	420	400	430	
Other .....	720	700	740	
	<u>2,290</u>	<u>2,170</u>	<u>2,150</u>	
United Kingdom .....	800	840	790	P&O Cruises (UK) and Cunard
Australia and New Zealand .....	1,060	1,010	820	P&O Cruises (Australia), Princess Cruises and Carnival Cruise Line
Asia .....	1,240	1,130	700	Costa and Princess Cruises
Other .....	270	270	270	
<b>Total .....</b>	<b><u>12,100</u></b>	<b><u>11,520</u></b>	<b><u>10,840</u></b>	



## V. Cruise Programs

	<b>Carnival Corporation &amp; plc</b>		
	<b>Percentage of Passenger Capacity Deployed</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Caribbean .....	33%	32%	32%
Europe without Mediterranean .....	14	13	13
Mediterranean .....	13	13	15
Australia and New Zealand .....	8	8	8
Alaska .....	6	5	5
China .....	5	6	5
Other .....	21	23	22
	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

## VI. Cruise Pricing and Payment Terms

Each of our cruise brands publishes prices for the upcoming seasons primarily through the internet, although published materials such as brochures and direct mailings are also used. Our brands have multiple pricing levels that vary by, category of guest accommodation, ship, season, duration and itinerary. Cruise prices frequently change in a dynamic pricing environment and are impacted by a number of factors, including the number of available cabins for sale in the marketplace and the level of guest demand. Some cruise prices are increased due to higher demand. Conversely, some cruise prices are reduced through special promotions and early booking, past guest recognition, travel agent programs and other programs. We continue to identify and implement new strategies and tactics to strengthen our cruise ticket revenue management processes and systems across our portfolio of brands, such as optimizing our pricing methodologies and improving our pricing models. We are currently rolling-out our state-of-the-art revenue management system across six brands and expect the roll-out to be completed in 2018. We also continue to implement initiatives to better coordinate and optimize our brands' global deployment strategies to maximize guest satisfaction and profits.

Our bookings are generally taken several months in advance of the cruise departure date. Typically, the longer the cruise itinerary the further in advance the bookings are made. This lead time allows us to manage our prices in relation to demand for available cabins through the use of advanced revenue management capabilities and other initiatives, with the typical strategy of marketing our ships to fill them while achieving the highest possible overall net revenue yields.

The cruise ticket price typically includes the following:

- Accommodations
- Most meals, including snacks at numerous venues
- Access to amenities such as swimming pools, water slides, water parks, whirlpools, a health club, and sun decks
- Child care and supervised youth programs
- Entertainment, such as theatrical and comedy shows, live music and nightclubs
- Visits to multiple destinations

At times, we offer value added packages to induce ticket sales to guests and groups and to encourage advance purchase of certain onboard items. These packages are bundled with cruise tickets and sold to guests for a single price rather than as a separate package and include:

- Alcoholic/non-alcoholic beverage packages
- Shore excursions
- Air packages
- Specialty restaurants
- Internet packages
- Photo packages
- Onboard spending credits
- Gratuities

Our brands' payment terms generally require that a guest pay a deposit to confirm their reservation and then pay the balance due before the departure date. Our guests are subject to a cancellation fee if they cancel their cruise within a pre-defined period before sailing, unless they purchase a vacation protection package for the ability to obtain a refund.

As a convenience to our guests, we offer to arrange air transportation to and from airports near the home ports of our ships. In 2017, approximately 9% of our guests purchased scheduled or chartered air transportation from us. We also offer ground transfers from and to the airport near the ship's home port as part of our transfer programs.

## **VII. Seasonality**

Our passenger ticket revenues are seasonal. Historically, demand for cruises has been greatest during our third quarter, which includes the Northern Hemisphere summer months. This higher demand during the third quarter results in higher ticket prices and occupancy levels and, accordingly, the largest share of our operating income is earned during this period. The seasonality of our results also increases due to ships being taken out-of-service for maintenance, which we schedule during non-peak demand periods. In addition, substantially all of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours' revenue and net income is generated from May through September in conjunction with Alaska's cruise season.

## **VIII. Onboard and Other Revenues**

Onboard and other activities are provided either directly by us or by independent concessionaires, from which we receive either a percentage of their revenues or a fee. In 2017, we earned 25% of our revenues from onboard and other revenue activities and services not included in the cruise ticket price including the following:

- Substantially all liquor and some non-alcoholic beverage sales
- Casino gaming
- Shore excursions
- Gift shop sales
- Photo sales
- Internet and communication services
- Full service spas
- Specialty restaurants
- Art sales
- Laundry and dry cleaning services

We enhance our guests' onboard experiences and increase our onboard revenues by offering all-inclusive beverage packages, spa packages and specialty restaurants. We are also implementing initiatives to strengthen our onboard revenue programs, such as bar and casino programs. We use various marketing and promotional tools and are supported by point-of-sale systems permitting "cashless" transactions for the sale of these onboard and other products and services. As a convenience to our guests, all our brands allow their guests to pre-book, and in most cases, pre-pay certain of their onboard and other revenue-producing activities in advance of the cruise.

We offer a variety of shore excursions at each ship's ports-of-call that include beach experiences, general sightseeing, cultural tours, adventure outings and local boat rides. We typically utilize local operators who provide shore excursions with guides who speak the same languages as most of our shore excursion guests. For our sailings to destinations in Alaska, shore excursions are operated by our wholly-owned company, Holland America Princess Alaska Tours, or provided by local independent operators. Fathom, the company's social impact brand, offers cruisers the opportunity to connect deeply, build community onboard and onshore, and enter communities to participate with locals through unique experiences. We also offer revenue-producing activities on the private islands and port destinations that we operate that include beach bars and restaurants, water sports, cabana rentals, chair lifts and surf rider attractions.

Our casinos are all owned and operated directly by us and are equipped according to the unique requirements of our brands and their guests. We offer a wide variety of slot machines and a diverse mix of both traditional and specialty table games all designed to meet the desires of our guests. We have also developed marketing and promotional arrangements with land-based casino companies in order to increase the number of casino players onboard several of our brands. The casinos are generally open when our ships are at sea in international waters.

In conjunction with our cruise vacations, many of our cruise brands sell pre-and post-cruise land packages that include guided tours, hotel accommodations and related transportation services. In Alaska and the Canadian Yukon, we utilize, to a large extent, our own hotel and transportation assets. Additionally, we earn revenues from various promotional and other programs with destination retailers, parking facilities, credit card providers and other destination-based incentives.

## **IX. Marketing Activities**

Guest feedback and research support the development of our overall marketing and business strategies to drive demand for cruises and increase the number of first-time cruisers. Our goal is to increase the portion of consumer's vacations targeted on cruises and grow "share of suitcase™" for cruising on our brands. We measure and evaluate key drivers of guest loyalty and their satisfaction with our products and services that provide valuable insights about guests' cruise experiences. We closely monitor our net promoter scores, which reflect the likelihood that our guests will recommend our brands' cruise products and services to friends and family. We also regularly initiate customer research studies among guests, travel agent partners, tour operators and others for input on business decisions that enhance our cruise products and services for our guests.

We continue to improve the coordination of our marketing strategies across brands, which enables us to drive demand for cruising while generating significant efficiencies in media costs. We continue to perform psychographic segmentation studies that allow us to better understand our guests' needs, wants and expectations. The results of these studies shape how we communicate and market, as well as refine the booking process, overall onboard experience and post-cruise interactions. Our ability to identify the psychographic segments is a powerful differentiator, which allows us to guide guests to the right experiences with the appropriate brands and build advocates for life. In addition, we have tools and are implementing data analytic solutions that identify new market growth opportunities to expand our customer base.

We have implemented strategies to generate new demand by targeting new cruisers who typically vacation at land-based destinations. Our multiple brand marketing initiatives continue to drive increased consideration with print, TV, digital, social and field marketing elements with the goal of inspiring consumers to purchase a cruise vacation with us. We continue our efforts to expand our original media content portfolio, which features three award winning TV shows and two new digital shows, all to be featured on our own digital channel, OceanView™. Our programs airing on major networks and digital video on-demand platforms, have reached over 200 million viewers to date. The series creates compelling experiential content that engages all audiences while inspiring them to travel the world. The expansion of our TV lineup across networks allows us to continue to educate consumers about the cruise experience. Our portfolio of brands featured in iconic global destinations continues to drive demand among our consumers.

Our brands have comprehensive marketing and advertising programs across diverse mediums to promote their products and services to vacationers and our travel agent partners. Each brand's marketing activities are generally designed to reach a local region in the local language. We continue to expand our marketing efforts to attract new guests online by leveraging the reach and impact of digital marketing and social media. This helps us cultivate guests as advocates of our brands, ships, itineraries and onboard products and services. We also have blogs hosted by ship captains, cruise and entertainment directors, executive pursers and special guests.

All of our cruise brands offer past guest recognition programs that reward repeat guests with special incentives such as reduced fares, gifts, onboard activity discounts, complimentary laundry and internet services, expedited ship embarkation and disembarkation and special onboard activities.

## **X. Sales Relationships**

We sell our cruises mainly through travel agents and tour operators that serve our guests in their local regions. Our individual cruise brands' relationships with their travel agents are generally independent of each of our other brands. Our travel agents relationships are generally not exclusive and travel agents generally receive a base commission, plus the potential of additional commissions, including complimentary tour conductor cabins, based on the achievement of pre-defined sales volumes.

Travel agent partners are an integral part of our long-term cruise distribution network and are critical to our success. We utilize local sales teams to motivate travel agents to support our products and services with competitive sales and pricing policies and joint marketing and advertising programs. During fiscal 2017, no controlled group of travel agencies accounted for 10% or more of our revenues. We also employ a wide variety of educational programs, including websites, seminars and videos, to train agents on our cruise brands and their products and services.

All of our brands have internet booking engines to allow travel agents to book our cruises. We also support travel agent booking capabilities through global distribution systems. All of our cruise brands have their own consumer websites that provide access to information about their products and services to users and enable their guests to quickly and easily book cruises and other products and services online. These sites interface with brands' social

networks, blogs and other social media sites, which allow them to develop greater contact and interaction with their guests before, during and after their cruise. We also employ vacation planners who support our sales initiatives by offering our guests one-on-one cruise planning expertise and other services.

We are a customer service driven company and continue to invest in our service organization to assist travel agents and guests before, during and after their cruise. We believe that our support systems and infrastructure are among the strongest in the vacation industry. Our investment in customer service includes the development of employees, processes and systems. We continually improve our systems within the reservations and customer relationship management functions, emphasizing the continuing support and training of the travel agency community.

## **XI. Sustainability**

Our reputation and success depend on having sustainable and transparent operations. Our commitment and actions to keep our guests and crew members safe and comfortable, protect the environment, develop and provide opportunities for our workforce, strengthen stakeholder relations and enhance both the communities where we work as well as the port communities that our ships visit are vital to our success as a business enterprise and reflective of our core values. We strive to be a company that people want to work for and to be an exemplary global corporate citizen.

We voluntarily publish Sustainability Reports that address governance, stakeholder engagement, environmental, labor, human rights, society, product responsibility, economic and other sustainability-related issues and performance indicators. These reports, which are not incorporated in this Form 10-K but can be viewed at [www.carnivalcorp.com](http://www.carnivalcorp.com) and [www.carnivalplc.com](http://www.carnivalplc.com), were developed in accordance with the Sustainability Reporting Guidelines established by the Global Reporting Initiative, the global standard for reporting on environmental, social and governance policies, practices and performance. We have been publishing Sustainability Reports since 2011 and recently launched our sustainability website that can be viewed at [www.carnivalsustainability.com](http://www.carnivalsustainability.com).

In order to support our environmental strategy, all of our brands' environmental management systems are certified in accordance with ISO 14001. We have also developed a set of 2020 sustainability goals reinforcing our commitment to the environment, our guests, our employees and the communities in which we operate. Our ten goals listed below are aimed at reducing our environmental footprint while enhancing the health, safety and security of our guests and crew members and ensuring sustainable business practices across our brands and business partners:

### *Environmental Goals*

- Reduce intensity of carbon dioxide equivalent (“CO<sub>2</sub>e”) emissions from operations by 25% by 2020 relative to our 2005 baseline
- Continue to improve the quality of our emissions into the air by developing, deploying and operating exhaust gas cleaning systems (“EGCS”) across our fleet
- Increase usage of ship-to-shore power connection capabilities
- Increase Advanced Wastewater Purification Systems coverage of our fleet capacity by 10 percentage points by 2020 relative to our 2014 baseline
- Continue to improve our shipboard operations' water use efficiency by 5% by 2020 relative to our 2010 baseline
- Continue to reduce waste generated by our shipboard operations by 5% by 2020 relative to our 2010 baseline

### *Health, Safety and Security Goals*

- Continue to build on our commitment to protect the health, safety and security of guests, employees and all others working on our behalf

### *Sustainable Workforce and Community Goals*

- Continue to build a diverse and inclusive workforce and provide all employees with a positive work environment and opportunities to build a rewarding career to further drive employee engagement

- Further develop and implement vendor assurance procedures ensuring compliance with Carnival Corporation & plc's Business Partner Code of Conduct and Ethics
- Continue to work on initiatives and partnerships that support and sponsor a broad range of organizations for the benefit of the communities where we operate

Reflecting our commitment to sustainability and to play a leading role in matters of environmental protection in the cruise industry, we are expanding our investment in the use of low carbon fuels, in particular, liquefied natural gas ("LNG"). We have seven next-generation cruise ships on order that will be the first in the industry to be powered at sea by LNG. Pioneering a new era in the use of low carbon fuels, these new ships will use LNG to generate 100 percent of their power both in port and on the open sea – an innovation that will reduce air emissions to help protect the environment.

In addition, we continue our partnership with The Nature Conservancy, one of the world's leading conservation organizations. They are leveraging our partnership in their efforts to restore coral reefs, protect marine ecosystems and promote natural habitats for marine environments to help reduce the impact of storms and rising sea levels in coastal communities.

## **XII. Employees**

Our shipboard and shoreside employees are sourced from over 100 countries. Excluding employees on leave, we employ an average of 86,000 shipboard employees onboard the 103 ships we operate, which includes crew members and officers. Our shoreside operations have an average of 11,000 full-time and 2,200 part-time/seasonal employees, including seasonal employees of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours which significantly increases its work force during the late spring and summer months in connection with the Alaskan cruise season. Of our total employees, 22,000 are female and 77,000 are male. Three of the 11 members of our Boards of Directors are female and eight are male. Our six executive officers are male. We have entered into agreements with unions covering certain employees on our ships and in our shoreside hotel and transportation operations. The percentages of our shipboard and shoreside employees that are represented by collective bargaining agreements are 55% and 20%, respectively. We consider our employee and union relationships to be strong.

We source our shipboard officers primarily from Italy, the UK, the Netherlands, Germany and Norway. The remaining crew positions are sourced from around the world, with the largest contingent from the Philippines, Indonesia and India. We utilize a limited number of manning agencies to help locate and hire most of our shipboard employees.

## **XIII. Training**

Our cruise brands are committed to providing appropriate hotel and marine-related training to ensure that our shipboard crew, including officers, have the knowledge and skills to properly perform their jobs. We provide a diverse range of shoreside and shipboard training for our hotel staff before and after they join our ships to further enhance their skills. Specifically, we provide bar, entertainment, guest service, housekeeping, leadership, management and restaurant training. Depending on the brand, we will also provide our hotel staff with in-depth English, German and Italian language training. All our hotel staff also undergo extensive safety training and, depending on their position, will pursue advanced safety certifications. We partner closely with manning agencies to help provide this training in Manila, Philippines; Jakarta, Indonesia; and Mumbai, India.

Our goal is to be a leader in delivering high quality professional maritime training. In 2016, we expanded our training operations with the opening of the Arison Maritime Center. The centerpiece of the campus is the Center for Simulator Maritime Training ("CSMART"). The CSMART Academy features the most advanced bridge and engine room simulator technology and equipment available with the capacity to provide annual professional training for all our bridge and engineering officers. CSMART participants receive a maritime training experience that fosters critical thinking, problem solving, ethical decision making and skill development. In May 2017, CSMART launched an environmental officer training program and began offering additional environmental courses for bridge and engineering officers to further enhance our training on social responsibility and environmental protection. We expect to train approximately 6,000 bridge and engineering officers at CSMART every year.

#### **XIV. Information Technology**

With the increasing size and sophistication of cruise ships, the technologies employed to create guest experiences and operate ships have grown ever more complex and integrated. Our global information technology model is designed to contribute to exceeding expectations of our guests, crew, shoreside employees and other stakeholders. This model is focused on supporting exceptional guest experiences while increasingly leveraging common technologies to drive process efficiency and effectiveness across our portfolio of brands. In order to achieve our goals, we are focusing on applications, connectivity, cybersecurity, privacy, infrastructure and innovation. In response to the increasing threat of continually evolving cybersecurity risks, we are striving to provide protection of guest, employee, company and other data and develop best practices that focus on people, process and technology to combat threats and malicious activity. In addition, we have recently established a committee to further our focus on minimization and protection of private data.

All of our brands are actively collaborating on our global information technology solutions, standards and processes. By aligning technology planning, infrastructure, security, privacy and applications, we continue to maximize the business value of our information technology investments by eliminating redundancies and driving synergies across the brands while identifying and leveraging best practices and establishing common standards.

#### **XV. Innovation**

We have successfully delivered innovation to our guests for more than four decades. Our continuous innovation with ship design allows our guests to enjoy carefully crafted experiences while effortlessly en-route to their next port-of-call. Our leading port development has opened new locations and experiences to our guests.

Our innovation pursuit is focused on creating amazing guest experiences and leveraging our enterprise scale. This focus has driven the creation of our newly developed “Experience Platform”. The guest centric experience platform leverages multiple proprietary technologies that work together to power guest experiences.

- Ocean Medallion™ – a revolutionary wearable device that enables a highly personalized vacation experience that works in conjunction with a portfolio of digital experiences all focused on simplifying guest access to experiences and facilitating a more immersive vacation
- xiOT™ – an invisible network of interactive intelligent sensors and embedded devices mounted throughout the ship, home ports and destinations that uses a guest-centric, Internet of Things approach to enable a seamless guest experience

In 2017, we opened the second of three planned state-of-the-art Fleet Operations Centers (“FOC”) with the most advanced ship to shore communications technology available. We are developing, implementing and utilizing cutting-edge proprietary technology at these centers to enhance our ability to monitor ship nautical and technical performance in real time, including fuel consumption, engine performance and air emissions. The centers allow for improved communications between the ship and shore, and immediate support to our ships for route planning, maritime safety and risk management.

We continue to leverage our state-of-the-art revenue management system across six brands and expect the roll-out of its capabilities for the six brands to be completed in 2018.

#### **XVI. Supply Chain**

We incur expenses for goods and services to deliver exceptional cruise experiences to our guests. In addition, we incur significant capital expenditures for materials to support the refurbishment and enhancements of our vessels as well as to build new ships. We approach our spend strategically and look for suppliers who demonstrate the ability to help us leverage our scale in terms of cost, quality, service and innovation. Our largest capital investments are for the construction of new ships. We have agreements in place for the construction of 18 cruise ships with three shipyards.

#### **XVII. Insurance**

##### **a. General**

We maintain insurance to cover a number of risks associated with owning and operating our vessels and other non-ship related risks. All such insurance policies are subject to coverage limits, exclusions and deductible

levels. Insurance premiums are dependent on our own loss experience and the general premium requirements of our insurers. We maintain certain levels of deductibles for substantially all the below-mentioned coverages. We may increase our deductibles to mitigate future premium increases. We do not carry coverage related to loss of earnings or revenues from our ships or other operations.

#### **b. Protection and Indemnity (“P&I”) Coverages**

Liabilities, costs and expenses for illness and injury to crew, guest injury, pollution and other third party claims in connection with our cruise activities are covered by our P&I clubs, which are mutual indemnity associations owned by ship owners.

We are members of three P&I clubs, Gard, Steamship Mutual and UK Club, which are part of a worldwide group of 13 P&I clubs, known as the International Group of P&I Clubs (the “IG”). The IG insures directly, and through broad and established reinsurance markets, a large portion of the world’s shipping fleets. Coverage is subject to the P&I clubs’ rules and the limits of coverage are determined by the IG.

#### **c. Hull and Machinery Insurance**

We maintain insurance on the hull and machinery of each of our ships for reasonable amounts as determined by management. The coverage for hull and machinery is provided by large and well-established international marine insurers. Insurers make it a condition for insurance coverage that a ship be certified as “in class” by a classification society that is a member of the International Association of Classification Societies (“IACS”). All of our ships are routinely inspected and certified to be in class by an IACS member.

#### **d. War Risk Insurance**

We maintain war risk insurance for legal liability to crew, guests and other third parties as well as loss or damage to our vessels arising from war or war-like actions, including terrorist incidents. Items excluded from this coverage are claims arising from chemical, nuclear and biological attacks. Our primary war risk insurance coverage is provided by international marine insurers and our excess war risk insurance is provided by our three P&I clubs. Under the terms of our war risk insurance coverage, which are typical for war risk policies in the marine industry, insurers can give us seven days’ notice that the insurance policies will be cancelled. However, the policies can be reinstated at different premium rates. This gives insurers the ability to increase our premiums following events that they determine have increased their risk.

#### **e. Other Insurance**

We maintain property insurance covering our shoreside assets and casualty insurance covering liabilities to third parties arising from our hotel and transportation business, shore excursion operations and shoreside operations, including our port and related commercial facilities. We also maintain worker’s compensation, director’s and officer’s liability and other insurance coverages.

### **XVIII. Port Destinations and Private Islands**

In select geographies around the world we operate a portfolio of leading port destinations and private islands to grow demand and create relative scarcity. This enables us to offer exceptional guest experiences by creating a wide variety of high quality destinations around the world that are uniquely tailored to our guests’ preferences. In addition, to secure preferential berth access to third party ports, we coordinate across brands to negotiate berthing agreements and to ‘lock-in’ preferred access through shared agreements and commitments.

### **XIX. Governmental Regulations**

#### **a. Maritime Regulations**

##### **1. General**

Our ships are regulated by numerous international, national, state and local laws, regulations, treaties and other legal requirements that govern health, environmental, safety and security matters in relation to our guests, crew

and ships. These requirements change regularly, sometimes on a daily basis, depending on the itineraries of our ships and the ports and countries visited. If we violate or fail to comply with any of these laws, regulations, treaties and other requirements we could be fined or otherwise sanctioned by regulators. We are committed to complying with, or exceeding, all relevant maritime requirements. The primary regulatory bodies that establish maritime laws and requirements applicable to our ships include:

**The International Maritime Organization (“IMO”):** All of our ships, and the maritime industry as a whole, are subject to the maritime safety, security and environmental regulations established by the IMO, a specialized agency of the United Nations. The IMO’s principal sets of requirements are mandated through its International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (“SOLAS”) and its International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (“MARPOL”).

**Flag States:** Our ships are registered, or flagged, in The Bahamas, Bermuda, Italy, Malta, the Netherlands, Panama and the UK, which are also referred to as Flag States. Our ships are regulated by these Flag States through international conventions that govern health, environmental, safety and security matters in relation to our guests, crew and ships. Representatives of each Flag State conduct periodic inspections, surveys and audits to verify compliance with these requirements.

**Ship classification societies:** Class certification is one of the necessary documents required for our cruise ships to be flagged in a specific country, obtain liability insurance and legally operate as passenger cruise ships. Our ships are subject to periodic class surveys, including dry-docking inspections, by ship classification societies to verify that our ships have been maintained in accordance with the rules of the classification societies and that recommended repairs have been satisfactorily completed. Dry-dock frequency is a statutory requirement mandated by SOLAS. Our ships dry-dock once or twice every five years, depending on the age of the ship.

**National, regional, state and local authorities:** We are subject to the decrees, directives, regulations and requirements of the European Union (“EU”), the U.S., U.S. states and more than 400 other international ports that our ships visit every year.

**Port regulatory authorities (Port State Control):** Our ships are also subject to inspection by the port regulatory authorities, which are also referred to as Port State Control, in the various countries that they visit. Such inspections include verification of compliance with the maritime safety, security, environmental, customs, immigration, health and labor requirements applicable to each port, as well as with regional, national and international requirements. Many countries have joined together to form regional port regulatory authorities.

As members of the Cruise Line International Association (“CLIA”), we helped to develop and have implemented policies that are intended to enhance shipboard safety throughout the cruise industry. In some cases this calls for implementing best practices, which are in excess of existing legal requirements. Further details on these and other policies can be found on [www.cruising.org](http://www.cruising.org).

Our Boards of Directors have HESS Committees, which are currently each comprised of four independent directors. The principal function of the HESS Committees is to assist the boards in fulfilling their responsibility to supervise and monitor our health, environment, safety, security and sustainability related policies, programs and initiatives at sea and ashore and compliance with related legal and regulatory requirements. The HESS Committees and our management team review all significant relevant risks or exposures and associated mitigating actions.

We are committed to implementing appropriate measures to manage identified risks effectively. As part of our commitment, we have a Chief Maritime Officer, who is a retired Vice Admiral from the U.S. Navy, to oversee our global maritime operations, including maritime quality assurance and policy, maritime affairs, environmental compliance, shipbuilding, ship refits and research and development. To ensure that we are compliant with legal and regulatory requirements and that these areas of our business operate in an efficient manner we:

- Provide regular health, environmental, safety and security support, training, guidance and information to guests, employees and others working on our behalf



- Develop and implement effective and verifiable management systems to fulfill our health, environmental, safety, security and sustainability commitments
- Perform regular shoreside and shipboard audits and take appropriate action when deficiencies are identified
- Report and investigate all health, environmental, safety and security incidents and take appropriate action to prevent recurrence
- Identify those employees responsible for managing health, safety, environment, security and sustainability programs and ensure that there are clear lines of accountability
- Identify the aspects of our business that impact the environment and continue to take appropriate action to minimize that impact

## **2. Maritime Safety Regulations**

The IMO has adopted safety standards as part of SOLAS. To help ensure guest and crew safety, SOLAS establishes requirements for the following:

- Vessel design and structural features
- Construction and materials
- Refurbishment standards
- Radio communications
- Life-saving and other equipment
- Fire protection and detection
- Safe management and operation
- Musters

All of our crew undergo regular safety training that meets or exceeds all international maritime regulations, including SOLAS requirements which are periodically revised.

SOLAS requires implementation of the International Safety Management Code (“ISM Code”), which provides an international standard for the safe management and operation of ships and for pollution prevention. The ISM Code is mandatory for passenger vessel operators. Under the ISM Code, vessel operators are required to:

- Develop a Safety Management System (“SMS”) that includes, among other things, the adoption of safety and environmental protection policies setting forth instructions and procedures for operating vessels safely and describing procedures for responding to emergencies and protecting the environment
- Obtain a Document of Compliance (“DOC”) for the vessel operator, as well as a Safety Management Certificate (“SMC”) for each vessel they operate. These documents are issued by the vessel’s Flag State and evidence compliance with the SMS
- Verify or renew DOCs and SMCs periodically in accordance with the ISM Code

We have implemented and continue to enhance policies and procedures that demonstrate our commitment to the safety of our guests and crew. These policies and procedures include the following:

- Expansion and acceleration of the training of our bridge and engineering officers in maritime related best practices at our new CSMART Academy, the Center for Simulator Maritime Training located within our Arison Maritime Center in Almere, Netherlands
- Further standardization of our detailed bridge and engine resource management procedures on all of our ships
- Expansion of our existing oversight function to monitor bridge and engine room operations
- Identifying and standardizing best-practice policies and procedures in health, environment, safety and security disciplines across the entire organization including on all our ships
- Further enhancement of our processes for auditing our HESS performance throughout our operations

## **3. Maritime Security Regulations**

Our ships are subject to numerous security requirements. These requirements include the International Ship and Port Facility Security Code, which is part of SOLAS, the U.S. Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002, which addresses U.S. port and waterway security and the U.S. Cruise Vessel Security and Safety Act of 2010, which applies to all of our ships that embark or disembark passengers in the U.S. These regulations include requirements as to the following:

- Implementation of specific security measures, including onboard installation of a ship security alert system

- Assessment of vessel security
- Efforts to identify and deter security threats
- Training, drills and exercises
- Security plans that may include guest, vehicle and baggage screening procedures, security patrols, establishment of restricted areas, personnel identification procedures, access control measures and installation of surveillance equipment
- Establishment of procedures and policies for reporting and managing allegations of crimes

#### **4. Maritime Environmental Regulations**

We are subject to numerous international, national, state and local environmental laws, regulations and treaties that govern air emissions, waste discharges, water management and disposal, and the storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances such as chemicals, solvents and paints.

As a means of managing and improving our environmental performance and compliance, we adhere to standards set by ISO, an international standard-setting body, which produces worldwide industrial and commercial standards. The environmental management systems of our brands and ships are certified in accordance with ISO 14001, the environmental management standard that was developed to help organizations manage the environmental impacts of their processes, products and services. ISO 14001 defines an approach to setting and achieving environmental objectives and targets, within a structured management framework.

##### **i. International Regulations**

The principal international convention governing marine pollution prevention and response is MARPOL.

##### **a. Preventing and Minimizing Pollution**

MARPOL includes four annexes containing requirements designed to prevent and minimize both accidental and operational pollution by oil, sewage, garbage and air emissions and sets forth specific requirements related to vessel operations, equipment, recordkeeping and reporting that are designed to prevent and minimize pollution. All of our ships must carry an International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate, an International Sewage Pollution Prevention Certificate, an International Air Pollution Prevention Certificate and a Garbage Management Plan. The ship's Flag State issues these certificates, which evidence their compliance with the MARPOL regulations regarding prevention of pollution by oil, sewage, garbage and air emissions. Certain jurisdictions have not adopted all of these MARPOL annexes but have established various national, regional or local laws and regulations that apply to these areas.

As noted above, MARPOL governs the prevention of pollution by oil from operational measures, as well as from accidental discharges. MARPOL requires that discharges of machinery space bilge water pass through pollution prevention equipment that separates oil from the water and monitors the discharged water to ensure that the effluent does not exceed 15 parts per million oil content. Our ships must have oily water separators with oil content monitors installed and must maintain a record of certain engine room operations in an Oil Record Book. In addition, we have voluntarily installed redundant systems on all of our ships that monitor processed bilge water through discharge to ensure that it contains no more than 15 parts per million oil content. This voluntary system provides additional controls to prevent improper bilge water discharges. MARPOL also requires that our ships have Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans.

MARPOL also governs the discharge of sewage from ships and contains regulations regarding the ships' equipment and systems for the control of sewage discharge, the provision of facilities at ports and terminals for the reception of sewage and requirements for survey and certification.

MARPOL also governs the discharge of garbage from ships and requires the implementation of Garbage Management Plan and the maintenance of a Garbage Record Book.

Furthermore, MARPOL addresses air emissions from vessels, establishes requirements for the prevention of air pollution from ships to reduce emissions of sulfur ("SOx"), nitrogen ("NOx") and particulate matter. It also contains restrictions on the use of ozone depleting substances ("ODS") and requires the recording of ODS use, equipment containing ODS and the emission of ODS.

## b. Sulfur Emissions

MARPOL also addresses air emissions from vessels in both auxiliary and main propulsion diesel engines on ships and further specifies requirements for Emission Control Areas (“ECAs”) with stricter limitations on sulfur emissions in these areas. Since January 2015, ships operating in a number of regions throughout the world have been required to use fuel with a sulfur content of no more than 0.1% or 0.5% (depending on the ECA), or to use alternative emission reduction methods, such as EGCS. Additional local and regional ECAs have come into force since 2015.

The International Maritime Organization’s Marine Environment Protection Committee has agreed to implement a global 0.5% sulfur cap for marine fuel beginning in January 2020. The EU Parliament and Council have also set a January 2020 implementation date for their 0.5% sulfur content fuel requirement (the “EU Sulfur Directive”). The options to comply with both the global 0.5% sulfur cap and the EU Sulfur Directive include the use of low sulfur fuel, installation of EGCS, or the use of alternative fuels.

We have been installing EGCS on our ships. These efforts are mitigating much of the impact from the 2015 ECA and post-2015 requirements. However, we have, and will, incur additional EGCS operating expenses as we benefit from the use of this technology.

## c. Other Ship Emission Abatement Methods

In the long-term, the cost impacts of meeting progressively lower sulfur emission requirements may be further mitigated by the favorable impact of future changes in the supply and demand balance for marine and other types of fuel, future developments of and investments in improved sulfur emission abatement technologies, the use of alternative lower cost and lower emission fuels and our continued efforts to improve the overall fuel efficiency across our fleet. Since 2007, we have achieved approximately 29% cumulative reduction in unit fuel consumption by focusing on more efficient itineraries, a wide variety of ships’ system hardware and software, energy-efficiency upgrades (including hull coatings, air conditioning and engine performance improvement), creating collaborative energy-savings groups across operating lines and ship’s staff energy use awareness and training.

As part of our emission abatement program, we have continued our work with several local port authorities to utilize cruise ship shore power connections and have equipped 44 ships with the capability to utilize shore power technology. This technology enables our ships to use power from the local electricity provider rather than running their engines while in port to power their onboard services, thus reducing our ship air emissions.

Similarly, in an effort to extend our commitment to sustainability and to play a leading role in matters of environmental protection in the cruise industry, we are expanding our investment in the use of low carbon fuels, in particular, LNG:

- AIDA now uses an LNG hybrid barge as an ecologically friendly and flexible power supply and an alternative to shore power, while its ships are moored in the port of Hamburg, Germany
- *AIDAprima* is the first cruise ship in the world that regularly uses dual-fuel engines for an energy supply with LNG while in ports on her Northern European deployment. Her sister ship *AIDAperla* was delivered in April, 2017 with the same technology
- We have seven next-generation cruise ships on order that will be the first in the industry to be powered at sea by LNG. Pioneering a new era in the use of low carbon fuels, these new ships will use LNG to generate 100 percent of their power both in port and on the open sea – an innovation that will reduce exhaust emissions to help protect the environment

## d. Greenhouse Gas Emissions (“GHG”)

In 2013, the IMO approved measures to improve energy efficiency and reduce emissions of GHGs from international shipping by adopting technical and operational measures for all ships. The technical measures apply to the design of new vessels, and the operational reduction measures apply to all vessels. Operational reduction measures have been implemented through a variety of means, including a Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan, improved voyage planning and more frequent propeller and hull cleanings. We have established objectives within the ISO 14001 environmental management systems of each of our brands to further reduce fuel consumption rates and the resulting GHG emissions.

In October 2016, the IMO approved the implementation of a mandatory data collection system for fuel oil consumption. This amendment will require ships of 5,000 gross tons and above to provide fuel oil consumption data to their respective flag State at the end of each calendar year, formally beginning in 2019. Flag States will then validate the data and transfer it to an IMO database. The IMO will produce an annual report with anonymous data. The IMO has also committed to developing a shipping industry GHG emission reduction roadmap by April 2018.

#### **e. Ballast Water**

As of September 8, 2017, MARPOL began to govern the discharge of ballast water from ships through the MARPOL Ballast Water Management Convention. However, amendments were made to the regulation that effectively extend the implementation date for existing ships by two years. Ballast water is seawater used to stabilize ships at sea and maintain safe operating conditions throughout a voyage. Ballast can carry a multitude of marine species. The Convention is designed to regulate the treatment of ballast water prior to discharging overboard in order to avoid the transfer of marine species to new environments.

#### **ii. U.S. Federal and State Regulations**

The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships authorizes the implementation of several MARPOL Annexes in the U.S. and imposes numerous requirements on our ships, as discussed above. Administrative, civil and criminal penalties may be assessed for violations.

The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (“OPA 90”) established a comprehensive federal liability regime, as well as prevention and response requirements, relating to discharges of oil in U.S. waters. The major requirements include demonstrating financial responsibility up to the liability limits and having oil spill response plans in place. We have Certificates of Financial Responsibility that demonstrate our ability to meet the maximum amount of OPA 90 related liability that our ships could be subject to for removal costs and damages, such as from an oil spill or a release of a hazardous substance. Under OPA 90, owners or operators of vessels operating in U.S. waters must file Vessel Response Plans with the U.S. Coast Guard and must operate in compliance with these plans. As OPA 90 expressly allows coastal states to impose liabilities and requirements beyond those imposed under federal law, many U.S. states have enacted laws more stringent than OPA 90. Some of these state laws impose unlimited liability for oil spills and contain more stringent financial responsibility and contingency planning requirements.

The Clean Water Act (“CWA”) provides the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) with the authority to regulate commercial vessels’ incidental discharges of ballast water, bilge water, gray water, anti-fouling paints and other substances during normal operations within the U.S. three mile territorial sea and inland waters. Pursuant to the CWA authority, the U.S. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System was designed to minimize pollution within U.S. territorial waters. For our affected ships, all of the requirements are laid out in EPA’s Vessel General Permit (“VGP”) for discharges incidental to the normal operations of vessels. The VGP establishes effluent limits for 27 specific discharges incidental to the normal operation of a vessel. In addition to these discharge and vessel specific requirements, the VGP includes requirements for inspections, monitoring, reporting and record-keeping.

We are subject to the requirements of the U.S. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act for the transportation and disposal of both hazardous and non-hazardous solid wastes that are generated by our ships. In general, vessel owners are required to determine if their wastes are hazardous, comply with certain standards for the proper management of hazardous wastes and use hazardous waste manifests for shipments to approved disposal facilities.

The U.S. National Invasive Species Act (“NISA”) was enacted in response to growing reports of harmful organisms being released into U.S. waters through ballast water taken on by vessels in foreign waters. The U.S. Coast Guard adopted regulations under NISA that impose mandatory ballast water management practices for all vessels equipped with ballast water tanks entering U.S. waters. These requirements can be met by performing mid-ocean ballast exchange, by retaining ballast water onboard the vessel or by using environmentally sound ballast water treatment methods approved by the U.S. Coast Guard.

Most U.S. states that border navigable waterways or sea coasts have also enacted environmental regulations that impose strict liability for removal costs and damages resulting from a discharge of oil or a release of a hazardous substance.

The state of Alaska has enacted legislation that prohibits certain discharges in designated Alaskan waters and sets effluent limits on others. Further, the state requires that certain discharges be reported and monitored to verify compliance with the standards established by the legislation. Environmental regimes in Alaska are more stringent than the U.S. federal requirements with regard to discharges from vessels. The legislation also provides that repeat violators of the regulations could be prohibited from operating in Alaskan waters. The state of California also has environmental requirements significantly more stringent than federal requirements for water discharges and air emissions.

### **iii. EU Regulations**

The EU has adopted a broad range of substantial environmental measures aimed at improving the quality of the environment for European citizens. To support the implementation and enforcement of European environmental legislation, the EU has adopted directives on environmental liability and enforcement and a recommendation providing for minimum criteria for environmental inspections.

The European Commission's ("EC") strategy is to reduce atmospheric emissions from ships. The EC strategy seeks to implement SOx Emission Control Areas set out in MARPOL, as discussed above.

The European Commission has also implemented regulations aimed at reducing GHG emissions from maritime shipping through a Monitoring, Reporting and Verification ("MRV") regulation, which will collect emissions data from ships over 5,000 gross tons to monitor and report their carbon emissions on all voyages to, from and between European Union ports, beginning in 2018.

## **5. Maritime Health Regulations**

We are committed to providing a healthy environment for all of our guests and crew. We collaborate with public health inspection programs throughout the world, such as the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention in the U.S. ("CDC") and the SHIPSAN Project in the EU to ensure that development of these programs leads to enhanced health and hygiene onboard our ships. Through our collaborative efforts, we work with the authorities to develop and revise guidelines, review plans and conduct on-site inspections for all newbuilds and significant ship renovations. In addition, we continue to maintain our ships by meeting, and often exceeding, applicable public health guidelines and requirements, complying with inspections, reporting communicable illnesses and conducting regular crew training and guest education programs.

## **6. Maritime Labor Regulations**

In 2006, the International Labor Organization, an agency of the United Nations that develops and oversees international labor standards, adopted a Consolidated Maritime Labor Convention ("MLC 2006"). MLC 2006 contains a comprehensive set of global standards and includes a broad range of requirements, such as the definition of a seafarer, minimum age of seafarers, medical certificates, recruitment practices, training, repatriation, food, recreational facilities, health and welfare, hours of work and rest, accommodations, wages and entitlements. In August 2013, MLC 2006 became effective in certain countries in which we operate.

The International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, as amended, establishes minimum standards relating to training, including security training, certification and watchkeeping for our seafarers.

### **b. Consumer Financial Responsibility Regulations**

In most major countries where we source our guests, we are required to establish financial responsibility, such as obtaining a guarantee from financially stable financial institutions and insurance companies, to satisfy liability in cases of our non-performance of obligations to our guests. The amount of financial responsibility varies by jurisdiction based on the amount mandated by the applicable local regulatory agencies or association.

In Australia and most of Europe, we may be obligated to honor our guests' cruise payments made by them to their travel agents and tour operators regardless of whether we receive these payments.

## **XX. Taxation**

A summary of our principal taxes and exemptions in the jurisdictions where our significant operations are located is as follows:

### **a. U.S. Income Tax**

We are primarily foreign corporations engaged in the business of operating cruise ships in international transportation. We also own and operate, among other businesses, the U.S. hotel and transportation business of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours through U.S. corporations.

Our North American cruise ship businesses and certain ship-owning subsidiaries are engaged in a trade or business within the U.S. Depending on its itinerary, any particular ship may generate income from sources within the U.S. We believe that our U.S. source income and the income of our ship-owning subsidiaries, to the extent derived from, or incidental to, the international operation of a ship or ships, is currently exempt from U.S. federal income and branch profit taxes.

Our domestic U.S. operations, principally the hotel and transportation business of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours, are subject to federal and state income taxation in the U.S.

#### **1. Application of Section 883 of the Internal Revenue Code**

In general, under Section 883 of the Internal Revenue Code, certain non-U.S. corporations (such as our North American cruise ship businesses) are not subject to U.S. federal income tax or branch profits tax on U.S. source income derived from, or incidental to, the international operation of a ship or ships. Applicable U.S. Treasury regulations provide in general that a foreign corporation will qualify for the benefits of Section 883 if, in relevant part, (i) the foreign country in which the foreign corporation is organized grants an equivalent exemption to corporations organized in the U.S. in respect of each category of shipping income for which an exemption is being claimed under Section 883 (an “equivalent exemption jurisdiction”) and (ii) the foreign corporation meets a defined publicly-traded corporation stock ownership test (the “publicly-traded test”). Subsidiaries of foreign corporations that are organized in an equivalent exemption jurisdiction and meet the publicly-traded test also benefit from Section 883. We believe that Panama is an equivalent exemption jurisdiction and that Carnival Corporation currently satisfies the publicly-traded test under the regulations. Accordingly, substantially all of Carnival Corporation’s income is exempt from U.S. federal income and branch profit taxes.

Regulations under Section 883 list certain activities that the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) does not consider to be incidental to the international operation of ships and, therefore, the income attributable to such activities, to the extent such income is U.S. source, does not qualify for the Section 883 exemption. Among the activities identified as not incidental are income from the sale of air transportation, transfers, shore excursions and pre- and post-cruise land packages to the extent earned from sources within the U.S.

#### **2. Exemption Under Applicable Income Tax Treaties**

We believe that the U.S. source transportation income earned by Carnival plc and its subsidiaries currently qualifies for exemption from U.S. federal income tax under applicable bilateral U.S. income tax treaties.

#### **3. U.S. State Income Tax**

Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc and certain of their subsidiaries are subject to various U.S. state income taxes generally imposed on each state’s portion of the U.S. source income subject to U.S. federal income taxes. However, the state of Alaska imposes an income tax on its allocated portion of the total income of our companies doing business in Alaska and certain of their subsidiaries.

### **b. UK and Australian Income Tax**

Cunard, P&O Cruises (UK) and P&O Cruises (Australia) are divisions of Carnival plc and have elected to enter the UK tonnage tax under a rolling ten-year term and, accordingly, reapply every year. Companies to which the tonnage tax regime applies pay corporation taxes on profits calculated by reference to the net tonnage of qualifying ships. UK corporation tax is not chargeable under the normal UK tax rules on these brands’ relevant shipping income. Relevant shipping income includes income from the operation of qualifying ships and from shipping related activities.

For a company to be eligible for the regime, it must be subject to UK corporation tax and, among other matters, operate qualifying ships that are strategically and commercially managed in the UK. Companies within UK tonnage tax are also subject to a seafarer training requirement.

Our UK non-shipping activities that do not qualify under the UK tonnage tax regime remain subject to normal UK corporation tax. Dividends received from subsidiaries of Carnival plc doing business outside the UK are generally exempt from UK corporation tax.

P&O Cruises (Australia) and all of the other cruise ships operated internationally by Carnival plc for the cruise segment of the Australian vacation region are exempt from Australian corporation tax by virtue of the UK/Australian income tax treaty.

### **c. Italian and German Income Tax**

In early 2015, Costa and AIDA re-elected to enter the Italian tonnage tax regime through 2024 and can reapply for an additional ten-year period beginning in early 2025. Companies to which the tonnage tax regime applies pay corporation taxes on shipping profits calculated by reference to the net tonnage of qualifying ships.

Most of Costa's and AIDA's earnings that are not eligible for taxation under the Italian tonnage tax regime will be taxed at an effective tax rate of 5.5%.

Substantially all of AIDA's earnings are exempt from German income taxes by virtue of the Germany/Italy income tax treaty.

### **d. Asian Countries Income and Other Taxes**

Substantially all of our brands' income from their international operation in Asian countries is exempt from income tax by virtue of relevant income tax treaties. In addition, the income is exempt from indirect taxes in China under relevant income tax treaties and other circulars.

### **e. Other**

In addition to or in place of income taxes, virtually all jurisdictions where our ships call impose taxes, fees and other charges based on guest counts, ship tonnage, passenger capacity or some other measure.

## **XXI. Trademarks and Other Intellectual Property**

We own, use and/or have registered or licensed numerous trademarks, patents and patent pending designs and technology, copyrights and domain names, which have considerable value and some of which are widely recognized throughout the world. These intangible assets enable us to distinguish our cruise products and services, ships and programs from those of our competitors. We own or license the trademarks for the trade names of our cruise brands, each of which we believe is a widely-recognized brand in the cruise industry, as well as our ship names and a wide variety of cruise products and services.

## **XXII. Competition**

We compete with land-based vacation alternatives throughout the world, such as hotels, resorts (including all-inclusive resorts), theme parks, organized tours, casinos, vacation ownership properties, and other internet-based alternative lodging sites. Based on the most recent G.P. Wild Cruise Industry Statistical Review, we, along with our principal cruise competitors Royal Caribbean Cruises Ltd., Norwegian Cruise Line Holdings, Ltd. and MSC Cruises, carry approximately 87% of all global cruise guests.

## **D. Website Access to Carnival Corporation & plc SEC Reports**

We use our websites as channels of distribution of company information. Our Form 10-K, joint Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, joint Current Reports on Form 8-K, joint Proxy Statement related to our annual shareholders meeting, Section 16 filings and all amendments to those reports are available free of charge at [www.carnivalcorp.com](http://www.carnivalcorp.com) and [www.carnivalplc.com](http://www.carnivalplc.com) and on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) as soon as

reasonably practicable after we have electronically filed or furnished these reports with the SEC. In addition, you may automatically receive email alerts and other information when you enroll your email address by visiting the Investor Services section of our websites. The content of any website referred to in this document is not incorporated by reference into this document.

## **E. Industry and Market Data**

This document includes market share and industry data and forecasts that we obtained from industry publications, third-party surveys and internal company surveys. Industry publications, including those from CLIA, G.P. Wild, and surveys and forecasts, including those from ASTA, generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. CLIA is a non-profit marketing and training organization formed in 1975 to promote cruising and offer support and training for the travel agent community in North America. CLIA participates in the regulatory and policy development process while supporting measures that foster a safe, secure and healthy cruise ship environment. In addition, CLIA facilitates strategic relationships between cruise industry suppliers and organizations, cruise lines, ports and shipyards and provides a forum for interaction with governmental agencies. All CLIA information, obtained from the CLIA website [www.cruising.org](http://www.cruising.org), relates to the CLIA member cruise lines. In 2017, CLIA represents 60 cruise brands that operate more than 95% of cruise industry capacity. G.P. Wild is an authoritative source of cruise industry statistics and publishes a number of reports and industry reviews. All G.P. Wild information is obtained from their annual Cruise Industry Statistical Review. All other references to third party information are publicly available at nominal or no cost. We use the most currently available industry and market data to support statements as to our market positions. Although we believe that the industry publications and third-party sources are reliable, we have not independently verified any of the data. Similarly, while we believe our internal estimates with respect to our industry are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any industry data presented herein, our estimates, in particular as they relate to market share and our general expectations, involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under Item 4. Risk Management and/or Mitigation of Principal Risks within this Strategic Report.

## **2. Business Review.**

### **2017 Executive Overview**

2017 marked another very strong year for us as we delivered record cash from operations of over \$5.3 billion and record revenues of \$17.5 billion.

Key information for 2017 compared to the prior year (see “Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators” for definitions and reconciliations):

- Net income for 2017 of \$2.6 billion, or \$3.59 diluted earnings per share, compared to \$2.8 billion, or \$3.72 diluted earnings per share for 2016.
- Adjusted net income increased 7.4% to \$2.8 billion from \$2.6 billion in 2016 and adjusted diluted earnings per share increased to \$3.82 from \$3.45 in 2016. Adjusted net income excludes unrealized gains on fuel derivatives of \$227 million and impairments and other net charges of \$390 million for the full year 2017 and unrealized gains on fuel derivatives of \$236 million and other net charges of \$37 million for the full year 2016.
- Revenues increased \$1.1 billion to \$17.5 billion from \$16.4 billion in 2016.
- Gross revenue yields (revenue per available lower berth day or “ALBD”) increased 3.9%. In constant currency, net revenue yields increased 4.5%, comprised of a 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields and a 3.4% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields.
- Gross cruise costs including fuel per ALBD increased 7.2%. Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD in constant currency increased 2.7%.
- Changes in fuel prices (including realized fuel derivatives) and currency exchange rates decreased earnings by \$0.03 per share.
- Noncash impairment charges for ships, trademark and goodwill of \$392 million resulting primarily from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia.

We achieved our highest adjusted diluted earnings per share with strong operational improvement overcoming a significant drag from fuel and currency and hurricane disruptions. We improved our ROIC to 9.4% and continue



to return excess cash to shareholders. We increased our quarterly dividend twice in 2017 and distributed \$1.1 billion in dividends during the year. Additionally, we invested another nearly \$600 million in our ongoing share repurchase program bringing our cumulative repurchases, in just over two years, to \$3.1 billion as of November 30, 2017; all while maintaining our high investment grade credit rating.

Our strong results affirm the efforts of our 120,000 team members whose commitment and passion enable us to exceed the expectations of our 12.1 million guests annually, and are also a credit to our travel agent partners who support all of our brands. It is through their collective efforts that we delivered such strong earnings and we embark upon 2018 with booking volumes and pricing both ahead of last year.

In addition to our record-breaking financial results, we had many other accomplishments this year which we expect will pay dividends in 2018 and beyond.

- In November 2017, we debuted the OCEAN experience platform on *Regal Princess*, ushering in a new era in highly personalized travel at scale. We are fine tuning and enhancing the platform based on real time learning as we prepare for a full roll out aboard *Regal Princess*. We also recently introduced PlayOcean, our proprietary mobile gaming portfolio. PlayOcean taps into the growing interest in mobile gaming by offering a selection of original games that can be played at home.
- We announced a new partnership with Univision to develop the first OCEAN prime-time series, *La Gran Sorpresa*, providing programming in Spanish featuring the Hispanic community. The cruise vacation experiences shared in *La Gran Sopresa* align with the core values of the Univision audience, focusing on multi-generational family, togetherness, fun and passion for life. We also launched OceanView™, our own proprietary digital streaming network featuring compelling experiential content twenty-four/seven, and currently available on major digital platforms as well as onboard our ships. OceanView™ launched simultaneously with our two new proprietary original content digital productions, *Go* and *Local Eyes*, that complement our three award winning television shows, *The Voyager* with Josh Garcia on NBC, *Ocean Treks* with Jeff Corwin on ABC and *Vacation Creation* with Tommy Davidson and Andrea Feczko also on ABC. To date, our original content television programs have garnered over 100 hours of cumulative airtime and reached an audience of over 200 million viewers.
- Other successful public relations efforts include the premiere of the major motion picture, *The Greatest Showman*, on Cunard's *Queen Mary 2* as well as Holland America Line's featured cruises in partnership with O Magazine, including Oprah's own voyage on *Eurodam* in Alaska. In Italy, our third commercial for our Costa brand featuring Shakira launched on Christmas Day, continuing that highly successful marketing campaign. These efforts are all engineered to reach audiences multiple times in multiple ways to help drive demand for our brands, ultimately leading to higher yields.

There have been a number of significant developments in our strategic fleet enhancement plan which is an important part of our measured capacity growth strategy and includes replacing less efficient ships with new more efficient vessels. In 2017, we introduced three new state of the art cruise ships, *Seabourn Encore*, 盛世公主号 *Majestic Princess* and *AIDAperla*, and we signed agreements with Fincantieri to build three additional ships. At the same time we signed agreements to sell two ships expected to leave the fleet in 2018, keeping us on pace with our historical average of removing one to two ships per year. We expect net capacity growth to be around 5% compound annually through 2022 in keeping with our philosophy of measured capacity growth, as new ships replace some existing capacity.

We also realized a number of other notable accomplishments:

- We continued the roll out of our new state-of-the-art revenue management system across six of our brands, which is expected to facilitate further yield uplift.
- We also accelerated progress on our cost containment efforts delivering more than \$100 million of savings.
- Two of our brands obtained approval and are now operating cruises to Cuba, our contemporary Carnival Cruise Line sailing from Tampa and our premium Holland America Line brand sailing from Fort Lauderdale.

We continue to make meaningful progress on our 2020 sustainability goals focusing on our environmental, safety, labor and social performance. We have already reduced our unit fuel consumption by 29% since initiating

the effort, and we remain committed to ongoing reduction in air emissions with the delivery of *AIDAperla* in 2017, our second cruise ship to be powered in port by environmentally friendly liquefied natural gas, along with the keel laying of *AIDAnova*, the first of seven all-LNG ships on order.

Our commitment to continuous improvement in health, environment, safety and security resulted in our being ranked in the top quartile of the 100 best Corporate Citizens by Corporate Responsibility magazine, as well as recognition for our sustainability report which was ranked number-one globally by Corporate Register. We also launched our first dedicated sustainability report website to expand our sustainability reporting.

We joined pledges to support the advancement of women’s leadership and diversity in the workplace drafted by Catalyst (the leading global nonprofit focused on expanding opportunities for women) and to support and encourage diversity in the workplace drafted by the Executive Leadership Council (the leading global organization working to empower African-American corporate leaders).

We remain committed to achieving increased consideration for cruise vacations and continued investment in our guest experience to create additional consumer demand in excess of measured capacity growth, while at the same time positioning ourselves further along the path to sustained double digit ROIC.

### Outlook for the 2018 First Quarter and Full Year

On December 19, 2017, we disclosed in our earnings release that we expected our adjusted earnings per share for the 2018 first quarter to be in the range of \$0.37 to \$0.41 and 2018 full year to be in the range of \$4.00 to \$4.30 (see “Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators”). Our guidance was based on the December 19, 2017 assumptions included in the table below.

Based on fuel prices and foreign currency exchange rates as of January 24, 2018 included in the table below, our adjusted earnings per share for the 2018 first quarter would increase by \$0.02 and for the 2018 full year would increase by \$0.15. The increase for the 2018 full year was caused by the impact of changes in foreign currency exchange rates of \$0.17 per share, partially offset by higher fuel prices, net of lower forecasted realized losses on fuel derivatives of \$0.02 per share.

	December 19, 2017		January 24, 2018	
	Full Year 2018	First Quarter 2018	Full Year 2018	First Quarter 2018
Fuel cost per metric ton consumed .....	\$ 442	\$ 420	\$ 458	\$ 434
Currencies (USD to 1)				
AUD .....	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.79
CAD .....	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.81	\$ 0.80
EUR .....	\$ 1.18	\$ 1.18	\$ 1.23	\$ 1.22
GBP .....	\$ 1.34	\$ 1.34	\$ 1.42	\$ 1.40
RMB .....	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16

The fuel and currency assumptions used in our guidance change daily and, accordingly, our forecasts change daily based on the changes in these assumptions. We have not provided a reconciliation of forecasted U.S. GAAP earnings per share to forecasted adjusted earnings per share because preparation of meaningful U.S. GAAP forecasts of earnings per share would require unreasonable effort. We are unable to predict, without unreasonable effort, the future movement of foreign exchange rates and fuel prices. While we forecast realized gains and losses on fuel derivatives by applying current Brent prices to the derivatives that settle in the forecast period, we do not forecast the impact of unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives because we do not believe they are an indication of our future earnings performance. We are unable to determine the future impact of gains or losses on ships sales, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges.

The above forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions with respect to us. There are many factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed above. You should read the above forward-looking statements together with the discussion of the risks under “Cautionary Note Concerning Factors That May Affect Future Results.”

## New Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to our consolidated financial statements for further information on *Accounting Pronouncements*.

## Critical Accounting Estimates

Our critical accounting estimates are those we believe require our most significant judgments about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. A discussion of our critical accounting estimates, the underlying judgments and uncertainties used to make them and the likelihood that materially different estimates would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions is as follows:

### Ship Accounting

Our most significant assets are our ships, including ship improvements and ships under construction, which represent 80% of our total assets at November 30, 2017. We make several critical accounting estimates with respect to our ship accounting. First, in order to compute our ships' depreciation expense, which represented 11% of our cruise costs and expenses in 2017, we have to estimate the useful life of each of our ships as well as their residual values. Secondly, we account for ship improvement costs by capitalizing those costs we believe add value to our ships and have a useful life greater than one year and depreciate those improvements over its estimated remaining useful life. The costs of repairs and maintenance, including minor improvement costs and dry-dock expenses, are charged to expense as incurred. When we record the retirement of a ship component included within the ship's cost basis, we may have to estimate the net book value of the asset being retired in order to remove it from the ship's cost basis.

We determine the useful life of our ships and ship improvements based on our estimates of the period over which the assets will be of economic benefit to us, including the impact of long-term vacation market conditions, marketing and technical obsolescence, competition, physical deterioration, historical useful lives of similarly-built ships, regulatory constraints and maintenance requirements. In addition, we consider estimates of the weighted-average useful lives of the ships' major component systems, such as the hull, cabins, main electric, superstructure and engines. Taking all of this into consideration, we have estimated our new ships' useful lives at 30 years.

We determine the residual value of our ships based on our long-term estimates of their resale value at the end of their useful life to us but before the end of their physical and economic lives to others, historical resale values of our and other cruise ships and viability of the secondary cruise ship market. We have estimated our residual values at 15% of our original ship cost.

Given the large size and complexity of our ships, ship accounting estimates require considerable judgment and are inherently uncertain. We do not have cost segregation studies performed to specifically componentize our ships. In addition, since we do not separately componentize our ships, we do not identify and track depreciation of original ship components. Therefore, we typically have to estimate the net book value of components that are retired, based primarily upon their replacement cost, their age and their original estimated useful lives.

If materially different conditions existed, or if we materially changed our assumptions of ship useful lives and residual values, our depreciation expense, loss on retirement of ship components and net book value of our ships would be materially different. In addition, if we change our assumptions in making our determinations as to whether improvements to a ship add value, the amounts we expense each year as repair and maintenance expense could increase, which would be partially offset by a decrease in depreciation expense, resulting from a reduction in capitalized costs. For Carnival Corporation & plc, our 2017 ship depreciation expense would have increased by approximately \$41 million assuming we had reduced our estimated 30-year ship useful life estimate by one year at the time we took delivery or acquired each of our ships. In addition, our 2017 ship depreciation expense would have increased by approximately \$215 million assuming we had estimated our ships to have no residual value at the time of their delivery or acquisition.

We believe that the estimates we made for ship accounting purposes are reasonable and our methods are consistently applied in all material respects and result in depreciation expense that is based on a rational and systematic method to equitably allocate the costs of our ships to the periods during which we use them. In addition, we believe that the estimates we made are reasonable. We applied our methods consistently in determining (1) the useful life and residual values of our ships, including ship improvements; (2) which

improvement costs add value to our ships and (3) the net book value of ship component assets being retired. Finally, we believe our critical ship accounting estimates are generally comparable with those of other major cruise companies.

### **Asset Impairments**

Impairment reviews of our cruise ships, goodwill and trademarks require us to make significant estimates to determine the fair values of these assets and reporting units.

For our cruise ships, we perform our impairment reviews, if required, at the individual cruise ship level, which is the lowest level for which we have identifiable cash flows independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities. See Note 10 – “Fair Value Measurements, Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and Financial Risk” in the consolidated financial statements for a discussion of ship impairment charges recorded in 2017.

The determination of ship fair value includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties, unless a comparable, viable actively-traded market exists, which is usually not the case for cruise ships and cruise brands. Our ships’ fair values are typically estimated based either on ship sales price negotiations or discounted future cash flows. The principal assumptions used to calculate our discounted future cash flows include forecasted future operating results over the expected period. We believe the ships, including their estimated residual values, will have economic benefit to us.

As of July 31, 2017, we performed our annual goodwill and trademark impairment reviews. See Note 10 – “Fair Value Measurements, Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and Financial Risk” in the consolidated financial statements for additional discussion of our goodwill and trademark impairment charges recorded in 2017.

The determination of our reporting unit goodwill and trademark fair values includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties. The principal assumptions, all of which are considered Level 3 inputs, used in our cash flow analyses consisted of:

- Forecasted operating results, including net revenue yields and net cruise costs including fuel prices
- Capacity changes and the expected rotation of vessels into or out of each of these cruise brands, including decisions about the allocation of new ships amongst brands, the transfer of ships between brands and the timing of ship dispositions
- Weighted-average cost of capital of market participants, adjusted for the risk attributable to the geographic regions in which these cruise brands operate
- Capital expenditures, proceeds from forecasted dispositions of ships and terminal values

We believe that we have made reasonable estimates and judgments. Changes in the conditions or circumstances may result in a need to recognize an additional impairment charge.

### **Contingencies**

We periodically assess the potential liabilities related to any lawsuits or claims brought against us, as well as for other known unasserted claims, including environmental, legal, regulatory, guest and crew and tax matters. In addition, we periodically assess the recoverability of our trade and other receivables and our charter-hire and other counterparty credit exposures, by financial and other institutions with which we conduct significant business. Our credit exposure also includes contingent obligations related to our guests’ cash payments received directly by travel agents and tour operators in Australia and Europe. In most of Europe, we are obligated to honor our guests’ cruise payments made to their travel agents and tour operators regardless of whether we have received these payments. While it is typically very difficult to determine the timing and ultimate outcome of these matters, we use our best judgment to determine if it is probable, or more likely than not (“MLTN”) for income tax matters, that we will incur an expense related to the settlement or final adjudication of such matters and whether a reasonable estimation of such probable or MLTN loss, if any, can be made. In assessing probable losses, we make estimates of the amount of probable insurance recoveries, if any, which are recorded as assets where appropriate. We accrue a liability and establish a reserve when we believe a loss is probable or MLTN for income tax matters, and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Such accruals and reserves are typically based on developments to date, management’s estimates of the outcomes of these matters, our experience in contesting, litigating and settling other similar non-income tax matters, historical claims experience, actuarially determined estimates of liabilities and any related insurance coverages.

Given the inherent uncertainty related to the eventual outcome of these matters and potential insurance recoveries, it is possible that all or some of these matters may be resolved for amounts materially different from any provisions or disclosures that we may have made. In addition, as new information becomes available, we may need to reassess the amount of asset or liability that needs to be accrued related to our contingencies. All such changes in our estimates could materially impact our results of operations and financial position.

## Results of Operations

We earn substantially all of our cruise revenues from the following:

- Sales of passenger cruise tickets and, in some cases, the sale of air and other transportation to and from airports near our ships' home ports and cancellation fees. We also collect fees, taxes and other charges from our guests
- The cruise ticket price typically includes the following:
  - Accommodations
  - Most meals, including snacks at numerous venues
  - Access to amenities such as swimming pools, water slides, water parks, whirlpools, a health club and sun decks
  - Supervised youth programs
  - Entertainment, such as theatrical and comedy shows, live music and nightclubs
  - Visits to multiple destinations
- Sales of goods and services not included in the cruise ticket price are generally the following:
 

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Substantially all liquor and some non-alcoholic beverage sales</li> <li>• Casino gaming</li> <li>• Shore excursions</li> <li>• Gift shop sales</li> <li>• Photo sales</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internet and communication services</li> <li>• Full service spas</li> <li>• Specialty restaurants</li> <li>• Art sales</li> <li>• Laundry and dry cleaning services</li> </ul>
---	---

These goods and services are provided either directly by us or by independent concessionaires, from which we receive either a percentage of their revenues or a fee.

We incur cruise operating costs and expenses for the following:

- The costs of passenger cruise bookings, which represent costs that are directly associated with passenger cruise ticket revenues, and include travel agent commissions, cost of air and other transportation and credit and debit card fees
- Onboard and other cruise costs, which represent costs that are directly associated with onboard and other revenues, and include the costs of liquor and some non-alcoholic beverages, costs of tangible goods sold by us in our gift shops and from our photo packages, communication costs, costs of cruise vacation protection programs, costs of pre- and post-cruise land packages and credit and debit card fees
- Fuel costs, which include fuel delivery costs
- Payroll and related costs, which represent all costs related to our shipboard personnel, including bridge and engineering officers and crew and hotel and administrative employees, while costs associated with our shoreside personnel are included in selling and administrative expenses
- Food costs, which include both our guest and crew food costs
- Other ship operating expenses, which include port costs that do not vary with guest head counts; repairs and maintenance, including minor improvements and dry-dock expenses; hotel costs; entertainment; gains and losses on ship sales; ship impairments; freight and logistics; insurance premiums and all other ship operating expenses

Concession revenues do not have significant associated expenses because the costs and services incurred for concession revenues are borne by our concessionaires.

## Statistical Information

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
ALBDs (in thousands) (a) (b) .....	82,303	80,002
Occupancy percentage (c) .....	105.9%	105.9%
Passengers carried (in thousands) .....	12,130	11,520
Fuel consumption in metric tons (in thousands) .....	3,286	3,233
Fuel consumption in metric tons per thousand ALBDs .....	39.9	40.4
Fuel cost per metric ton consumed .....	\$ 378	\$ 283
Currencies (USD to 1)		
AUD .....	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.74
CAD .....	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.75
EUR .....	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.11
GBP .....	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.37
RMB .....	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15

(a) ALBD is a standard measure of passenger capacity for the period that we use to approximate rate and capacity variances, based on consistently applied formulas that we use to perform analyses to determine the main non-capacity driven factors that cause our cruise revenues and expenses to vary. ALBDs assume that each cabin we offer for sale accommodates two passengers and is computed by multiplying passenger capacity by revenue-producing ship operating days in the period.

(b) In 2017 compared to 2016, we had a 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs comprised of a 3.2% capacity increase in our North America segment and a 2.4% capacity increase in our EAA segment.

Our North America segment's capacity increase was caused by:

- Full period impact from one Seabourn 600-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in December 2016
- Partial period impact from one Holland America Line 2,650-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in April 2016
- Partial period impact from one Carnival Cruise Line 3,930-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in May 2016
- Partial period impact from one Princess Cruises 3,560-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in April 2017

These increases were offset by the partial period impact from the transfer of one Princess Cruises 2,000-passenger capacity ship to P&O Cruises (Australia) in May 2017.

Our EAA segment's capacity increase was caused by:

- Partial period impact from one AIDA 3,290-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in April 2016
- Partial period impact from one AIDA 3,290-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in June 2017
- Partial period impact from the transfer of one Princess Cruises 2,000-passenger capacity ship to P&O Cruises (Australia) that entered into service in July 2017

These increases were partially offset by the partial period impact from one P&O Cruises (Australia) 1,550-passenger capacity ship removed from service in April 2017.

(c) In accordance with cruise industry practice, occupancy is calculated using a denominator of ALBDs, which assumes two passengers per cabin even though some cabins can accommodate three or more passengers. Percentages in excess of 100% indicate that on average more than two passengers occupied some cabins.

## 2017 Compared to 2016

### Revenues

#### Consolidated

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 74% of our 2017 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$854 million, or 7.1%, to \$12.9 billion in 2017 from \$12.1 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$517 million – increase in cruise ticket revenues, driven primarily by price improvements in our Caribbean, European and Alaska programs, partially offset by decrease in our China programs
- \$348 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$55 million – increase in other passenger revenue

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$54 million – foreign currency translational impact from a stronger U.S. dollar against the functional currencies of our foreign operations (“foreign currency translational impact”)
- \$20 million – decrease in air transportation revenues

The remaining 26% of 2017 total revenues were substantially all comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$262 million, or 6.4%, to \$4.3 billion in 2017 from \$4.1 billion in 2016.

This increase was driven by:

- \$124 million – higher onboard spending by our guests
- \$117 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs

Concession revenues, which are included in onboard and other revenues, increased by \$18 million, or 1.8%, to \$1.1 billion in 2017 from \$1.0 billion in 2016.

#### North America Segment

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 72% of our North America segment’s 2017 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$658 million, or 9.0% to \$8.0 billion in 2017 from \$7.3 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$369 million – increase in cruise ticket revenues, driven primarily by price improvements in Caribbean, European and Alaska programs, partially offset by decrease in our China programs
- \$232 million – 3.2% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$32 million – increase in occupancy
- \$28 million – increase in other passenger revenue

The remaining 28% of our North America segment’s 2017 total revenues were comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$208 million, or 7.4%, to \$3.0 billion in 2017 from \$2.8 billion in 2016.

The increase was driven by:

- \$89 million – 3.2% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$88 million – higher onboard spending by our guests

Concession revenues, which are included in onboard and other revenues, increased by \$21 million, or 3.0%, to \$722 million in 2017 from \$701 million in 2016.

## **EAA Segment**

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 81% of our EAA segment's 2017 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$186 million, or 3.9%, to \$5.0 billion in 2017 from \$4.8 billion 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$141 million – increase in cruise ticket revenues, driven primarily by price improvements in the European programs, partially offset by decrease in the China programs
- \$117 million – 2.4% capacity increase in ALBDs

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$54 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$25 million – decrease in occupancy

The remaining 19% of our EAA segment's 2017 total revenues were comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$65 million, or 6.0%, to \$1.2 billion in 2017 from \$1.1 billion in 2016.

The increase was caused by:

- \$47 million – higher onboard spending by our guests
- \$26 million – 2.4% capacity increase in ALBDs

Concession revenues, which are included in onboard and other revenues, decreased by \$2 million, or 0.6%, to \$330 million in 2017 from \$332 million in 2016.

## **Costs and Expenses**

### **Consolidated**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$1.1 billion or 12%, to \$10.5 billion in 2017 from \$9.4 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$314 million – higher fuel prices
- \$304 million – impairment of ships, resulting primarily from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia
- \$265 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$68 million – higher cruise payroll and related expenses
- \$67 million – higher port expenses
- \$65 million – higher commissions, transportation and other expenses
- \$64 million – higher dry-dock expenses and repair and maintenance expenses

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$34 million.

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$68 million, or 3.1%, to \$2.3 billion in 2017 from \$2.2 billion in 2016.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$108 million, or 6.2%, to \$1.8 billion in 2017 from \$1.7 billion in 2016.

Goodwill and trademark impairment charges of \$89 million include a goodwill impairment charge of \$38 million and a trademark impairment charge of \$50 million during the third quarter of 2017, resulting from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia.

### **North America Segment**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$550 million, or 9.8%, to \$6.2 billion in 2017 from \$5.6 billion in 2016.



This increase was driven by:

- \$196 million – higher fuel prices
- \$179 million – 3.2% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$76 million – higher commissions, transportation and other expenses
- \$41 million – higher port expenses
- \$37 million – higher cruise payroll and related expenses

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$64 million, or 5.2%, to \$1.3 billion in 2017 from \$1.2 billion in 2016.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$80 million, or 7.6%, to \$1.1 billion in 2017 from \$1.1 billion in 2016.

### **EAA Segment**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$558 million, or 16%, to \$4.1 billion in 2017 from \$3.5 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$304 million – impairment of ships, resulting primarily from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia
- \$118 million – higher fuel prices
- \$86 million – 2.4% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$56 million – higher dry-dock expenses and repair and maintenance expenses
- \$26 million – higher port expenses
- \$26 million – higher cruise payroll and related expenses

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$34 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$20 million – decrease in air transportation costs

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$29 million, or 4.2%, to \$720 million in 2017 from \$691 million in 2016.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$21 million, or 3.5%, to \$620 million in 2017 from \$599 million in 2016.

Goodwill and trademark impairment charges of \$89 million include a goodwill impairment charge of \$38 million and a trademark impairment charge of \$50 million during the third quarter of 2017, resulting from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia.

### **Operating Income**

Our consolidated operating income decreased by \$262 million, or 8.5%, to \$2.8 billion in 2017 from \$3.1 billion in 2016. Our North America segment's operating income increased by \$171 million, or 7.8%, to \$2.4 billion in 2017 from \$2.2 billion in 2016, and our EAA segment's operating income decreased by \$444 million, or 41%, to \$0.6 billion in 2017 from \$1.1 billion in 2016. These changes were primarily due to the reasons discussed above.

### **Nonoperating Income (Expense)**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Unrealized gains on fuel derivatives .....	\$ 227	\$ 236
Realized losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(192)	(283)
Gains (losses) on fuel derivatives, net .....	\$ 35	\$ (47)

## **Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators**

### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

We use net cruise revenues per ALBD (“net revenue yields”), net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD, adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share as non-GAAP financial measures of our cruise segments’ and the company’s financial performance. These non-GAAP financial measures are provided along with U.S. GAAP gross cruise revenues per ALBD (“gross revenue yields”), gross cruise costs per ALBD and U.S. GAAP net income and U.S. GAAP earnings per share.

We believe that gains and losses on ship sales, impairment charges, restructuring and certain other expenses are not part of our core operating business and, therefore, are not an indication of our future earnings performance. As such, we exclude these items from non-GAAP measures. Net revenue yields and net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD enable us to separate the impact of predictable capacity or ALBD changes from price and other changes that affect our business. We believe these non-GAAP measures provide useful information to investors and expanded insight to measure our revenue and cost performance as a supplement to our U.S. GAAP consolidated financial statements.

The presentation of our non-GAAP financial information is not intended to be considered in isolation from, as substitute for, or superior to the financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. It is possible that our non-GAAP financial measures may not be exactly comparable to the like-kind information presented by other companies, which is a potential risk associated with using these measures to compare us to other companies.

Net revenue yields are commonly used in the cruise industry to measure a company’s cruise segment revenue performance and for revenue management purposes. We use “net cruise revenues” rather than “gross cruise revenues” to calculate net revenue yields. We believe that net cruise revenues is a more meaningful measure in determining revenue yield than gross cruise revenues because it reflects the cruise revenues earned net of our most significant variable costs, which are travel agent commissions, cost of air and other transportation, certain other costs that are directly associated with onboard and other revenues and credit and debit card fees.

Net passenger ticket revenues reflect gross passenger ticket revenues, net of commissions, transportation and other costs.

Net onboard and other revenues reflect gross onboard and other revenues, net of onboard and other cruise costs.

Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD is the measure we use to monitor our ability to control our cruise segments’ costs rather than gross cruise costs per ALBD. We exclude the same variable costs that are included in the calculation of net cruise revenues as well as fuel expense to calculate net cruise costs without fuel to avoid duplicating these variable costs in our non-GAAP financial measures. Substantially all of our net cruise costs excluding fuel are largely fixed, except for the impact of changing prices once the number of ALBDs has been determined.

We have not provided a reconciliation of forecasted gross cruise revenues to forecasted net cruise revenues or forecasted gross cruise costs to forecasted net cruise costs without fuel or forecasted U.S. GAAP net income to forecasted adjusted net income or forecasted U.S. GAAP earnings per share to forecasted adjusted earnings per share because preparation of meaningful U.S. GAAP forecasts of gross cruise revenues, gross cruise costs, net income and earnings per share would require unreasonable effort. We are unable to predict, without unreasonable effort, the future movement of foreign exchange rates and fuel prices. While we forecast realized gains and losses on fuel derivatives by applying current Brent prices to the derivatives that settle in the forecast period, we do not forecast the impact of unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives because we do not believe they are an indication of our future earnings performance. We are unable to determine the future impact of gains or losses on ships sales, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges.

### **Non-GAAP Constant Dollar and Constant Currency**

Our EAA segment and Cruise Support segment operations utilize the euro, sterling and Australian dollar as their functional currencies to measure their results and financial condition. This subjects us to foreign currency

translational risk. Our North America, EAA and Cruise Support segment operations also have revenues and expenses that are in a currency other than their functional currency. This subjects us to foreign currency transactional risk.

We report net revenue yields, net passenger ticket revenue yields, net onboard and other revenue yields and net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD on a “constant dollar” and “constant currency” basis assuming the 2017 and 2016 periods’ currency exchange rates have remained constant with the 2016 and 2015 periods’ rates, respectively. These metrics facilitate a comparative view for the changes in our business in an environment with fluctuating exchange rates.

Constant dollar reporting removes only the impact of changes in exchange rates on the translation of our EAA segment and Cruise Support segment operations.

Constant currency reporting removes the impact of changes in exchange rates on the translation of our EAA segment and Cruise Support segment operations (as in constant dollar) plus the transactional impact of changes in exchange rates from revenues and expenses that are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency for our North America, EAA and Cruise Support segments.

Examples:

- The translation of our EAA segment operations to our U.S. dollar reporting currency results in decreases in reported U.S. dollar revenues and expenses if the U.S. dollar strengthens against these foreign currencies and increases in reported U.S. dollar revenues and expenses if the U.S. dollar weakens against these foreign currencies.
- Our North America segment operations have a U.S. dollar functional currency but also have revenue and expense transactions in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. If the U.S. dollar strengthens against these other currencies, it reduces the U.S. dollar revenues and expenses. If the U.S. dollar weakens against these other currencies, it increases the U.S. dollar revenues and expenses.
- Our EAA segment operations have euro, sterling and Australian dollar functional currencies but also have revenue and expense transactions in currencies other than their functional currency. If their functional currency strengthens against these other currencies, it reduces the functional currency revenues and expenses. If the functional currency weakens against these other currencies, it increases the functional currency revenues and expenses.

Under U.S. GAAP, the realized and unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives not qualifying as fuel hedges are recognized currently in earnings. We believe that unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives are not an indication of our earnings performance since they relate to future periods and may not ultimately be realized in our future earnings. Therefore, we believe it is more meaningful for the unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives to be excluded from our net income and earnings per share and, accordingly, we present adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share excluding these unrealized gains and losses.

We believe that gains and losses on ship sales, impairment charges, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges are not part of our core operating business and are not an indication of our future earnings performance. Therefore, we believe it is more meaningful for gains and losses on ship sales, impairment charges, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges to be excluded from our net income and earnings per share and, accordingly, we present adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share excluding these items.

Consolidated gross and net revenue yields were computed by dividing the gross and net cruise revenues by ALBDs as follows:

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2017 Constant Dollar</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions, except yields)</i>			
Passenger ticket revenues .....	\$ 12,944	\$ 12,998	\$ 12,090
Onboard and other revenues .....	4,330	4,338	4,068
<b>Gross cruise revenues</b> .....	<b>17,274</b>	<b>17,336</b>	<b>16,158</b>
Less cruise costs			
Commissions, transportation and other .....	(2,359)	(2,371)	(2,240)
Onboard and other .....	(587)	(589)	(553)
	<u>(2,946)</u>	<u>(2,960)</u>	<u>(2,793)</u>
Net passenger ticket revenues .....	10,585	10,627	9,850
Net onboard and other revenues .....	3,744	3,749	3,515
<b>Net cruise revenues</b> .....	<b>\$ 14,329</b>	<b>\$ 14,376</b>	<b>\$ 13,365</b>
<b>ALBDs</b> .....	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>
<b>Gross revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 209.88	\$ 210.63	\$ 201.97
% increase .....	3.9%	4.3%	0.8%
<b>Net revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 174.10	\$ 174.67	\$ 167.06
% increase .....	4.2%	4.6%	0.9%
<b>Net passenger ticket revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 128.62	\$ 129.12	\$ 123.11
% increase .....	4.5%	4.9%	0.8%
<b>Net onboard and other revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 45.48	\$ 45.55	\$ 43.95
% increase .....	3.5%	3.6%	1.1%

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2017 Constant Currency</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions, except yields)</i>			
Net passenger ticket revenues .....	\$ 10,585	\$ 10,632	\$ 9,850
Net onboard and other revenues .....	3,744	3,741	3,515
<b>Net cruise revenues</b> .....	<b>\$ 14,329</b>	<b>\$ 14,373</b>	<b>\$ 13,365</b>
<b>ALBDs</b> .....	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>
<b>Net revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 174.10	\$ 174.63	\$ 167.06
% increase .....	4.2%	4.5%	0.9%
<b>Net passenger ticket revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 128.62	\$ 129.18	\$ 123.11
% increase .....	4.5%	4.9%	0.8%
<b>Net onboard and other revenue yields</b> .....	\$ 45.48	\$ 45.45	\$ 43.95
% increase .....	3.5%	3.4%	1.1%

Consolidated gross and net cruise costs and net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD were computed by dividing the gross and net cruise costs and net cruise costs excluding fuel by ALBDs as follows:

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2017 Constant Dollar</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions, except costs per ALBD)</i>			
Cruise operating expenses .....	\$ 10,338	\$ 10,372	\$ 9,231
Cruise selling and administrative expenses .....	2,250	2,259	2,188
<b>Gross cruise costs</b> .....	<b>12,588</b>	<b>12,631</b>	<b>11,419</b>
Less cruise costs included above			
Commissions, transportation and other .....	(2,359)	(2,371)	(2,240)
Onboard and other .....	(587)	(589)	(553)
(Losses) gains on ship sales and impairments .....	(298)	(288)	2
Restructuring expenses .....	(3)	(3)	(2)
Other .....	-	-	(41)
<b>Net cruise costs</b> .....	<b>9,341</b>	<b>9,380</b>	<b>8,585</b>
Less fuel .....	(1,244)	(1,244)	(915)
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel</b> .....	<b>\$ 8,097</b>	<b>\$ 8,136</b>	<b>\$ 7,670</b>
<b>ALBDs</b> .....	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>
<b>Gross cruise costs per ALBD</b> .....	<b>\$ 152.94</b>	<b>\$ 153.46</b>	<b>\$ 142.73</b>
% increase .....	7.2%	7.5%	(2.8)%
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD</b> .....	<b>\$ 98.37</b>	<b>\$ 98.84</b>	<b>\$ 95.87</b>
% increase .....	2.6%	3.1%	0.2%

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2017 Constant Currency</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions, except costs per ALBD)</i>			
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel</b> .....	<b>\$ 8,097</b>	<b>\$ 8,108</b>	<b>\$ 7,670</b>
<b>ALBDs</b> .....	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD</b> .....	<b>\$ 98.37</b>	<b>\$ 98.51</b>	<b>\$ 95.87</b>
% increase .....	2.6%	2.7%	0.2%

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>		
<b>Net income</b>		
<b>U.S. GAAP net income</b> .....	\$ 2,606	\$ 2,779
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(227)	(236)
Losses (gains) on ship sales and impairments .....	387	(2)
Restructuring expenses .....	3	2
Other .....	-	37
<b>Adjusted net income</b> .....	<b>\$ 2,770</b>	<b>\$ 2,580</b>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding</b> .....	<b>725</b>	<b>747</b>
<b>Earnings per share</b>		
<b>U.S. GAAP earnings per share</b> .....	\$ 3.59	\$ 3.72
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(0.31)	(0.32)
Losses (gains) on ship sales and impairments .....	0.53	-
Restructuring expenses .....	-	-
Other .....	-	0.05
<b>Adjusted earnings per share</b> .....	<b>\$ 3.82</b>	<b>\$ 3.45</b>

Net cruise revenues increased by \$964 million, or 7.2%, to \$14.3 billion in 2017 from \$13.4 billion in 2016.

The increase was caused by:

- \$626 million—4.5% increase in constant currency net revenue yields
- \$381 million—2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency impacts (including both foreign currency translational and transactional impacts), which accounted for \$44 million.

The 4.5% increase in net revenue yields on a constant currency basis was due to a 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields and a 3.4% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields.

The 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields was driven primarily by price improvements in our Caribbean, European and Alaska programs for our North America segment and European programs for our EAA segment, partially offset by decreases in our China programs. This 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields was comprised of a 5.7% increase from our North America segment and a 3.3% increase from our EAA segment.

The 3.4% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields was caused by similar increases in our North America and EAA segments.

Gross cruise revenues increased by \$1.1 billion, or 6.9%, to \$17.3 billion in 2017 from \$16.2 billion in 2016 for largely the same reasons as discussed above.

Net cruise costs excluding fuel increased by \$427 million, or 5.6%, to \$8.1 billion in 2017 from \$7.7 billion in 2016.

The increase was caused by:

- \$222 million—2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$216 million—2.7% increase in constant currency net cruise costs excluding fuel

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$12 million—foreign currency impacts (including both foreign currency translational and transactional impacts)

Fuel costs increased by \$329 million, or 36%, to \$1,244 million in 2017 from \$915 million in 2016. This was driven by higher fuel prices, which accounted for \$313 million.

Gross cruise costs increased, by \$1.2 billion, or 10%, to \$12.6 billion in 2017 from \$11.4 billion in 2016 for largely the same reasons as discussed above and the impairment of ships, which accounted for \$304 million.

## **Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources**

Our primary financial goals are to profitably grow our cruise business and increase our ROIC, reaching double digit returns, while maintaining a strong balance sheet and strong investment grade credit ratings. We define ROIC as the twelve-month adjusted earnings before interest divided by the monthly average of debt plus equity minus construction-in-progress. Our ability to generate significant operating cash flow allows us to internally fund our capital investments. We are committed to returning free cash flow to our shareholders in the form of dividends and/or share repurchases. As we continue to profitably grow our cruise business, we plan to increase our debt level in a manner consistent with maintaining our strong credit metrics. This will allow us to return both free cash flow and incremental debt proceeds to our shareholders in the form of dividends and/or share repurchases. Other objectives of our capital structure policy are to maintain a sufficient level of liquidity with our available cash and cash equivalents and committed financings for immediate and future liquidity needs, and a reasonable debt maturity profile.

Based on our historical results, projections and financial condition, we believe that our future operating cash flows and liquidity will be sufficient to fund all of our expected capital projects including shipbuilding commitments, ship improvements, debt service requirements, working capital needs and other firm commitments over the next several years. We believe that our ability to generate significant operating cash flows and our strong balance sheet as evidenced by our investment grade credit ratings provide us with the ability, in most financial credit market environments, to obtain debt financing.

We had a working capital deficit of \$7.2 billion as of November 30, 2017 compared to a working capital deficit of \$5.4 billion as of November 30, 2016. The increase in working capital deficit was mainly due to the increase in our net current portion of our borrowings and customer deposits and a decrease in cash and cash equivalents. We operate with a substantial working capital deficit. This deficit is mainly attributable to the fact that, under our business model, substantially all of our passenger ticket receipts are collected in advance of the applicable sailing date. These advance passenger receipts remain a current liability until the sailing date. The cash generated from these advance receipts is used interchangeably with cash on hand from other sources, such as our borrowings and other cash from operations. The cash received as advanced receipts can be used to fund operating expenses, pay down our debt, invest in long term investments or any other use of cash. Included within our working capital deficit are \$4.0 billion and \$3.5 billion of customer deposits as of November 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. In addition, we have a relatively low-level of accounts receivable and limited investment in inventories. We generate substantial cash flows from operations and our business model has historically allowed us to maintain this working capital deficit and still meet our operating, investing and financing needs. We expect that we will continue to have working capital deficits in the future.

## Sources and Uses of Cash

### *Operating Activities*

Our business provided \$5.3 billion of net cash from operations during 2017, an increase of \$188 million, or 3.7%, compared to \$5.1 billion in 2016. This increase was caused by an increase in our revenues less expenses settled in cash.

### *Investing Activities*

During 2017, net cash used in investing activities was \$3.1 billion. This was caused by:

- Capital expenditures of \$1.4 billion for our ongoing new shipbuilding program
- Capital expenditures of \$1.5 billion for ship improvements and replacements, information technology and buildings and improvements
- Payments of \$203 million of fuel derivative settlements

During 2016, net cash used in investing activities was \$3.3 billion. This was caused by:

- Capital expenditures of \$1.9 billion for ongoing new shipbuilding program
- Capital expenditures of \$1.2 billion for ship improvements and replacements, information technology and buildings and improvements
- Payments of \$291 million of fuel derivative settlements

### *Financing Activities*

During 2017, net cash used in financing activities of \$2.5 billion was substantially due to the following:

- Net repayments of short-term borrowings of \$29 million in connection with our availability of, and needs for, cash at various times throughout the period
- Repayments of \$1.2 billion of long-term debt
- Issuances of \$100 million of long-term debt under a term loan
- Proceeds of \$367 million of long-term debt under an export credit facility
- Payments of cash dividends of \$1.1 billion
- Purchases of \$552 million of Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares in open market transactions under our Repurchase Program

During 2016, net cash used in financing activities of \$2.6 billion was substantially due to the following:

- Net proceeds from short-term borrowings of \$447 million in connection with our availability of, and needs for, cash at various times throughout the period
- Repayments of \$1.3 billion of long-term debt
- Issuances of \$555 million of euro-denominated publicly-traded notes, which net proceeds were used for general corporate purposes
- Proceeds of \$987 million of long-term debt
- Payments of cash dividends of \$977 million
- Purchases of \$2.3 billion of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock and \$35 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares in open market transactions under our Repurchase Program

#### Future Commitments and Funding Sources

<i>(in millions)</i>	Payments Due by					Thereafter	Total
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022		
Debt (a) .....	\$ 2,381	\$ 2,262	\$ 1,445	\$ 1,242	\$ 1,107	\$ 1,653	\$ 10,090
Other long-term liabilities reflected on the balance sheet (b) .....	-	136	83	66	58	189	532
Shipbuilding .....	2,919	3,819	3,569	2,628	2,357	-	15,292
Operating leases .....	49	47	43	34	32	170	375
Port facilities and other .....	190	182	162	157	151	926	1,768
Purchase obligations .....	379	-	-	-	-	-	379
<b>Total Contractual Cash Obligations .....</b>	<b>\$ 5,918</b>	<b>\$ 6,446</b>	<b>\$ 5,302</b>	<b>\$ 4,127</b>	<b>\$ 3,705</b>	<b>\$ 2,938</b>	<b>\$ 28,436</b>

(a) Includes principal as well as interest payments.

(b) Represents cash outflows for certain of our long-term liabilities which can be reasonably estimated. The primary outflows are for estimates of our compensation plans' obligations, crew and guest claims and certain deferred income taxes. Customer deposits and certain other deferred income taxes have been excluded from the table because they do not require a cash settlement in the future.

Our total annual capital expenditures consist of ships under contract for construction and estimated improvements to existing ships and shoreside assets which are expected to be:

<i>(in billions)</i>	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Total annual capital expenditures .....	\$4.5	\$5.0	\$4.8	\$3.9	\$3.6

The year-over-year percentage increases in our annual capacity are expected to result primarily from contracted new ships entering service and are currently expected to be:

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Annual Capacity increase (a) .....	1.9%	5.5%	7.4%	7.5%	3.9%

(a) These percentage increases include only contracted ship orders and dispositions.

Under a share repurchase program effective 2004, we are authorized to repurchase Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares (the "Repurchase Program"). On April 6, 2017, the Boards of Directors approved a modification of the general authorization under the Repurchase Program, which replenished the remaining authorized repurchases at the time of the approval to \$1.0 billion. The Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be discontinued by our Boards of Directors at any time.

In addition to the Repurchase Program, we have programs that allow us to obtain an economic benefit when either Carnival Corporation common stock is trading at a premium to the price of Carnival plc ordinary shares or Carnival plc ordinary shares are trading at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock (the "Stock Swap Programs"). For example:

- In the event Carnival Corporation common stock trades at a premium to Carnival plc ordinary shares, we may elect to sell shares of Carnival Corporation common stock, at prevailing market prices in



ordinary brokers' transactions and repurchase an equivalent number of Carnival plc ordinary shares in the UK market.

- In the event Carnival plc ordinary shares trade at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock, we may elect to sell ordinary shares of Carnival plc, at prevailing market prices in ordinary brokers' transactions and repurchase an equivalent number of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S.

Any realized economic benefit under the Stock Swap Programs is used for general corporate purposes, which could include repurchasing additional stock under the Repurchase Program.

During 2017, there were no sales or repurchases under the Stock Swap Programs. During 2016, under the Stock Swap Programs, a subsidiary of Carnival Corporation sold 0.9 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares for net proceeds of \$40 million. Substantially all of the net proceeds from these sales were used to purchase 0.9 million shares in 2016 of Carnival Corporation common stock. Any sales of Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares have been or will be registered under the Securities Act of 1933.

At November 30, 2017, we had liquidity of \$14.2 billion. Our liquidity consisted of \$124 million of cash and cash equivalents, which excludes \$271 million of cash used for current operations, \$2.5 billion available for borrowing under our revolving credit facilities, net of our outstanding commercial paper borrowing, and \$11.6 billion under our committed future financings, which are substantially all comprised of ship export credit facilities. These commitments are from numerous large and well-established banks and export credit agencies, which we believe will honor their contractual agreements with us.

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Availability of committed future financing at November 30, 2017 ...	\$2,075	\$2,668	\$3,015	\$2,951	\$928

At November 30, 2017, all of our revolving credit facilities are scheduled to mature in 2021, except for \$300 million which matures in 2020.

Substantially all of our debt agreements contain financial covenants as described in the consolidated financial statements. At November 30, 2017, we were in compliance with our debt covenants. In addition, based on, among other things, our forecasted operating results, financial condition and cash flows, we expect to be in compliance with our debt covenants for the foreseeable future. Generally, if an event of default under any debt agreement occurs, then pursuant to cross default acceleration clauses, substantially all of our outstanding debt and derivative contract payables could become due, and all debt and derivative contracts could be terminated.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We are not a party to any off-balance sheet arrangements, including guarantee contracts, retained or contingent interests, certain derivative instruments and variable interest entities that either have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

For a discussion of our hedging strategies and market risks, see the discussion below and the consolidated financial statements.

#### **Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risks**

##### **Operational Currency Risks**

We have foreign operations that have functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar, which result in foreign currency translational impacts. We execute transactions in a number of currencies other than their functional currencies, which result in foreign currency transactional impacts. Based on a 10% change in all currency exchange rates that were used in our December 19, 2017 guidance, we estimate that our adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by the following:

- \$0.46 per share on an annualized basis for 2018
- \$0.02 per share for the first quarter of 2018

## Investment Currency Risks

The foreign currency exchange rates were as follows:

	<u>November 30,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
USD to 1:		
AUD .....	\$0.76	\$0.75
CAD .....	\$0.78	\$0.75
EUR.....	\$1.18	\$1.06
GBP.....	\$1.33	\$1.24
RMB .....	\$0.15	\$0.14

If the November 30, 2016 currency exchange rates had been used to translate our November 30, 2017 non-U.S. dollar functional currency operations' assets and liabilities (instead of the November 30, 2017 U.S. dollar exchange rates), our total assets would have been lower by \$1.4 billion and our total liabilities would have been lower by \$699 million.

As of November 30, 2017, we have foreign currency swaps of \$324 million which settle through September 2019. These foreign currency swaps are designated as hedges of our net investments in foreign operations, which have a euro-denominated functional currency, thus partially offsetting the foreign currency exchange rate risk. Based on a 10% change in the U.S. dollar to euro exchange rate as of November 30, 2017, we estimate that these foreign currency swaps' fair values and offsetting change in U.S. dollar value of our net investments would change by \$33 million.

## Newbuild Currency Risks

At November 30, 2017, we have foreign currency zero cost collars that are designated as cash flow hedges for a portion of euro-denominated shipyard payments for the following newbuilds:

	<u>Entered Into</u>	<u>Matures in</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Floor Rate</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Ceiling Rate</u>
<i>Carnival Horizon</i> .....	2016	March 2018	\$1.02	\$1.25
<i>Seabourn Ovation</i> .....	2016	April 2018	\$1.02	\$1.25
<i>Nieuw Statendam</i> .....	2016	November 2018	\$1.05	\$1.25

If the spot rate is between the ceiling and floor rates on the date of maturity, then we would not owe or receive any payments under these collars. The volatility in the spot rates within the ceiling and floor rates will result in fluctuations in ship costs. At November 30, 2017, the estimated fair value of our outstanding foreign currency zero cost collars was a \$11.6 million asset. Based on a 10% increase or decrease in the November 30, 2017 euro to U.S. dollar exchange rates, we estimate the fair value of our foreign currency zero cost collars' liability would decrease \$68.3 million or increase \$10.3 million, respectively.

At November 30, 2017, our remaining newbuild currency exchange rate risk primarily relates to euro-denominated newbuild contract payments, which represent a total unhedged commitment of \$6.8 billion and substantially all relates to newbuilds scheduled to be delivered 2019 through 2022 to non-euro functional currency brands. The functional currency cost of each of these ships will increase or decrease based on changes in the exchange rates until the unhedged payments are made under the shipbuilding contract. We may enter into additional foreign currency derivatives to mitigate some of this foreign currency exchange rate risk. Based on a 10% change in euro to U.S. dollar exchange rates as of November 30, 2017, the remaining unhedged cost of these ships would have a corresponding change of \$680 million.

## Interest Rate Risks

The composition of our debt, including the effect of foreign currency swaps and interest rate swaps, was as follows:

	<u>November 30, 2017</u>
Fixed rate .....	28%
EUR fixed rate .....	38%
Floating rate .....	10%
EUR floating rate .....	20%
GBP floating rate .....	4%

At November 30, 2017, we had interest rate swaps that have effectively changed \$479 million of EURIBOR-based floating rate euro debt to fixed rate euro debt. Based on a 10% change in the November 30, 2017 market interest rates, our annual interest expense on floating rate debt, including the effect of our interest rate swaps, would change by an insignificant amount. Substantially all of our fixed rate debt can only be called or prepaid by incurring additional costs.

## Fuel Price Risks

Our exposure to market risk for changes in fuel prices substantially all relates to the consumption of fuel on our ships. We expect to consume approximately 3,315 million metric tons of fuel in 2018. Based on a 10% change in fuel prices versus the current spot price that was used to calculate fuel expense in our December 19, 2017 guidance, we estimate that our adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by the following:

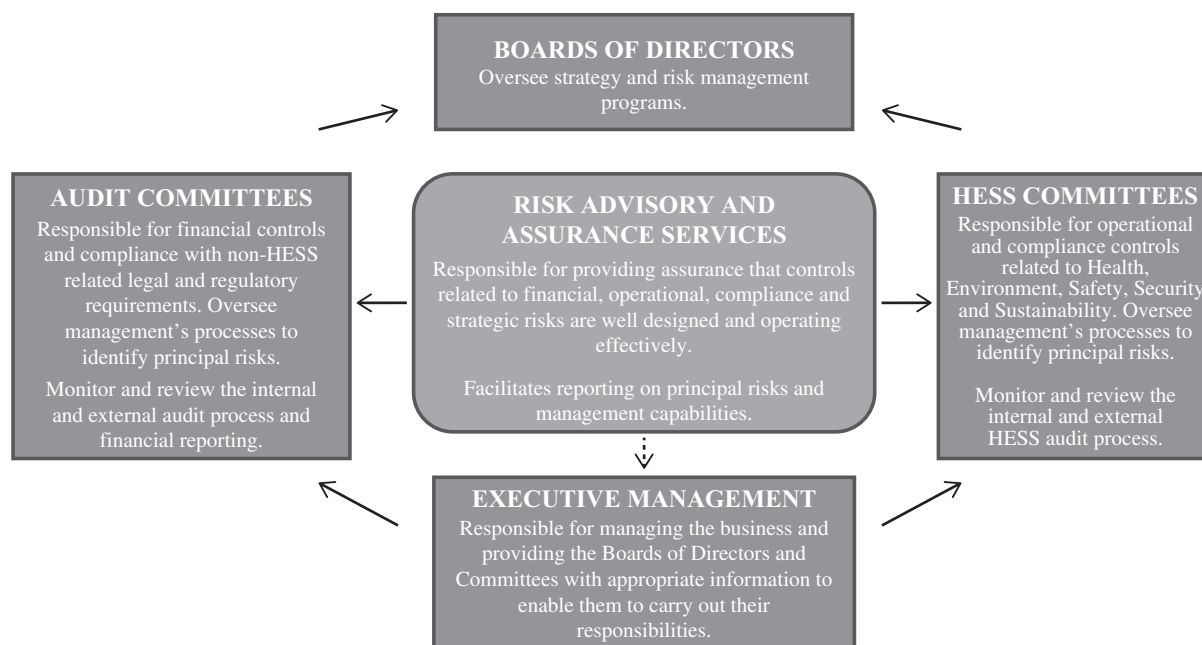
- \$0.21 per share on an annualized basis for 2018
- \$0.05 per share for the first quarter of 2018

Based on a 10% change in Brent prices versus the current spot price that was used to calculate realized gains (losses) on fuel derivatives in our December 19, 2017 guidance, we estimate that our adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by the following:

- \$0.05 per share on an annualized basis for 2018
- \$0.01 per share for the first quarter of 2018

Our most recent zero cost collar contract was executed in 2014. At November 30, 2017, our zero cost collars cover a portion of our estimated fuel consumption through 2018. At November 30, 2017, the unrealized losses on our outstanding fuel derivative contracts were \$94 million. Based on a 10% increase or decrease in the November 30, 2017 Brent forward price curve, we estimate the fair value of our fuel derivatives' net liability would decrease \$31.5 million or increase \$34 million, respectively.

### 3. Internal Control and Risk Assessment



Note: The BOD's Compensation and Nominating & Governance Committees are also responsible for some strategy and risk management programs.

#### Carnival Corporation & plc's Boards of Directors

The Boards of Directors ("BODs") have overall responsibility for determining the strategic direction of Carnival Corporation & plc and the nature and extent of the risk assumed by it. The BODs have carried out a robust assessment to ensure that principal risks, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity are effectively managed and/or mitigated to help ensure Carnival Corporation & plc is viable. As a result of this assessment, the BODs have identified principal risks and their management and/or mitigation as listed in Item 4. Risk Management and/or Mitigation of Principal Risks within this Strategic Report. The BODs oversight includes briefings by management, review of audit results and corrective actions, and the results of risk assessment and risk monitoring activities. The framework above illustrates the interaction between the BODs, its Committees and Carnival Corporation & plc management in order to continuously and annually assess, manage and/or mitigate risks. In this regard, the BODs delegate certain risk management activities to its Committees and principally to the Audit and HESS Committees as follows:

#### Audit Committees

The Audit Committees are responsible for oversight of Carnival Corporation & plc financial controls and compliance activities and oversee management's processes to identify principal risks. They monitor Carnival Corporation & plc's principal financial risks and non-HESS operational and compliance risks identified by the risk assessment processes and report their findings to the BODs. They are also responsible for overseeing the adequacy of Carnival Corporation & plc's system of internal control policies, and procedures for the identification, assessment and reporting of risk, including identifying new risks as they arise. They review and make recommendations arising from management reports on the effectiveness of internal controls and risk management systems. In addition, the Audit Committees review audit coverage, the audit plan for the upcoming year and results of any testing carried out by Carnival Corporation & plc's internal audit department called Risk Advisory & Assurance Services ("RAAS"), and its external auditors. The Audit Committees also review any concerns about improprieties in Carnival Corporation & plc's financial reporting and financial controls, which employees may confidentially raise. Finally, in connection with their risk oversight role, the Audit Committees regularly meet privately with representatives from Carnival Corporation & plc's independent auditors and registered certified public accounting firm, the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer, the Chief Audit Officer and as needed, with the General Counsel.

## HESS Committees

The HESS Committees monitor Carnival Corporation & plc's performance in managing and/or mitigating principal non-financial risks, principally those arising in respect of health, environment, safety, security and sustainability and report their findings to the BODs on a regular basis. The HESS Committees oversee management's processes to identify principal HESS-related risks and review with management the actions required to minimize such risks. In addition, the HESS Committees review audit coverage, the HESS audit plan for the upcoming year and results of any testing carried out by RAAS. In connection with their oversight role, the HESS Committees regularly meet privately with the Chief Maritime Officer.

## Executive Management

Executive Management is responsible for ensuring that we have active plans to strategically manage and/or mitigate the principal financial and non-financial risks, including HESS-related risks, identified by the business from the risk assessment processes that are integrated within Carnival Corporation & plc's operations to ensure ongoing viability. As new risks arise, Executive Management ensures they are properly reviewed and monitored.

## RAAS

RAAS reports directly to the Chairs of the Audit and HESS Committees. RAAS supports the Audit and HESS Committees in fulfilling their governance and oversight responsibilities and are recognized as the BODs primary partner for providing risk advisory and assurance services. RAAS is responsible for providing assurance that controls related to financial (including the U.S. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX")), operational, compliance and strategic risks are well designed and operate effectively. This is achieved through the performance of annual audits and other reviews as requested by senior executive management and the Audit and HESS Committees. In support of compliance with maritime regulations, RAAS also conducts annual HESS audits of each brand's head office and of each ship in Carnival Corporation & plc's fleet.

The primary purpose of RAAS is to identify and evaluate risks in the business. In doing so, RAAS provides senior management and the BODs with formal reports that include internal control opportunities related to Carnival Corporation & plc's global operations. These reports also include management's action plans for addressing the opportunities and RAAS actively tracks the status of implementation. Any significant delays in plan implementations are highlighted and discussed with the BODs. To the extent that opportunities at one of our business units is applicable to one or more of our other business units, RAAS has various mechanisms for facilitating sharing and "lessons learned." In carrying out its functions, the RAAS Department works closely with the Global Accounting and Reporting Services and Corporate Legal Departments, the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer as well as the Chief Maritime Officer.

The Certifying Officers are required by SEC rules to file written certifications on a quarterly basis certifying, among other items, that they have disclosed to the auditors and the Audit Committees all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect Carnival Corporation & plc's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information and any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in Carnival Corporation & plc's internal control over financial reporting.

Internal control and risk management within Carnival Corporation & plc is an ongoing process embedded in each of our operations. It is designed to identify, evaluate and manage the principal risks faced by the units. A system of internal controls designed to be capable of responding quickly to evolving risks in the business has been established, comprising procedures for the prompt reporting of significant and material internal control deficiencies together with the appropriate remedial actions.

Carnival Corporation & plc has adopted the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") guidance for implementing its internal controls as part of our SOX compliance plan. COSO is considered to be the model internal control framework and references the same internal control objectives and components as are used by the UK Corporate Governance Code in assessing the effectiveness of a company's risk and control processes.

The system of internal control was in place throughout fiscal 2017 and has continued in place up to the date of approval of this Strategic Report. The system is designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to

achieve business objectives. The BODs confirm that they have performed their annual review of its effectiveness and that it is in compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code. The BODs review of the system of internal controls has not identified any significant failings or weaknesses, and therefore, no remedial actions are required.

#### **4. Risk Management and/or Mitigation of Principal Risks.**

You should carefully consider the specific risk factors set forth below and the other information contained or incorporated by reference in this document, as these are important factors that could cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from our expected or historical results. The ordering and lettering of the risk factors set forth below is not intended to reflect any Company indication of priority or likelihood. To facilitate usefulness and readability we have restructured the risks set forth below. Some of the statements in this item and elsewhere in this document are “forward-looking statements.” For a discussion of those statements and of other factors to consider see the “Cautionary Note Concerning Factors That May Affect Future Results” section below.

- a. *The demand for cruises may decline due to adverse world events impacting the ability or desire of people to travel, including conditions affecting the safety and security of travel, government regulations and requirements, and declines in consumer confidence*

Demand for cruises and other vacation options has been and is expected to continue to be affected by the public’s concerns over the safety and security of travel. Government travel advisories and emerging travel restrictions, political instability and civil unrest, and general concerns over the safety and security of traveling have had a significant adverse impact on demand and pricing in the travel and vacation industry in the past and may have an adverse impact in the future.

Governmental actions which increase global travel regulations and restrictions may adversely impact demand for cruises. Heightened regulations around customs and border control, travel bans to and from certain geographical areas, government policies increasing the difficulty of travel and limitations on issuing international travel visas could reduce the ability or desire of people to travel.

Demand for cruises is in part dependent on consumer confidence in the economic condition of the countries from which cruise companies source their guests. Adverse changes in the perceived or actual economic climate, such as global or regional recessions, higher unemployment and underemployment rates and declines in income levels could reduce our potential vacationers’ customer confidence of their discretionary incomes. Consequently, this may negatively affect demand for vacations, including cruise vacations, which are a discretionary purchase.

Decreases in demand could lead to price reductions which, in turn, could reduce the profitability of our business.

#### **Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

##### **Operations**

- We have the ability to redeploy our ships to more profitable regions of the world because of the mobility of our ships.
- We have proactive communication programs to deliver our message to consumers, which help drive cruise demand.
- We have a strong balance sheet, as evidenced by our investment grade credit ratings, which provides us with the ability to obtain debt financing in most financial market environments.

##### **Security**

- We coordinate with law enforcement and intelligence agencies around the globe and endeavor to identify security-related threats at sea and ashore and set security protocols to mitigate risks, up to and including cancelling port calls.
- b. *Incidents, such as ship incidents, security incidents, the spread of contagious diseases and threats thereof, adverse weather conditions or other natural disasters and the related adverse publicity affecting our reputation and the health, safety, security and satisfaction of guests and crew*

The operation of cruise ships, hotels, land tours, port and related commercial facilities and shore excursions involve the risk of incidents, including those caused by the improper operation or maintenance of ships,

motorcoaches and trains; guest and crew illnesses, such as from the spread of contagious diseases; mechanical failures, fires and collisions; repair delays; groundings; navigational errors; oil spills and other maritime and environmental issues; missing passengers and other incidents at sea or while in port or on land, which may cause injury and death, guest and crew discomfort, alteration of itineraries or cancellation of a cruise or series of cruises or tours. Although our uncompromising commitment to the safety and comfort of our guests and crew is paramount to the success of our business, our ships have been involved in accidents and other incidents in the past. We may experience similar or other incidents in the future. These types of incidents may bring into question guest and crew health, safety, security and satisfaction and may adversely affect our brands' reputations and the demand for our brands and cruising in general, which may affect our net revenue yields and profitability, result in additional costs to our business, and result in litigation against us and increasing government or other regulatory oversight.

Our ability to effectively and efficiently operate shipboard and shoreside activities may be impacted by widespread public health issues/illnesses or health warnings resulting in, among other things, reduced demand for cruises and cruise and ship charter cancellations and employee absenteeism that could have an adverse effect on our net revenue yields and profitability. For example, a severe outbreak of the influenza virus or some other pandemic could, among other things, disrupt our ability to embark/disembark passengers and crew, require changes to cruise itinerary, disrupt air and ground travel to and from ports, increase costs for prevention and treatment and adversely affect our supply chain and distribution systems. This could also adversely impact cruise demand in areas unaffected by such an outbreak.

Our ships are subject to the risks of mechanical failures and accidents, for which we have had to incur repair and equipment replacement expenditures. If these occur in the future, we may be unable to procure spare parts or new equipment when needed or make repairs without incurring significant expenditures or suspension of service. A significant performance problem on any of our ships could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and profitability.

Our cruise ships, hotels, land tours, port and related commercial facilities, and shore excursions may be impacted by adverse weather patterns or other natural disasters, such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, fires, tornados, tsunamis, typhoons and volcanic eruptions. These events could result in, among other things, increased port related and other costs in our supply chain. It is possible that we could be forced to alter itineraries or cancel a cruise or a series of cruises or tours due to these or other factors, which would have an adverse effect on our net revenue yields and profitability.

Extreme weather events such as hurricanes, floods and typhoons may not only cause disruption, alteration, or cancellation of cruises but may also adversely impact commercial airline flights, other transport and shore excursion activities or prevent our guests from electing to cruise altogether. Such extreme weather events may also disrupt the supply of provisions, fuel and shore power, and may limit our ability to safely embark and disembark our guests. In addition, these extreme weather conditions could result in increased wave and wind activity, which would make it more challenging to sail and dock our ships and could cause sea/motion sickness among guests and crew. These events could have an adverse impact on the safety and satisfaction of cruising and could have an adverse impact on our net revenue yields and profitability. Additionally, these extreme weather conditions could cause property damage to our ships, port and related commercial and business facilities and other assets and impact our ability to provide our cruise products and services as well as to obtain insurance coverage for operations in such areas at reasonable rates.

Incidents involving cruise ships, in particular our cruise ships, and media coverage thereof, as well as adverse media publicity concerning the cruise vacation industry in general, or unusual weather patterns or other natural disasters or disruptions, such as hurricanes and earthquakes, could impact demand for our cruises. In addition, any incidents which impact the travel industry more generally may negatively impact guests' ability or desire to travel to or from our ships or interrupt our ability to obtain services and goods from key vendors in our supply chain. Any of the foregoing could have an adverse impact on our net revenue yields and profitability.

Maintaining a good reputation is critical to our business. Reports and media coverage of ship incidents at sea or while in port, including missing guests, improper conduct by our employees, guests or agents, crimes, dissatisfied guests, crew and guest illnesses, such as incidents of stomach flu and other contagious diseases, security breaches, terrorist threats and attacks and other adverse events can result in negative publicity, which could lead to a negative perception regarding the safety of our ships and the satisfaction of our guests. In addition, negative

publicity regarding adverse environmental impacts of cruising, such as climate change and oil spills, could diminish our reputation. The considerable expansion in the use of social media over recent years has increased the ways in which our reputation can be impacted, and the speed with which it can occur. Anything that damages our reputation, whether or not justified, could have an adverse impact on demand, which could lead to price reductions and a reduction in our net revenue yields and profitability.

**Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

**Governance and policy**

- We established HESS Committees to assist the BODs in fulfilling their responsibility to supervise and monitor our health, environment, safety and security-related policies, programs and initiatives at sea and ashore and compliance with related legal and regulatory requirements.
- We are identifying and standardizing best-practice policies and procedures in HESS disciplines across the entire organization and we share them with our principal competitors in the cruise industry.
- We continue to enhance our processes for auditing ship and shore-based operations and continuously improving our HESS performance throughout our operations and regularly perform shoreside and shipboard audits and take appropriate action when deficiencies are identified.
- We develop and implement effective and verifiable management systems to fulfill our HESS commitments, and identify those employees responsible for managing HESS and sustainability programs and ensure that there are clear lines of accountability.
- We consider HESS performance as part of our management compensation.

**Operations**

- We have the ability to change our ship itineraries to mitigate contagious diseases, security and weather-related risks.
- We have a proactive public communications program to help mitigate the adverse impacts from incidents.
- We provide regular HESS support, training, guidance and information to guests, employees and others working on our behalf.
- We report HESS incidents and investigate when appropriate, in order to take action to prevent recurrence.
- We maintain insurance on our ship’s hull and machinery and also for other liabilities resulting from ship and other incidents.

**Health**

- We regularly clean and sanitize our ships before and during a cruise and have implemented enhanced guest and crew health-screening protocols to curtail the spread of contagious diseases.
- We are subject to rigorous health inspections.

**Environment**

- We identify the aspects of our business that impact the environment and continue to take appropriate action to minimize that impact.
- We regularly train our environmental, bridge and engineering officers on environmental stewardship and compliance.
- We audit our ships at least annually on environmental practices and compliance.

**Safety and Training**

- We continue to enhance our procedures, systems and training to further mitigate the risk of engine room fires.
- We expanded and accelerated the training of our bridge and engineering officers in maritime-related best practices at our global, state-of-the-art training facilities in Almere, the Netherlands. The campus features the industry’s most advanced simulators and training equipment to provide rigorous annual training to over 6,000 bridge and engineering officers across all of our brands.



- We standardize bridge and engine resource management procedures on our ships and have expanded our existing oversight function to monitor bridge and engine room operations.

### Security

- We coordinate with law enforcement and intelligence agencies around the globe and endeavor to identify security-related threats at sea and ashore and set security protocols to mitigate risks, up to and including cancelling port calls.
- c. *Changes in and compliance with laws and regulations relating to environment, health, safety, security, data privacy and protection, tax and anti-corruption under which we operate may lead to litigation, enforcement actions, fines, or penalties*

We are subject to numerous international, national, state and local laws, regulations and treaties covering many areas, including social issues, health, safety, security, data privacy and protection, and tax. Failure to comply with these laws, regulations, treaties and agreements, including local cabotage requirements, could lead and has led to enforcement actions, fines, civil or criminal penalties or the assertion of litigation claims and damages. These issues are, and we believe will continue to be, an area of focus by the relevant authorities throughout the world. Accordingly, new legislation, regulations or treaties, or changes thereto, could impact our operations and would likely subject us to increased compliance costs in the future. In addition, training of crew may become more time consuming and may increase our operating costs due to increasing regulatory and other requirements.

Environmental laws and regulations or liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances or vessel discharges, including ballast water and waste disposal, could materially increase our cost of compliance or otherwise adversely affect our business, profitability and financial condition. Some environmental groups have lobbied for more stringent regulation of cruise ships. Various agencies and regulatory organizations have enacted or are considering new regulations or policies, such as stricter emission limits to reduce GHG effects, which could adversely impact the cruise industry.

Our guest and employee relationships provide us with access to sensitive data. We are subject to laws and requirements related to the treatment and protection of sensitive data. We may be subject to legal liability and reputational damage if we do not comply with data privacy and protection regulations. Various governments, agencies and regulatory organizations have enacted and are considering new regulations and implementation of rules for existing regulations. Additional requirements could negatively impact our ability to market cruises to consumers and increase our costs.

We are also subject to compliance with income tax laws, regulations and income tax treaties in the jurisdictions where we operate. We believe that substantially all of the income earned by Carnival Corporation, Carnival plc and their ship owning or operating subsidiaries qualifies for taxation based on ship tonnage, is exempt from taxation or is otherwise subject to minimal taxes in the jurisdictions where the entities are incorporated or do business.

We believe that Panama and the jurisdictions where the ship owning and operating subsidiaries of Carnival Corporation are formed are equivalent exemption jurisdictions for purposes of Section 883 of the Internal Revenue Code. The laws of Panama and the other jurisdictions where our ships are owned or operated are subject to change and, in the future, may no longer qualify as equivalent exemption jurisdictions. Moreover, changes could occur in the future with respect to the trading volume or trading frequency of Carnival Corporation shares, affecting Carnival Corporation's status as a publicly-traded corporation for purposes of Section 883.

The IRS interpretation of Section 883 could also differ materially from ours. In addition, provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, including Section 883, are subject to legislative change at any time. Accordingly, it is possible that Carnival Corporation and its ship-owning or operating subsidiaries whose tax exemption is based on Section 883 could lose this exemption.

There is no authority that directly addresses the effect, if any, of a DLC arrangement on the availability of benefits under treaties and, accordingly, their application to our operations is not free from doubt. The applicable treaties may be revoked by either applicable country, replaced or modified with new agreements that treat income from international operation of ships differently than the agreements currently in force or may be interpreted by one of its countries differently from us.

If we did not qualify for tonnage tax, exemption, treaties or minimal taxes, or if the laws that provide for these tax systems were changed, we would have significantly higher income tax expense. In many jurisdictions, the benefit of tonnage tax or preferential tax regimes would be replaced with taxation at normal statutory rates. In the absence of Section 883 or an applicable income tax treaty in the U.S., we would be subject to the net income and branch profits tax regimes of Section 882 and Section 884 of the Internal Revenue Code. In combination, these provisions would result in the taxation of our U.S. source shipping income, net of applicable deductions, at a current federal corporate income tax rate of up to 35% (as of November 30, 2017), state income tax rates would vary and our net after-tax income would be potentially subject to a further branch profits tax of 30% (as of November 30, 2017), unless a lower treaty rate applies.

We are subject to the examination of our income tax returns by tax authorities in the jurisdictions where we operate. There can be no assurance that the outcome from these examinations will not adversely affect our profitability.

As budgetary constraints continue to adversely impact the jurisdictions in which we operate, increases in income or other taxes affecting our operations may be imposed. Some social activist groups have lobbied for more taxation on income generated by cruise companies. Certain groups have also generated negative publicity for us. In recent years, certain members of the U.S. Congress have proposed various forms of legislation that would result in higher taxation on income generated by cruise companies.

Our global operations subject us to potential liability under anti-corruption, economic sanctions, and other laws and regulations. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the UK Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws and regulations (“Anti-Corruption Laws”) prohibit corrupt payments by our employees, vendors, or agents. While we devote substantial resources to our global compliance programs and have implemented policies, training, and internal controls designed to reduce the risk of corrupt payments, our employees, vendors, or agents may violate our policies. Our failure to comply with Anti-Corruption Laws could result in significant fines and penalties, criminal sanctions against us, our officers, or our employees, prohibitions or limitations on the conduct of our business, and damage to our reputation. Operations outside the U.S. may also be affected by changes in economic sanctions, trade protection laws, policies, and other regulatory requirements affecting trade and investment. We may be subject to legal liability and reputational damage if we improperly sell goods or otherwise operate improperly in areas subject to economic sanctions such as Crimea, Iran, North Korea, Cuba, Sudan, and Syria or if we improperly engage in business transactions with persons subject to economic sanctions.

These various international laws and regulations could lead and has led to enforcement actions, fines, civil or criminal penalties or the assertion of litigation claims and damages. In addition, improper conduct by our employees or agents could damage our reputation and lead to litigation or legal proceedings that could result in significant awards or settlements to plaintiffs and civil or criminal penalties, including substantial monetary fines. Such events could lead to an adverse impact on our financial condition or profitability, even if the monetary damage is mitigated by our insurance coverage.

As a result of our ship or other incidents, litigation claims, enforcement actions and regulatory actions and investigations, including, but not limited to, those arising from personal injury, loss of life, loss of or damage to personal property, business interruption losses or environmental damage to any affected coastal waters and the surrounding areas, may be asserted or brought against various parties including us. The time and attention of our management may also be diverted in defending such claims, actions and investigations. We may also incur costs both in defending against any claims, actions and investigations and for any judgments, fines, civil or criminal penalties if such claims, actions or investigations are adversely determined and not covered by our insurance policies.

#### **Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

##### **Governance**

- We established Audit Committees to assist with the BOD’s oversight of, among other things, our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements (other than HESS matters); the performance of our internal audit functions and relevant elements of our risk management programs. The Audit Committees and our management team discuss principal risks or exposures and associated mitigating actions.

- We established HESS Committees to assist the BODs in fulfilling their responsibility to supervise and monitor our health, environment, safety and security-related policies, programs and initiatives at sea and ashore and compliance with related legal and regulatory requirements.
- We have a global risk advisory and assurance function to help ensure financial, operational and compliance controls are well-designed and operating effectively.

### Operations

- We have programs that include recurring training, monitoring and reporting on regulatory requirements applicable to ship operations.
- We employ full-time environmental officers on all of our ships to provide direct and local oversight of shipboard environmental operations.
- We invested in energy-saving technologies and EGCS to mitigate the financial risks associated with SOx and GHG regulations.
- We have a proactive public communications program to help mitigate adverse impacts from incidents.
- We have privacy policies and procedures across all brands.

### Legal and Regulatory

- We have robust global compliance programs to help ensure all our internal and certain external stakeholders are properly educated about laws and regulations.
- We work with appropriate government authorities to ensure we are in compliance with rules and regulations applicable to our ship and shoreside operations, and we consult with numerous professionals and participate in various trade associations to help ensure we are aware, and are able to manage the impact, of potential changes to existing regulations.
- We inform policy makers of our positions and make recommendations regarding proposed changes to existing laws and regulations.
- We monitor our tax obligations and ensure compliance with tax regulations.
- We have all of our shipboard operations and ships regularly audited by the national flag state authorities and classification societies and maintain the required certificates of compliance in accordance with the International Safety Management Code.
- We have ship compliance officers who train, monitor and report on compliance with our ship operational and regulatory policies and procedures.

*d. Disruptions and other damages to our information technology and other networks and operations, breaches in data security, lapses in data privacy, and failure to keep pace with developments in technology*

Our business continues to demand the use of sophisticated systems and technology. Our ability to increase revenues and control costs, as well as our ability to serve guests most effectively depends in part on the reliability of our system networks and our ability to refine and update to more advanced systems and technologies. If we are unable to do so on a timely basis or within reasonable cost parameters, our business could suffer.

We use communication applications, information technology and other systems to manage our inventory of cabins held for sale and set pricing in order to maximize our revenue yields and to optimize the effectiveness and efficiency of our shoreside and shipboard operations. Possible system outages and the resulting downtime could have adverse consequences on our ability to run and manage our business.

Gaining unauthorized access to digital systems and networks for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive financial, medical or other personal or business information, corrupting data, causing shoreside or shipboard operational disruptions and other cyber attack risks could adversely impact our reputation, guest services and satisfaction, employee relationships, business plans, ship safety and costs.

As the use of the internet and sensitive data expands, regulators are addressing the risks related to technology and cybersecurity with enhanced regulations. We have initiated a global program to meet the compliance requirements for EU data privacy regulations. If we or our vendors experience significant data security breaches, privacy failures, or fail to detect and appropriately respond, we could be exposed to government enforcement actions and private litigation.

Our principal offices are located in Australia, Germany, Italy, the UK and the U.S. Although we have developed disaster recovery and similar business contingency plans, actual or threatened natural disasters (for example, hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, fires, tornados, tsunamis, typhoons and volcanic eruptions) or similar events in these locations may have a material impact on our business continuity, reputation and profitability.

**Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

**Governance**

- We have regular Audit and HESS Committees oversight to discuss the risks of cyber attacks and the mitigating systems, processes and controls we have in place to address these risks.
- We have a global risk advisory and assurance function to help ensure financial, operational and compliance controls are well-designed and operating efficiently.

**Disruptions**

- We regularly update and test our business continuity and disaster recovery plans.
- We have general information technology and application controls that we routinely test to ensure that they are functioning as designed.
- We developed and tested a global information technology cybersecurity incident response plan that includes processes that integrate technical, legal and communication actions.

**Breaches in Security**

- We have data privacy policies and procedures at each brand.
- We implement and maintain security controls to help protect our information technology applications, networks and customer and Company data by focusing on protection, identification, access and recovery.
- We continue to review emerging security threats that may impact our critical systems, data and processes.
- We continually assess cyber attack risks and implement security controls to mitigate them.

**Operations**

- We continue to align our technology planning, infrastructure, security, and applications, to maximize the business value of our information technology investments by eliminating redundancies and driving synergies across the brands.
- We have a strong balance sheet, as evidenced by our investment grade credit ratings, which provides us with the ability to obtain debt financing in most financial market environments.

*e. Ability to recruit, develop and retain qualified shipboard personnel who live on ships away from home for extended periods of time*

Our success is dependent upon our personnel and our ability to recruit and train high quality employees. We hire a significant number of new crew each year and, thus, our ability to adequately recruit, develop and retain our crew is critical to our cruise business. We must continue to recruit, develop, retain and motivate our shipboard personnel to enable us to maintain our current business and support our projected growth.

We believe that incidents involving cruise ships and the related adverse media publicity, adverse economic conditions that negatively affect our profitability and overcapacity in the vacation region could also impact our ability to recruit qualified personnel.

**Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

**Governance**

- We established HESS Committees to assist the BODs oversight of, among other things, the recruitment, development and retention of qualified shipboard personnel.

## Operations

- We provide hotel, customer service and marine-related training to ensure that our shipboard crew, including officers, have the knowledge and skills to properly perform their jobs, including a world-leading simulation training center for our bridge and engineering officers.
- We have strong screening and interviewing programs.
- We seek to employ diverse people and ensure our workplaces provide a supportive environment.
- We have formalized personnel appraisal processes.
- We use employee feedback tools to monitor employees' perspectives and take appropriate actions.
- We monitor our employee turnover and its underlying causes to understand if there are specific actions that need to be implemented to reduce turnover.
- We structure our work processes and incentive compensation plans to reflect a culture that enables our brands to consider our primary goals when evaluating their individual performance.
- We seek to provide total compensation that allows us to be competitive in the labor markets in which we operate.

### *f. Increases in fuel prices and availability of fuel supply*

Economic, market and political conditions around the world, such as fuel demand, regulatory requirements, supply disruptions and related infrastructure needs, make it difficult to predict the future price and availability of fuel. Future increases in the global price of fuel would increase the cost of our cruise ship operations as well as some of our other expenses, such as crew travel, freight and commodity prices. Furthermore, volatility in fuel prices could have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial condition and liquidity. We may be unable to implement additional fuel conservation initiatives, increase ticket prices or collect fuel supplements to help fully or partially offset these fuel price increases.

Various agencies and regulatory authorities have issued rules related to emissions. The cost and availability of appropriate fuel supplies or the effectiveness of our emissions mitigation equipment may negatively impact our operations, increasing costs and reducing profitability.

Certain of our newbuilds that entered into service in 2016 and thereafter are designed to use LNG as a fuel source. At this time, there is not a liquid spot market for marine LNG and purchasing LNG is usually made through long-term contracts. Further, the marine LNG distribution infrastructure is in the early stages of development and there are a limited number of suppliers. In addition, we may be subject to new regulations covering the use and storage of LNG onboard our ships and we may experience difficulties in operating and maintaining new LNG-based engine technology. The pricing, availability and regulations for LNG could adversely affect our profitability by changing itineraries and increasing costs.

### **Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

#### **Consumption**

- We may implement additional fuel conservation initiatives and increase ticket prices and collect fuel supplements, which would help to fully or partially offset fuel price increases.
- We can revise itineraries to reduce fuel consumption.
- We have teams to research and implement innovative technologies to reduce fuel consumption.
- We are adding new, more fuel-efficient ships to our fleet and are opportunistically disposing of less fuel efficient ships.
- We consider fuel efficiency targets when evaluating certain employees' compensation.

#### **Operations**

- We entered into long-term supply contracts for LNG.
- We have regional Fleet Operations Centers to monitor ships positions, systems, and fuel consumption performance.

#### **Pricing**

- We have been installing EGCS on our ships, which will mitigate the impact of regulations that effectively require the use of low sulfur fuels that are higher-priced.
- We are building cruise ships that are propelled by LNG as an alternative to marine fuel oil.

*g. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates*

We earn revenues, pay expenses, purchase and own assets and incur liabilities in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, resulting in translational and transactional currency risks (“currency risk”).

We report currency transactions in the functional currencies of our reporting units. Because our consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars, we translate revenues and expenses into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect during the reporting period, and translate assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect at the end of each reporting period. This subjects us to “foreign currency translational” risk. The strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the functional currencies of our foreign operations will adversely affect our U.S. dollar financial results.

Substantially all of our operations also have non-functional currency risk related to their international net revenue yields. In addition, a portion of our operating expenses is denominated in non-functional currencies. Accordingly, we have “foreign currency transactional” risk related to changes in the exchange rates for our revenues and expenses that are in a currency other than the entity’s functional currency. The strengthening of the functional currency against other currencies will reduce the functional currency revenues and expenses and will generally adversely affect our profitability.

**Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

**Operations**

- We net certain exposures to take advantage of natural offsets and also use financial instruments when appropriate.
- We sell/buy foreign currencies throughout the year to lessen the impact of foreign currency exchange volatility.
- We use foreign currency derivatives contracts and have used non-derivative financial instruments to manage foreign currency exchange rate risk for some of our ship construction payments.
- We generate cash flows in local currencies and, where possible, enter into certain arrangements in those currencies in order to naturally mitigate foreign exchange volatility and reduce our overall exposure to those currencies.

*h. Overcapacity and competition in the cruise ship and land-based vacation industry*

Since the cruise industry relies on long-lived ships, we face the risk that our industry’s capacity will grow beyond its demand. The wider vacation industry may also face increases in land-based vacation capacity, which may impact us as well. We typically aim to fill our new capacity at favorable revenue yields despite the new competing cruise and land-based capacity growth. Also, to the extent that we or our competitors deploy ships to a particular itinerary and the resulting capacity in that region exceeds the demand, we may lower pricing and our profitability may be lower than initially anticipated. Furthermore, the used cruise ship market is small and as new cruise ships enter the industry, older ships become less competitive. Accordingly, if we need to dispose of a ship, we cannot be assured of finding a viable buyer to purchase it at a price that meets our expectations, which could result in ship impairment charges and losses on ship disposals. Should net revenue yields be negatively impacted, our profitability and financial condition could be adversely affected. In addition, increased cruise capacity could impact our ability to recruit, develop and retain qualified crew, including officers, at competitive rates and, therefore, increase our shipboard employee costs.

We face competition from other cruise brands on the basis of cruise pricing, travel agent preference and the types and sizes of ships and cabins, services and destinations being offered by them to cruise guests. In addition, new cruise competitors with existing brand appeal may choose to enter the cruise industry or there may be other new cruise competitors that may choose to enter the established or emerging regions. We try to differentiate ourselves from our cruise competitors by offering a wide variety of brands, itineraries, products and services to our guests, but the acceptance of each offering is not certain and consumers’ preferences are always subject to change. In addition, we operate in the wider vacation industry and we risk losing business, not only to other cruise lines, but also to land-based vacation operators. In the event that we do not compete effectively with other cruise companies and other vacation alternatives, our profitability and financial condition could be adversely affected.

## Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:

### Operations

- There are large, addressable markets with low penetration rates all over world.
  - We try to differentiate ourselves from our cruise competitors and other vacation alternatives by offering a wide variety of brands, itineraries, products and services to our guests.
  - We have strategies to grow demand by increasing consumer awareness and consideration of our cruise brands and the global cruise industry through our ongoing marketing and public relations efforts and guest experience.
  - We have the ability to redeploy our ships to more profitable regions of the world because of the mobility of our ships.
  - We are building new, innovative, purpose-built ships that are larger, more fuel efficient, have an improved mix of guest accommodations and present a wider range of onboard amenities and features. These ships further enhance the attractiveness of a cruise vacation while achieving greater economies of scale and resulting in improved returns on invested capital.
  - We have strategies to strengthen our revenue management processes, such as optimizing our pricing methodologies and inventory management.
- i. *Continuing financial viability of our travel agent distribution system, air service providers and other key vendors in our supply chain, as well as reductions in the availability of, and increases in the prices for, the services and products provided by these vendors*

Our guests primarily book their cruises through independent travel agents and tour operators. These parties generally sell and market our cruises on a nonexclusive basis. Our competitors may offer higher commissions and incentives and thus adversely impact our business. Significant disruptions, contractions or consolidations to our travel agents distribution system, such as those caused by a reduction in travel and related commission income as a result of an economic slowdown could have an adverse effect on our net revenue yields and profitability. In addition, we currently rely on our travel agents and tour operators to source and arrange for our guests, if such agents and operators cannot successfully source guests, it will adversely impact our cash flows and operations.

Many of our guests and substantially all our crew depend on scheduled or chartered commercial airline services to transport them to or from the airports near the ports where our cruises embark and disembark. Changes or disruptions in commercial or chartered airline services as a result of strikes, labor unrest, financial instability or viability, adverse weather conditions, airport delays, consolidation of carriers, or other events or the lack of availability due to schedule changes or a high level of airline bookings could adversely affect our ability to deliver guests and crew to or from our cruise ships and increase our costs which would, in turn, have an adverse effect on our profitability. In addition, increases in the prices of airfares would increase the overall vacation price to our guests.

Economic downturns may impact the financial viability of other key vendors in our supply chain and the interruption in the services or goods we purchase from them could adversely impact our operations and profitability.

## Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:

### Operations

- We utilize local sales teams to motivate travel agents to support our products and services with competitive net revenue yields and pricing policies and joint marketing and advertising programs.
- We employ vacation planners who support our net revenue yields initiatives by offering our guests one-on-one cruise planning expertise and other services.
- We offer our guests the opportunity to book cruises directly on our websites.
- We approach our spending strategically and look for suppliers who demonstrate the ability to help us leverage our scale in terms of cost, quality, service and innovation.

- j. *Inability to implement our shipbuilding programs and ship repairs, maintenance and refurbishments on terms that are favorable or consistent with our expectations, as well as increases to our repairs and maintenance expenses and refurbishment costs as our fleet ages*

The construction, repair, maintenance and refurbishment of cruise ships are complex processes and involve risks similar to those encountered in other large and sophisticated construction, repair, maintenance and refurbishment projects. As our fleet ages, our repair and maintenance expenses will increase. In addition, other events, such as work stoppages, other labor actions, insolvencies, “force majeure” events or other financial difficulties experienced at the shipyards and their subcontractors and suppliers who build, repair, maintain or refurbish our ships could also delay or prevent the delivery of our ships under construction and prevent or delay the completion of the refurbishment, repair and maintenance of existing ships in our fleet. These events could adversely affect our profitability, including delays or cancellations of cruises or unscheduled dry-docks and repairs. In addition, the consolidation of the control of certain cruise shipyards or cruise shipyard voluntary capacity reductions or insolvencies could result in less shipyard availability thus reducing competition and increasing prices. Furthermore, the lack of qualified shipyard repair facilities could result in the inability to repair and maintain our ships on a timely basis, which could also result in reduced profitability.

The cost of shipbuilding orders that we may place in the future that is denominated in a different currency than our cruise brands’ or the shipyards’ functional currency is expected to be affected by foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. These foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations may affect our decisions to order new cruise ships. In addition, the prices of various commodities that are used in the construction of ships, such as steel, can be subject to volatile price changes and, accordingly, the cost of future newbuilds may increase, which could have an adverse impact on our profitability.

**Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

**Operations**

- We typically enter into a contract to purchase a new ship when there is an underlying ship financing commitment from the shipyard’s country.
- We approach our spend strategically and look for suppliers who demonstrate the ability to help us leverage our scale in terms of cost, quality, service and innovation.
- We maintain insurance on the hull and machinery of each of our ships for reasonable amounts as determined by management. The coverage for hull and machinery is provided by large and well-established international marine insurers.
- We ensure access and priority for ship repairs as part owners and part of the governance teams of two major ship yards, one in North America and one in Europe. Additionally, we have an extended commercial agreement with a third ship repair yard in Asia.
- We obtain refund and performance guarantees from financial institutions in connection with some of our shipbuilding contracts. These guarantees protect us against loss of our progress payments in the event of a shipyard’s inability to perform under the contractual terms. In addition, for certain shipbuilding contracts, we require the shipyard to obtain insurance policies covering the value of the vessel while under construction.

- k. *Geographic regions in which we try to expand our business may be slow to develop and ultimately not develop how we expect*

As we continue to expand our global presence, it requires, among other things, significant levels of management resources, capital and other investments. For example, we may be required to localize our cruise products and services to conform to local cultures, standards, policies and regulations. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to replicate our successful core business models and we may not be able to recover our investments in these markets. In addition, we cannot be certain that these markets, such as China, will ultimately develop as we expect, which could also adversely impact the growth and profitability of our business.

**Examples of how we manage and/or mitigate this principal risk:**

**Operations**

- We source our guests from different markets and we may change our ship itineraries to mitigate slow to develop geographical regions because of the mobility of our ships.



- We utilize local sales teams to motivate travel agents to support our products and services with competitive net revenue yields and pricing policies and joint marketing and advertising programs.
- We have the ability to redeploy our ships to more profitable regions of the world because of the mobility of our ships.

### Cautionary Note Concerning Factors That May Affect Future Results

Some of the statements, estimates or projections contained in this document are “forward-looking statements” that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions with respect to us, including some statements concerning future results, outlooks, plans, goals and other events which have not yet occurred. These statements are intended to qualify for the safe harbors from liability provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. All statements other than statements of historical facts are statements that could be deemed forward-looking. These statements are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about our business and the industry in which we operate and the beliefs and assumptions of our management. We have tried, whenever possible, to identify these statements by using words like “will,” “may,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “believe,” “depends,” “expect,” “goal,” “anticipate,” “forecast,” “project,” “future,” “intend,” “plan,” “estimate,” “target,” “indicate” and similar expressions of future intent or the negative of such terms.

Forward-looking statements include those statements that may impact our outlook including, but not limited to, the forecasting of our:

- Net revenue yields
- Booking levels
- Pricing and occupancy
- Interest, tax and fuel expenses
- Currency exchange rates
- Net cruise costs, excluding fuel per available lower berth day
- Estimates of ship depreciable lives and residual values
- Goodwill, ship and trademark fair values
- Liquidity
- Adjusted earnings per share

Because forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, there are many factors that could cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied in this Strategic Report. This Strategic Report contains important cautionary statements of the known factors that we consider could materially affect the accuracy of our forward-looking statements and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial position. It is not possible to predict or identify all such risks. There may be additional risks that we consider immaterial or which are unknown.

The ordering of the risk factors set forth above is not intended to reflect any indication of priority or likelihood. Forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as a prediction of actual results. Subject to any continuing obligations under applicable law or any relevant stock exchange rules, we expressly disclaim any obligation to disseminate, after the date of this Strategic Report, any updates or revisions to any such forward-looking statements to reflect any change in expectations or events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statements are based.

### 5. Going Concern Confirmation

The review of future commitments and funding sources within the business review indicates that Carnival Corporation & plc is well positioned to meet its commitments and obligations for at least 12 months from the date of this report. In light of these circumstances, the BODs have a reasonable expectation that Carnival Corporation & plc has adequate resources to continue in operational existence. Accordingly, they continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS financial statements.

### 6. Viability Statement

The BODs consider that, within the DLC arrangement, the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc’s viability is by reference to the consolidated viability of Carnival Corporation & plc. Accordingly, this Viability Statement presents the combined group and the BODs have assessed the prospects of Carnival Corporation & plc over a longer period than the twelve months required by the going concern basis of preparation. Whilst the BODs has no reason to believe Carnival Corporation & plc will not be viable over a longer period, the period over which the BODs considered viability is three years. The principal reasons why this period was selected are as follows:

- It aligns with Management’s strategic planning cycle

- Management plans its guest sourcing and ship deployment strategies over a two to three year horizon

The Carnival Corporation & plc three-year financial plan considers the following factors, among others:

- Net revenue yields
- Net cruise costs per ALBD excluding fuel
- Fuel price
- Foreign exchange rates
- Operating income
- Operating income per ALBD
- Earnings per share
- Liquidity
- Return on invested capital

Certain of these items were subject to sensitivity analysis both individually and in unison. Where appropriate, this analysis was carried out to evaluate the potential impact of Carnival Corporation & plc's principal risks actually occurring. In addition, the three-year financial plan makes certain assumptions about new ship orders, improvements and disposals that are likely to occur during the financial plan period, and considers the committed export credit financings that are associated with the ship deliveries.

Furthermore, based on Carnival Corporation & plc's historical results, projections and financial condition, the BODs believe that the Company's future operating cash flows and liquidity will be sufficient to fund all of its expected capital projects including shipbuilding commitments, ship improvements, debt service requirements, working capital needs and other firm commitments. This belief is supported by the following factors, among others:

- Carnival Corporation & plc had liquidity of \$14.2 billion at November 30, 2017 consisting of \$124 million of cash and cash equivalents, which excludes \$271 million of cash used for current operations, \$2.5 billion available for borrowing under our revolving credit facilities, net of our outstanding commercial paper borrowing, and \$11.6 billion under our committed future financings, which are substantially all comprised of ship export credit facilities
- Carnival Corporation & plc's primary financial goals include maintaining a strong balance sheet and strong investment grade credit ratings
- Carnival Corporation & plc is the world's largest leisure travel company and among the most profitable and financially strong in the cruise and vacation industries

Based on the above, the BODs' risk appetite and how these risks are managed or mitigated, the BODs have a reasonable expectation that Carnival Corporation & plc will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the three-year period of their assessment.

## **7. Repurchase Authorizations and Stock Swap Programs**

### **I. Repurchase Program**

Under a share repurchase program effective 2004, we are authorized to repurchase Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares (the "Repurchase Program"). On April 6, 2017, the Boards of Directors approved a modification of the general authorization under the Repurchase Program, which replenished the remaining authorized repurchases at the time of the approval to \$1.0 billion. The Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be discontinued by our Boards of Directors at any time.

### **II. Stock Swap Programs**

In addition to the Repurchase Program, we have programs that allow us to obtain an economic benefit when either Carnival Corporation common stock is trading at a premium to the price of Carnival plc ordinary shares or Carnival plc ordinary shares are trading at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock (the "Stock Swap Programs"). For example:

- In the event Carnival Corporation common stock trades at a premium to Carnival plc ordinary shares, we may elect to sell shares of Carnival Corporation common stock, at prevailing market prices in ordinary brokers' transactions and repurchase an equivalent number of Carnival plc ordinary shares in the UK market.

- In the event Carnival plc ordinary shares trade at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock, we may elect to sell ordinary shares of Carnival plc, at prevailing market prices in ordinary brokers' transactions and repurchase an equivalent number of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S.

Any realized economic benefit under the Stock Swap Programs is used for general corporate purposes, which could include repurchasing additional stock under the Repurchase Program.

Under the Stock Swap Programs effective 2008, the Boards of Directors have made the following authorizations:

- In January 2017, to sell up to 22.0 million of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S. market and repurchase up to 22.0 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares in the UK market.
- In February 2016, to sell up to 26.9 million of existing shares of Carnival plc in the UK market and repurchase up to 26.9 million shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S. market.

Any sales of Carnival Corporation shares and Carnival plc ordinary shares have been or will be registered under the Securities Act of 1933.

### **III. Carnival plc Shareholder Approvals**

Carnival plc ordinary share repurchases under both the Repurchase Program and the Stock Swap Programs require annual shareholder approval. The existing shareholder approval is limited to a maximum of 21.6 million ordinary shares and is valid until the earlier of the conclusion of the Carnival plc 2018 annual general meeting or July 4, 2018.

This Strategic Report has been approved by the Board.

By order of the Board



**Micky Arison**  
Chairman of the Board of Directors  
January 29, 2018

**INTRODUCTORY NOTE TO THE CARNIVAL PLC IFRS FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2017**

The Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements on pages 66 to 110 are required to satisfy reporting requirements of the Companies Act 2006, incorporate the results of Carnival plc and its subsidiaries and, accordingly, do not include the IFRS consolidated results and financial position of Carnival Corporation and its subsidiaries.

The Directors consider that within the Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc dual listed company arrangement, the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is by reference to the Carnival Corporation & plc U.S. GAAP consolidated financial statements ("DLC Financial Statements"), which are included in Annex 1, but do not form part of these Carnival plc financial statements.

**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**GROUP STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
(in millions, except per share data)

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Revenues</b>		
Cruise		
Passenger ticket .....	\$ 5,939	\$ 5,657
Onboard and other .....	1,455	1,358
Tour and other .....	236	231
	7,630	7,246
<b>Operating Costs and Expenses</b>		
Cruise		
Commissions, transportation and other .....	1,102	1,094
Onboard and other .....	227	212
Payroll and related .....	854	833
Fuel .....	571	418
Food .....	420	408
Other ship operating .....	1,761	1,616
Tour and other .....	163	152
	5,098	4,733
Selling and administrative .....	825	800
Depreciation and amortisation .....	675	665
Impairment losses (reversals), net .....	252	52
	6,850	6,250
<b>Operating Income</b> .....	780	996
<b>Nonoperating Income (Expense)</b>		
Interest income .....	2	1
Interest expense, net of capitalised interest .....	(32)	(52)
Other income (expense), net .....	178	(43)
	148	(94)
<b>Income Before Income Taxes</b> .....	928	902
<b>Income Tax Expense, Net</b> .....	(44)	(36)
<b>Net Income</b> .....	\$ 884	\$ 866
<b>Earnings Per Share</b>		
Basic .....	\$ 4.13	\$ 4.01
Diluted .....	\$ 4.11	\$ 3.99

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. These financial statements only present the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements and, accordingly, do not include the consolidated IFRS results of Carnival Corporation. In accordance with Section 408 of the Companies Act 2006, the Company has not presented its own Statements of Income or Statements of Comprehensive Income.

Within the DLC arrangement the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is considered to be by reference to the DLC Financial Statements. Set out below is the U.S. GAAP and adjusted consolidated earnings per share included within the DLC Financial Statements of the DLC Annual Report and the Business Review section of the Strategic Report for the years ended November 30:

	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
DLC basic earnings per share .....	\$ 3.61	\$ 3.73
DLC diluted earnings per share .....	\$ 3.59	\$ 3.72
DLC adjusted diluted earnings per share .....	\$ 3.82	\$ 3.45

**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**GROUP STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
(in millions)

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Net Income</b> .....	<u>\$ 884</u>	<u>\$ 866</u>
<b>Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</b>		
<b>Items that will not be reclassified through the Statements of Income</b>		
Remeasurements of post-employment benefit obligations .....	<u>22</u>	<u>(30)</u>
<b>Items that may be reclassified through the Statements of Income</b>		
Changes in foreign currency translation adjustment .....	541	(542)
Other .....	<u>4</u>	<u>6</u>
	<u>545</u>	<u>(536)</u>
<b>Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</b> .....	<u>567</u>	<u>(566)</u>
<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b> .....	<u><u>\$1,451</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 300</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. These financial statements only present the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements and, accordingly, do not include the consolidated IFRS results of Carnival Corporation.

Within the DLC arrangement the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is considered to be by reference to the DLC Financial Statements.

**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in millions)

	<u>Group</u>		<u>Company</u>	
	<u>November 30,</u>			
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 265	\$ 225	\$ 155	\$ 137
Trade and other receivables, net .....	153	144	75	62
Inventories .....	208	124	96	43
Prepaid expenses and other .....	169	210	60	54
Total current assets .....	<u>795</u>	<u>703</u>	<u>386</u>	<u>296</u>
<b>Property and Equipment, Net</b> .....	13,497	12,188	4,083	3,910
<b>Amount Owed from Subsidiaries</b> .....	-	-	826	377
<b>Goodwill</b> .....	620	560	146	136
<b>Other Intangible Assets</b> .....	19	46	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b> .....	227	166	102	40
<b>Investments in Subsidiaries</b> .....	-	-	5,445	5,685
	<u>\$15,158</u>	<u>\$13,663</u>	<u>\$10,988</u>	<u>\$10,444</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>				
<b>Current Liabilities</b>				
Short-term borrowings .....	\$ 65	\$ 457	\$ 65	\$ 451
Current portion of long-term debt .....	424	270	378	229
Amount owed to the Carnival Corporation group .....	1,560	154	1,615	166
Accounts payable .....	369	306	144	117
Accrued liabilities and other .....	790	917	440	606
Customer deposits .....	1,641	1,224	1,077	761
Total current liabilities .....	<u>4,849</u>	<u>3,328</u>	<u>3,719</u>	<u>2,330</u>
<b>Long-Term Debt</b> .....	1,202	2,261	911	1,961
<b>Other Long-Term Liabilities</b> .....	263	238	98	95
<b>Shareholders' Equity</b>				
Share capital .....	358	358	358	358
Share premium .....	164	154	164	154
Retained earnings .....	9,474	8,907	6,804	6,847
Other reserves .....	(1,152)	(1,583)	(1,066)	(1,301)
Total shareholders' equity .....	<u>8,844</u>	<u>7,836</u>	<u>6,260</u>	<u>6,058</u>
	<u>\$15,158</u>	<u>\$13,663</u>	<u>\$10,988</u>	<u>\$10,444</u>

Net income for the Company was \$276 million in 2017 (\$889 million in 2016).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. These financial statements only present the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements and, accordingly, do not include the consolidated IFRS results of Carnival Corporation.

The Carnival plc Group financial statements (registered number 04039524) were authorised for issue by the Board of Directors on January 29, 2018 and signed on their behalf by



**Micky Arison**  
Chairman of the Board of Directors



**Arnold W. Donald**  
President and Chief Executive Officer and Director

Within the DLC arrangement the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is considered to be by reference to the DLC Financial Statements.

**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in millions)

	<u>Group</u>		<u>Company</u>	
	<u>Years Ended November 30,</u>			
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Income before income taxes .....	\$ 928	\$ 902	\$ 279	\$ 886
Adjustments to reconcile income before income taxes to net cash provided by operating activities				
Depreciation and amortisation .....	675	665	244	251
Impairment losses (reversals), net .....	252	52	198	47
Liquidation of subsidiaries and related balances .....	-	-	685	-
Share-based compensation .....	12	11	5	5
Interest expense, net .....	30	51	19	35
Other, net .....	41	34	72	28
	<u>1,938</u>	<u>1,715</u>	<u>1,502</u>	<u>1,252</u>
Changes in operating assets and liabilities				
Receivables .....	19	(12)	(1)	-
Inventories .....	(74)	2	(57)	2
Prepaid expenses and other .....	28	33	(12)	(15)
Accounts payable .....	57	38	44	19
Accrued and other liabilities .....	19	(16)	30	26
Customer deposits .....	335	119	294	48
Cash provided by operations before interest and income taxes .....	2,322	1,879	1,800	1,332
Interest received .....	2	1	1	11
Interest paid .....	(41)	(51)	(29)	(38)
Income taxes paid, net .....	(37)	(36)	(3)	(2)
Net cash provided by operating activities .....	<u>2,246</u>	<u>1,793</u>	<u>1,769</u>	<u>1,303</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Purchases of property and equipment .....	(930)	(784)	(288)	(285)
Other, net .....	45	(32)	6	7
Net cash used in investing activities .....	<u>(885)</u>	<u>(816)</u>	<u>(282)</u>	<u>(278)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Changes in loans with the Carnival Corporation group and Group companies .....	39	(1,919)	(206)	(2,012)
(Repayments of) proceeds from short-term borrowings, net .....	(449)	447	(441)	471
Principal repayments of long-term debt .....	(235)	(363)	(192)	(321)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt .....	-	598	-	598
Dividends paid .....	(321)	(282)	(321)	(282)
Purchases of treasury shares .....	(329)	(36)	(329)	(36)
Other, net .....	(24)	(10)	(24)	(9)
Net cash used in financing activities .....	<u>(1,319)</u>	<u>(1,565)</u>	<u>(1,513)</u>	<u>(1,591)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents .....	(2)	(8)	44	(28)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents .....	40	(596)	18	(594)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	225	821	137	731
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....	<u>\$ 265</u>	<u>\$ 225</u>	<u>\$ 155</u>	<u>\$ 137</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. These financial statements only present the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements and, accordingly, do not include the consolidated IFRS results of Carnival Corporation.

Within the DLC arrangement the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is considered to be by reference to the DLC Financial Statements.



**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**GROUP STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in millions)

	Share capital	Share premium	Retained earnings	Translation reserve	Reserves				Total	Total shareholders' equity
					Cash flow hedges	Treasury shares	Other reserves	Merger reserve		
<b>At November 30, 2015</b> ....	\$358	\$143	\$8,362	\$(2,057)	\$(65)	\$ -	\$ -	\$1,503	\$(619)	\$8,244
Comprehensive income										
Net income .....	-	-	866	-	-	-	-	-	-	866
Changes in foreign currency translation adjustment .....	-	-	-	(542)	-	-	-	-	(542)	(542)
Net gains on cash flow derivative hedges .....	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	5	5
Net gains on hedges of net investments in foreign operations .....	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Remeasurements of post-employment benefit obligations .....	-	-	(30)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(30)
Total comprehensive income (loss) .....	-	-	836	(541)	5	-	-	-	(536)	300
Purchase of treasury shares .....	-	-	-	-	-	(36)	-	-	(36)	(36)
Share repurchase obligations .....	-	-	-	-	-	-	(392)	-	(392)	(392)
Cash dividends declared .....	-	-	(291)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(291)
Other, net .....	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
<b>At November 30, 2016</b> ....	358	154	8,907	(2,598)	(60)	(36)	(392)	1,503	(1,583)	7,836
Comprehensive income										
Net income .....	-	-	884	-	-	-	-	-	-	884
Changes in foreign currency translation adjustment .....	-	-	-	541	-	-	-	-	541	541
Net gains on cash flow derivative hedges .....	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	5	5
Net losses on hedges of net investments in foreign operations .....	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)
Remeasurements of post-employment benefit obligations .....	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Total comprehensive income .....	-	-	906	540	5	-	-	-	545	1,451
Purchase of treasury shares .....	-	-	-	-	-	(336)	-	-	(336)	(336)
Share repurchase obligations .....	-	-	-	-	-	-	222	-	222	222
Cash dividends declared .....	-	-	(341)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(341)
Other, net .....	-	10	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
<b>At November 30, 2017</b> ....	\$358	\$164	\$9,474	\$(2,058)	\$(55)	\$(372)	\$(170)	\$1,503	\$(1,152)	\$8,844

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. These financial statements only present the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements and, accordingly, do not include the consolidated IFRS results of Carnival Corporation.

Within the DLC arrangement the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is considered to be by reference to the DLC Financial Statements.

**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**COMPANY STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in millions)

	Share capital	Share premium	Retained earnings	Reserves					Total	Total shareholders' equity
				Translation reserve	Cash flow hedges	Treasury shares	Other reserves	Merger reserve		
<b>At November 30, 2015</b> .....	\$358	\$143	\$6,275	\$(260)	\$(65)	\$ -	\$ -	\$36	\$ (289)	\$6,487
Comprehensive income										
Net income .....	-	-	889	-	-	-	-	-	-	889
Changes in foreign currency translation adjustment .....	-	-	-	(590)	-	-	-	-	(590)	(590)
Net gains on cash flow derivative hedges .....	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	5	5
Net gains on hedges of net investments in foreign operations .....	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Remeasurements of post-employment benefit obligations .....	-	-	(30)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(30)
Total comprehensive income (loss) .....	-	-	859	(589)	5	-	-	-	(584)	275
Purchases of treasury shares .....	-	-	-	-	-	(36)	-	-	(36)	(36)
Share repurchase obligations .....	-	-	-	-	-	-	(392)	-	(392)	(392)
Cash dividends declared .....	-	-	(291)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(291)
Other, net .....	-	11	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
<b>At November 30, 2016</b> .....	358	154	6,847	(849)	(60)	(36)	(392)	36	(1,301)	6,058
Comprehensive income										
Net income .....	-	-	276	-	-	-	-	-	-	276
Changes in foreign currency translation adjustment .....	-	-	-	345	-	-	-	-	345	345
Net gains on cash flow derivative hedges .....	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	5	5
Net losses on hedges of net investments in foreign operations .....	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)
Remeasurements of post-employment benefit obligations .....	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Total comprehensive income .....	-	-	298	344	5	-	-	-	349	647
Purchases of treasury shares .....	-	-	-	-	-	(336)	-	-	(336)	(336)
Share repurchase obligations .....	-	-	-	-	-	-	222	-	222	222
Cash dividends declared .....	-	-	(341)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(341)
Other, net .....	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
<b>At November 30, 2017</b> .....	<u>\$358</u>	<u>\$164</u>	<u>\$6,804</u>	<u>\$(505)</u>	<u>\$(55)</u>	<u>\$(372)</u>	<u>\$(170)</u>	<u>\$36</u>	<u>\$(1,066)</u>	<u>\$6,260</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. These financial statements only present the Carnival plc consolidated IFRS Financial Statements and, accordingly, do not include the consolidated IFRS results of Carnival Corporation.

Within the DLC arrangement the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is considered to be by reference to the DLC Financial Statements.

**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**NOTES TO GROUP AND COMPANY IFRS FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 – General**

***Description of Business***

Carnival plc was incorporated in England and Wales in 2000 and its headquarters is located at Carnival House, 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton, Hampshire, SO15 1ST, UK (registration number 04039524). Carnival plc (the “Company”) and its subsidiaries and associates are referred to collectively in these financial statements as the “Group,” “our,” “us” and “we.” Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, together with their consolidated subsidiaries, are referred to collectively in these financial statements as “Carnival Corporation & plc.”

Carnival Corporation & plc is the world’s largest leisure travel company and among the most profitable and financially strong in the cruise and vacation industries. Carnival Corporation & plc is also the largest cruise company, carrying nearly half of global cruise guests, and a leading provider of vacation to all major cruise destinations throughout the world. With operations in North America, Europe, Australia and Asia, Carnival Corporation & plc operates over 100 cruise ships (51 ships operated by Carnival plc) within a portfolio of leading global, regional and national cruise brands that sell tailored cruise products, services and vacation experiences in all the world’s most desirable destinations.

***DLC Arrangement***

Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc operate a dual listed company (“DLC”) arrangement, whereby the businesses of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are combined through a number of contracts and provisions in Carnival Corporation’s Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws and Carnival plc’s Articles of Association. The two companies operate as a single economic enterprise with a single senior executive management team and identical Boards of Directors, but each has retained its separate legal identity. Each company’s shares are publicly traded; on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) for Carnival Corporation and the London Stock Exchange (“LSE”) for Carnival plc. The Carnival plc American Depository Shares are traded on the NYSE.

The constitutional documents of each company provide that, on most matters, the holders of the common equity of both companies effectively vote as a single body. The Equalization and Governance Agreement between Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc provides for the equalization of dividends and liquidation distributions based on an equalization ratio and contains provisions relating to the governance of the DLC arrangement. Because the equalization ratio is 1 to 1, one share of Carnival Corporation common stock and one Carnival plc ordinary share are generally entitled to the same distributions.

Under deeds of guarantee executed in connection with the DLC arrangement, as well as stand-alone guarantees executed since that time, each of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc have effectively cross guaranteed all indebtedness and certain other monetary obligations of each other. Once the written demand is made, the holders of indebtedness or other obligations may immediately commence an action against the relevant guarantor.

Under the terms of the DLC arrangement, Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are permitted to transfer assets between the companies, make loans to or investments in each other and otherwise enter into intercompany transactions. In addition, the cash flows and assets of one company are required to be used to pay the obligations of the other company, if necessary.

The Boards of Directors consider that within the DLC arrangement, the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc’s results and financial position is by reference to the U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”) DLC Financial Statements because all significant financial and operating decisions affecting the DLC companies are made on a joint basis to optimize the consolidated performance as a single economic entity. Accordingly, the DLC Financial Statements are provided to shareholders as other information, which are included in Annex 1, but do not form part of these Carnival plc financial statements.

**NOTE 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Basis of Preparation***

The Carnival plc Group and Company financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars unless otherwise noted, as this is the Group’s and Company’s presentation currency. They are prepared on the historical cost basis, except for certain financial assets and liabilities (including derivative instruments) that are stated at fair value.

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as adopted by the European Union and with those parts of the Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS and International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee interpretations. The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. The Board of Directors of the Group have a reasonable expectation that, on the basis of current financial projections and available borrowing facilities and based on our reassessment of principal risks, we are well positioned to meet our commitments and obligations for the next 12 months from the date of this report and will remain in operational existence.

The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported and disclosed amounts in these financial statements. The estimates and underlying assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances and form the basis of making judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from the estimates used in preparing these financial statements.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods. A review of the critical accounting estimates and judgements made by management is disclosed in Critical Accounting Estimates within the Business Review section of the Strategic Report and in the Significant Accounting Judgements within Annex C, Carnival plc Corporate Governance Report. These disclosures form part of the financial statements.

### ***Basis of Consolidation***

The Carnival plc Group financial statements include the results of the Company and all of its controlled subsidiaries, which subsidiaries are all entities (including structured entities) over which the Group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power to direct the activities of the entity. All significant intra-Group balances and transactions are eliminated in consolidation. These financial statements are required to satisfy reporting requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and do not include the IFRS consolidated results and financial position of Carnival Corporation and its subsidiaries.

The following are included as part of the 2017 Carnival plc annual accounts and reports:

- Strategic Report (a)
- Notice of Annual Meetings and Proxy statement (“Proxy Statement”) dated January 29, 2018

Included in or annexed to the Proxy Statement are:

- Carnival plc Directors’ Remuneration Report Part I
- Annex A – Carnival plc Directors’ Report (a)
- Annex B – Carnival plc Directors’ Remuneration Report Part II
- Annex C – Carnival plc Corporate Governance Report (a)

(a) Additional information related to environmental, social and governance issues are included in these documents.

The above mentioned Proxy Statement information can be found at the Carnival Corporation & plc website at [www.carnivalcorp.com](http://www.carnivalcorp.com) or [www.carnivalplc.com](http://www.carnivalplc.com).

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents include investments with maturities of three months or less at acquisition that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash, which are stated at cost.

### ***Inventories***

Inventories consist substantially of food, beverages, hotel supplies, fuel and gift shop merchandise, which are all carried at the lower of cost or net realisable value. Cost is determined using the weighted-average or first-in, first-out methods.

## Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over our estimates of useful lives and residual values, as a percentage of original cost, as follows:

	<u>Years</u>	<u>Residual Values</u>
Ships .....	30	15%
Ship improvements .....	3-30	0%
Buildings and improvements .....	10-40	0% or 10%
Computer hardware and software .....	3-12	0% or 10%
Transportation equipment and other .....	3-20	0% or 10%
Leasehold improvements, including port facilities ....	Shorter of the remaining lease term or related asset life (3-30)	0%

As of November 30, 2017, we operated 51 cruise ships which included 8 time charter ships.

The cost of ships under construction include progress payments for the construction of new ships, as well as design and engineering fees, capitalised interest, construction oversight costs and various owner supplied items. We account for ship improvement costs by capitalising those costs we believe add value to our ships and have a useful life greater than one year and depreciate those improvements over its estimated useful life. We have a capital program for the improvement of our ships and for asset replacements in order to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of our operations; to comply with, or exceed all relevant legal and statutory requirements related to health, environment, safety, security and sustainability; and to gain strategic benefits or provide improved product innovations to our guests.

We capitalise interest as part of the cost of capital projects during their construction period. The specifically identified or estimated cost and accumulated depreciation of previously capitalised ship components are written-off upon retirement, which may result in a loss on disposal that is also included in other ship operating expenses. Liquidated damages received from shipyards as a result of late ship delivery are recorded as reductions to the cost basis of the ship.

The costs of repairs and maintenance, including minor improvement costs and dry-dock expenses, are charged to expense as incurred and included in other ship operating expenses. Dry-dock expenses primarily represent planned major maintenance activities that are incurred when a ship is taken out-of-service for scheduled maintenance.

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of these assets may not be fully recoverable. Upon the occurrence of a triggering event, the assessment of possible impairment is based on our ability to recover the carrying value of our asset based on our estimate of its recoverable amount, which is the higher of the fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. This is determined by using the asset's estimated discounted future cash flows. If these estimated discounted future cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment charge is recognised for the excess. The lowest level for which we maintain identifiable cash flows is at the individual ship level. If subsequent to the impairment there has been a change in the estimates used to determine our ships' recoverable amount, then the carrying amount of the ship may be increased by the reversal of the impairment. The reversal is limited to the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised for the ship in prior years. A significant amount of judgement is required in estimating the future cash flows and fair values of our cruise ships.

The determination of value in use includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties, unless a comparable, viable actively-traded market exists, which is usually not the case for cruise ships. Our ships' value in use are typically estimated based either on ship sales price negotiations and the associated probability of the ship selling and/or discounted future cash flows. We believe that we have made reasonable estimates and judgements in determining whether ships have been impaired, or reversals have been recognised. However, if there is a change in assumptions used or if there is a change in the conditions or circumstances influencing fair values in the future, we may need to recognise an impairment loss or reversal.

## ***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business acquisition. We review our goodwill for impairment at least annually and as events or circumstances dictate. All of our goodwill has been allocated to our reporting units and is stated at cost less accumulated goodwill impairment charges. The recoverability of goodwill is determined by comparing the carrying amount of the net assets allocated to each cash-generating unit (“CGU”) with its recoverable amount. The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of the cruise brands’ fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. If the recoverable amount is greater than the cruise brand net asset carrying value, then the goodwill amount is deemed recoverable. A significant amount of judgement is required in estimating the recoverable amounts of our cruise brands’ goodwill.

## ***Derivatives and Other Financial Instruments***

We utilize derivative and non-derivative financial instruments, such as foreign currency forwards, options and swaps, foreign currency debt obligations and foreign currency cash balances, to manage our exposure to fluctuations in certain foreign currency exchange rates. We use interest rate swaps to manage our interest rate exposure to achieve a desired proportion of fixed and floating rate debt. Our policy is to not use any financial instruments for trading or other speculative purposes.

All derivatives are recorded at fair value. If a derivative is designated as a cash flow hedge, then the effective portion of the changes in the fair value of the derivative is recognized as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (“AOCI”) until the underlying hedged item is recognized in earnings or the forecasted transaction is no longer probable. If a derivative or a non-derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of our net investment in a foreign operation, then changes in the fair value of the financial instrument are recognized as a component of AOCI to offset a portion of the change in the translated value of the net investment being hedged until the investment is sold or substantially liquidated. Any ineffective portion is immediately recognized in earnings. For derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting treatment, the change in fair value is recognized in earnings.

We classify the fair value of all our derivative contracts as either current or long-term, depending on the maturity date of the derivative contract. The cash flows from derivatives treated as hedges are classified in our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in the same category as the item being hedged.

We measure our derivatives using valuations that are calibrated to the initial trade prices. Subsequent valuations are based on observable inputs and other variables included in the valuation model such as interest rate, forward currency exchange rates, credit spreads, maturity dates, volatilities and netting arrangements. We use the income approach to value derivatives for foreign currency options and forwards and interest rate swaps using observable market data for all significant inputs and standard valuation techniques to convert future amounts to a single present value amount, assuming that participants are motivated but not compelled to transact.

## ***Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions***

Each foreign entity determines its functional currency by reference to its primary economic environment. We translate the assets and liabilities of our foreign entities that have functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses of these foreign entities are translated at weighted-average exchange rates for the period. Equity is translated at historical rates and the resulting foreign currency translation adjustments are included in the translation reserve, which is a separate component of other reserves within shareholders’ equity. Therefore, the U.S. dollar value of these non-equity translated items in our financial statements will fluctuate from period to period, depending on the changing value of the U.S. dollar versus these currencies.

We execute transactions in a number of different currencies. Exchange rate gains and losses arising from changes in foreign currency exchange rates between the time an expense is recorded and when it is settled are recognised currently in Other expense, net. The remeasurement of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity involved is also recognised in Other expense, net, unless such monetary liabilities have been designated to act as hedges of net investments in our foreign entities. The net gains or losses resulting from foreign currency transactions were insignificant in 2017 and 2016. In addition, the

unrealised gains or losses on our long-term intercompany receivables and payables which are denominated in a non-functional currency and which are not expected to be repaid in the foreseeable future are recorded as foreign currency translation adjustments included as a component of AOCI.

### ***Revenue and Expense Recognition***

Guest cruise deposits represent unearned revenues and are initially included in customer deposit liabilities when received. Customer deposits are subsequently recognised as cruise revenues, together with revenues from onboard and other activities, and all associated direct costs and expenses of voyages are recognised as cruise costs and expenses, upon completion of voyages with durations of ten nights or less and on a pro rata basis for voyages in excess of ten nights. The impact of recognising these shorter duration cruise revenues and costs and expenses on a completed voyage basis versus on a pro rata basis is not significant. Future travel discount vouchers are included as a reduction of cruise passenger ticket revenues when such vouchers are utilised. Guest cancellation fees are recognised in cruise passenger ticket revenues at the time of cancellation. Revenue is recognised net of expected discounts.

Our sale to guests of air and other transportation to and from airports near the home ports of our ships are included in cruise passenger ticket revenues and the related cost of purchasing these services are included in cruise transportation costs. The proceeds that we collect from the sales of third-party shore excursions and on behalf of our onboard concessionaires, net of the amounts remitted to them, are included in onboard and other cruise revenues as concession revenues. All of these amounts are recognised on a completed voyage or pro rata basis as discussed above.

Cruise passenger ticket revenues include fees, taxes and charges collected by us from our guests. A portion of these fees, taxes and charges vary with guest head counts and are directly imposed on a revenue-producing arrangement. This portion of the fees, taxes and charges is expensed in commissions, transportation and other costs when the corresponding revenues are recognised. The remaining portion of fees, taxes and charges are also included in cruise passenger ticket revenues and are expensed in other ship operating expenses when the corresponding revenues are recognised.

Revenues and expenses from our hotel and transportation operations, which are included in our Tour and Other segment, are recognised at the time the services are performed or expenses are incurred. Revenues from the long-term leasing of ships, which are also included in our Tour and Other segment, are recognised ratably over the term of the agreement.

### ***Insurance***

We maintain insurance under Carnival Corporation & plc's insurance programs to cover a number of risks including illness and injury to crew, guest injuries, pollution, other third-party claims in connection with our cruise activities, damage to hull and machinery for each of our ships, war risks, workers compensation, directors' and officers' liability, property damage and general liability for shoreside third-party claims. We recognise insurance recoverables from third-party insurers for recorded losses at the time the recovery is virtually certain or upon settlement for amounts in excess of the recorded losses. All of our insurance policies are subject to coverage limits, exclusions and deductible levels. The liabilities associated with crew illnesses and crew and guest injury claims, including all legal costs, are estimated based on the specific merits of the individual claims or actuarially estimated based on historical claims experience, loss development factors and other assumptions.

### ***Selling and Administrative Expenses***

Selling expenses include a broad range of advertising, marketing and promotional expenses. Advertising is charged to expense as incurred. Selling expenses totaled \$298 million in 2017 and \$291 million in 2016. Administrative expenses represent the costs of our shoreside ship support, reservations and other administrative functions, and include salaries and related benefits, professional fees and building occupancy costs, which are typically expensed as incurred.

### ***Share-Based Compensation***

We recognise compensation expense for all share-based compensation awards using the fair value method. For time-based share awards, we recognise compensation cost ratably using the straight-line attribution method over

the expected vesting period or to the retirement eligibility date, if less than the vesting period. For performance-based share awards, we estimate compensation cost based on the probability of the performance condition being achieved and recognize expense ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the expected vesting period. If all or a portion of the performance condition is not expected to be met, the appropriate amount of previously recognised compensation expense is reversed and future compensation expense is adjusted accordingly. For market-based share awards, we recognise compensation cost ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the expected vesting period. If the target market conditions are not expected to be met, compensation expense will still be recognised.

### ***Earnings Per Share***

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during each period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of shares and common stock equivalents outstanding during each period.

### ***Pensions***

The Group operates both defined benefit and defined contribution plans. The net deficit or surplus for each defined benefit pension plan is calculated in accordance with IAS 19(R), based on the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the balance sheet date less the fair value of the plan assets. The calculation is performed by a qualified external actuary using the projected unit credit method. The discount rate is the yield at the balance sheet date on AA credit rated bonds or local equivalents that have maturity dates approximating the terms of the pension plans' obligations.

Actuarial gains and losses that arise in calculating the defined benefit pension plans' obligations are recognised in the period in which they arise directly in the Group's and Company's comprehensive income.

The operating and financing costs of defined benefit pension plans are recognised in the Statements of Income; current service costs are spread systematically over the expected average remaining service lives of employees and financing costs are recognised in the periods within which they arise. To the extent that the benefits vest immediately, the expense is recognised immediately.

Defined contribution plan expenses are recognised in the period to which they relate. We contribute to these plans based on employee contributions, salary levels and length of service.

### ***Income Taxes***

Deferred income taxes are provided using the balance sheet liability method. Deferred income tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred income taxes are measured at the average tax rates that are expected to apply in the periods in which the timing differences are expected to reverse based on tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the balance sheet date. Current income taxes are the taxes payable on the taxable income for the year, applying current rates and any adjustments in respect of previous years.

### ***Dividends***

Dividend distributions are recognised in the period in which the dividends are declared because under the DLC arrangement, the declaration of a dividend by the Boards of Directors of Carnival Corporation & plc establishes a liability for Carnival plc.

### ***Accounting Pronouncements***

The International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") issued amendments to the standard, IAS 7, *Statement of Cash Flows*, which requires an entity to provide disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and non-cash changes for the financial year commencing December 1, 2017. We are currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on our financial statements.



The IASB issued a new standard, IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. This standard will replace IAS 18 which covers contracts for goods and services and IAS 11 which covers construction contracts. IFRS 15 requires an entity to recognise the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled when the transfer of control of the promised goods or services passes to the customers. The standard also requires more detailed disclosures and provides additional guidance for transactions that were not comprehensively addressed under current IFRS, and introduces the use of a five step model. This standard is required to be adopted by us for the financial year commencing December 1, 2018 and can be applied using either a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. Based on our assessment to date, we expect to enhance our disclosures with respect to revenue recognition in anticipation of our compliance with the new standard. We are currently evaluating any other impact that this standard will have on our financial statements.

The IASB issued a new standard, IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, which replaces the previous standard and will include changes on classification, measurement and derecognition of financial instruments, including a new expected credit loss model for calculating impairment on financial assets, and new general hedge accounting requirements. This standard is required to be adopted by us for the financial year commencing December 1, 2018. We are currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on our financial statements.

The IASB issued a new standard, IFRS 16, *Leases*. This standard will result in almost all leases being recognised on the balance sheet as the distinction between operating and finance leases is removed for lessees. The only exceptions are short-term and low-value leases. The total operating lease, currently expensed to operating expenses in the Income Statement as incurred, will be replaced with depreciation and interest expense, recognising the implicit interest rate in the lease. This standard will also lead to additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. This standard is required to be adopted by us for the financial year commencing December 1, 2019. We are currently evaluating the impact this guidance will have on our financial statements.

### **NOTE 3 – Segment Information**

As previously discussed, within the DLC arrangement, the most appropriate presentation of Carnival plc's results and financial position is by reference to the DLC Financial Statements, which are included in Annex 1, but do not form part of these Carnival plc financial statements. Carnival Corporation & plc has four reportable segments that are comprised of (1) North America, (2) Europe, Australia & Asia ("EAA"), (3) Cruise Support and (4) Tour and Other. Carnival Corporation & plc's segments are reported on the same basis as the internally reported information that is provided to our chief operating decision maker ("CODM"), who is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc. The CODM assesses performance and makes decisions to allocate resources for Carnival Corporation & plc based upon review of the results across all of our segments.

The Carnival Corporation & plc North America segment includes Carnival Cruise Line, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises and Seabourn. The Carnival Corporation & plc EAA segment includes AIDA, Costa, Cunard, P&O Cruises (Australia) and P&O Cruises (UK). The operations of these reporting units have been aggregated into two reportable segments based on the similarity of their economic and other characteristics, including types of customers, regulatory environment, maintenance requirements, supporting systems and processes as well as products and services they provide. The Carnival Corporation & plc Cruise Support segment represents certain of its port and related facilities and other services that are provided for the benefit of its cruise brands. The Carnival Corporation & plc Tour and Other segment represents the hotel and transportation operations of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours and other operations.

Selected information for the Carnival Corporation & plc segments and the reconciliation to the corresponding Carnival plc amounts as of and for the years ended November 30 was as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Revenues</u>	<u>Operating costs and expenses</u>	<u>Selling and administrative</u>	<u>Depreciation and amortisation</u>	<u>Operating income (loss)</u>	<u>Capital expenditures</u>	<u>Total assets</u>
<b>2017</b>							
North America .....	\$ 11,135	\$ 6,338	\$ 1,284	\$ 1,136	\$ 2,376	\$ 1,497	\$ 23,907
EAA (a) .....	6,158	4,082	720	620	648	1,011	14,672
Cruise Support .....	129	66	246	53	(235)	431	1,739
Tour and Other .....	236	163	15	37	20	5	459
Intersegment elimination .....	<u>(148)</u>	<u>(148)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Carnival Corporation & plc—U.S. GAAP ....	17,510	10,501	2,265	1,846	2,809	2,944	40,778
Carnival Corporation, U.S. GAAP vs IFRS differences and eliminations (b) .....	<u>(9,880)</u>	<u>(5,403)</u>	<u>(1,440)</u>	<u>(1,171)</u>	<u>(2,029)</u>	<u>(2,014)</u>	<u>(25,620)</u>
Carnival plc—IFRS ....	<u>\$ 7,630</u>	<u>\$ 5,098</u>	<u>\$ 825</u>	<u>\$ 675</u>	<u>\$ 780</u>	<u>\$ 930</u>	<u>\$ 15,158</u>
<b>2016</b>							
North America .....	\$ 10,267	\$ 5,786	\$ 1,220	\$ 1,056	\$ 2,205	\$ 2,069	\$ 23,454
EAA (a) .....	5,906	3,524	691	599	1,092	667	13,456
Cruise Support .....	131	67	278	42	(256)	310	1,568
Tour and Other .....	231	152	8	41	30	16	458
Intersegment elimination .....	<u>(146)</u>	<u>(146)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Carnival Corporation & plc—U.S. GAAP ....	16,389	9,383	2,197	1,738	3,071	3,062	38,936
Carnival Corporation, U.S. GAAP vs IFRS differences and eliminations (b) .....	<u>(9,143)</u>	<u>(4,650)</u>	<u>(1,397)</u>	<u>(1,073)</u>	<u>(2,075)</u>	<u>(2,278)</u>	<u>(25,273)</u>
Carnival plc—IFRS ....	<u>\$ 7,246</u>	<u>\$ 4,733</u>	<u>\$ 800</u>	<u>\$ 665</u>	<u>\$ 996</u>	<u>\$ 784</u>	<u>\$ 13,663</u>

(a) Carnival plc consists principally of the EAA segment.

(b) Carnival Corporation consists primarily of cruise brands that do not form part of the Group; however, these brands are included in Carnival Corporation & plc and thus represent substantially all of the reconciling items. These North American Carnival Corporation cruise brands are Carnival Cruise Line, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises and Seabourn. The U.S. GAAP vs IFRS accounting differences principally relate to differences in the carrying value of goodwill and other intangibles, ships and related depreciation expenses. The eliminations include ship charters between Carnival Corporation and the Group.

A portion of the North America segment's revenues includes revenues for the tour portion of a cruise when a cruise and land tour package are sold together by Holland America Line or Princess Cruises. These intersegment tour revenues, which are also included in the Tour and Other segment, are eliminated by the North America segment's revenues and operating expenses in the line "Intersegment elimination."

Tour and Other segment assets primarily include hotels and lodges in the state of Alaska and the Canadian Yukon, motorcoaches used for sightseeing and charters, glass-domed railcars, which run on the Alaska Railroad and Carnival Corporation & plc owned ships that it leased out under long-term charters to unaffiliated entities. Our Tour operations' guests are primarily sourced from North America.

Revenues by geographic areas, which are based on where our guests are sourced, were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
North America .....	\$ 553	\$ 486
Europe .....	4,836	4,580
Australia and Asia .....	2,039	2,007
Others .....	202	173
	<u>\$ 7,630</u>	<u>\$ 7,246</u>

Substantially all of our long-lived assets consist of our ships and move between geographic areas. Segment information relating to liabilities is not reported to or used by the CODM in order to assess performance and allocate resources to a segment.

#### **NOTE 4 – Other Income and Expense**

Operating lease expense was \$730 million for November 30, 2017 (\$683 million for November 30, 2016) and substantially all related to ships under charter. Operating lease payments are charged to expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Auditors' remuneration was as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Fees payable to the Company's auditor for the audit of the Group and Company financial statements .....	\$ 1	\$ 1
Fees payable to the Company's auditor and their associates for the audit of the Company's subsidiaries pursuant to legislation .....	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>
	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>

In addition, during 2017, there were no non-audit service fees (\$0.1 million were paid to our auditor for due diligence services in 2016).

#### **NOTE 5 – Taxation**

Income tax expense was as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Current taxes .....	\$ (32)	\$(36)
Deferred taxes .....	<u>(12)</u>	<u>-</u>
Income tax expense, net .....	<u>\$ (44)</u>	<u>\$(36)</u>

Total income tax expense is reconciled to income taxes calculated at the UK standard tax rate as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Income before income taxes .....	<u>\$ 928</u>	<u>\$ 902</u>
Notional tax expense at UK standard tax rate (2017-19.3% and 2016-20.0%) .....	(179)	(180)
Effect of Italian and UK tonnage tax and other taxes at different rates .....	<u>135</u>	<u>144</u>
	<u>\$ (44)</u>	<u>\$ (36)</u>

A summary of our principal taxes and exemptions in the jurisdictions where our significant operations are located is as follows:

### ***UK and Australian Income Tax***

Cunard, P&O Cruises (UK) and P&O Cruises (Australia) are divisions of Carnival plc and have elected to enter the UK tonnage tax under a rolling ten-year term and, accordingly, reapply every year. Companies to which the tonnage tax regime applies pay corporation taxes on profits calculated by reference to the net tonnage of qualifying ships. UK corporation tax is not chargeable under the normal UK tax rules on these brands' relevant shipping income. Relevant shipping income includes income from the operation of qualifying ships and from shipping related activities.

For a company to be eligible for the regime, it must be subject to UK corporation tax and, among other matters, operate qualifying ships that are strategically and commercially managed in the UK. Companies within UK tonnage tax are also subject to a seafarer training requirement.

Our UK non-shipping activities that do not qualify under the UK tonnage tax regime remain subject to normal UK corporation tax. Dividends received from subsidiaries of Carnival plc doing business outside the UK are generally exempt from UK corporation tax.

P&O Cruises (Australia) and all of the other cruise ships operated internationally by Carnival plc for the cruise segment of the Australian vacation region are exempt from Australian corporation tax by virtue of the UK/Australian income tax treaty.

### ***Italian and German Income Tax***

In early 2015, Costa and AIDA re-elected to enter the Italian tonnage tax regime through 2024 and can reapply for an additional ten-year period beginning in early 2025. Companies to which the tonnage tax regime applies pay corporation taxes on shipping profits calculated by reference to the net tonnage of qualifying ships.

Most of Costa's and AIDA's earnings that are not eligible for taxation under the Italian tonnage tax regime will be taxed at an effective tax rate of 5.5%.

Substantially all of AIDA's earnings are exempt from German income taxes by virtue of the Germany/Italy income tax treaty.

### ***Asian Countries Income Taxes***

Substantially all of our brands' income from their international operation in Asian countries is exempt from income tax by virtue of relevant income tax treaties.

### ***U.S. Income Tax***

Our domestic U.S. operations, principally the hotel and transportation business of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours, are subject to federal and state income taxation in the U.S.

We believe that the U.S. source transportation income earned by Carnival plc and its subsidiaries currently qualifies for exemption from U.S. federal income tax under applicable bilateral U.S. income tax treaties.

### ***Other***

We recognize income tax provisions for uncertain tax positions, based solely on their technical merits, and the most likely outcome to be sustained upon examination by the relevant tax authority. Based on all known facts and circumstances and current tax law, we believe that the total amount of our uncertain income tax position liabilities and related accrued interest are not significant to our financial position. All interest expense related to income tax liabilities is included in income tax expense.

We do not expect to incur income taxes on future distributions of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries and, accordingly, no deferred income taxes have been provided for the distribution of these earnings. In addition

to or in place of income taxes, virtually all jurisdictions where our ships call impose taxes, fees and other charges based on guest counts, ship tonnage, passenger capacity or some other measure, and these taxes, fees and other charges are included in commissions, transportation and other costs and other ship operating expenses.

**NOTE 6 – Earnings Per Share**

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net income for basic and diluted earnings per share .....	\$ 884	\$ 866
Weighted-average shares outstanding .....	214	216
Dilutive effect of equity plans .....	1	1
Diluted weighted-average shares outstanding .....	215	217
Basic earnings per share .....	\$ 4.13	\$ 4.01
Diluted earnings per share .....	\$ 4.11	\$ 3.99

Under the contracts governing the DLC arrangement, the Carnival Corporation & plc consolidated earnings accrue equally to each share of Carnival Corporation common stock and each Carnival plc ordinary share and for this reason we also provide the U.S. GAAP earnings per share for Carnival Corporation & plc in the Group Statements of Income.

The dilutive effect of equity plans relate to ordinary shares to be issued on vesting of restricted stock units, performance-based share awards and market-based share awards. The calculation of weighted-average shares outstanding does not include treasury shares.

**NOTE 7 – Cash and Cash Equivalents**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Group</b>		<b>Company</b>	
	<b>November 30,</b>			
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Cash .....	\$ 141	\$ 115	\$ 60	\$ 44
Cash equivalents (money market funds and time deposits) .....	124	110	95	93
	\$ 265	\$ 225	\$ 155	\$ 137

All material cash balances are held with financial institutions that are investment grade rated.

**NOTE 8 – Trade and Other Receivables**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Group</b>		<b>Company</b>	
	<b>November 30,</b>			
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Trade .....	\$ 110	\$ 119	\$ 51	\$ 48
VAT, income taxes and other .....	43	25	24	14
	\$ 153	\$ 144	\$ 75	\$ 62

The aging of trade receivables was as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Group</b>		<b>Company</b>	
	<b>November 30,</b>			
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Current .....	\$ 82	\$ 94	\$ 48	\$ 44
1 to 30 days .....	21	18	3	3
31 days and thereafter .....	15	13	1	2
	118	125	52	49
Allowance for bad debts .....	(8)	(6)	(1)	(1)
	\$ 110	\$ 119	\$ 51	\$ 48

## NOTE 9 – Inventories

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Group</u>		<u>Company</u>	
	<u>November 30,</u>			
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Food, beverages and hotel supplies, net .....	\$ 110	\$ 75	\$ 41	\$ 23
Fuel .....	42	26	23	14
Other .....	56	23	32	6
	<u>\$ 208</u>	<u>\$ 124</u>	<u>\$ 96</u>	<u>\$ 43</u>

The 2016 merchandise held for resale balances of \$15 million and \$1 million for the Group and Company, respectively, have been combined with other to be comparable with 2017 amounts.

## NOTE 10 – Property and Equipment

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Group</u>			<u>Company</u>		
	<u>Ships and ship</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Ships and ship</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>improvements</u>	<u>property and</u>		<u>improvements</u>	<u>property and</u>	
<b>Cost</b>						
At November 30, 2015 .....	\$ 16,555	\$ 1,379	\$ 17,934	\$ 6,272	\$ 143	\$ 6,415
Exchange movements .....	(891)	(57)	(948)	(920)	(15)	(935)
Additions .....	729	117	846	224	62	286
Disposals .....	(64)	(67)	(131)	(36)	(12)	(48)
At November 30, 2016 .....	16,329	1,372	17,701	5,540	178	5,718
Exchange movements .....	1,658	64	1,722	380	11	391
Additions .....	989	140	1,129	401	15	416
Disposals .....	(306)	(32)	(338)	(281)	(6)	(287)
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$ 18,670</u>	<u>\$ 1,544</u>	<u>\$ 20,214</u>	<u>\$ 6,040</u>	<u>\$ 198</u>	<u>\$ 6,238</u>
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>						
At November 30, 2015 .....	\$ (4,486)	\$ (703)	\$ (5,189)	\$ (1,744)	\$ (61)	\$ (1,805)
Exchange movements .....	234	42	276	249	2	251
Depreciation .....	(589)	(76)	(665)	(241)	(10)	(251)
Impairment losses .....	(77)	—	(77)	(47)	—	(47)
Impairment reversals .....	25	—	25	—	—	—
Disposals .....	59	58	117	35	9	44
At November 30, 2016 .....	(4,834)	(679)	(5,513)	(1,748)	(60)	(1,808)
Exchange movements .....	(492)	(40)	(532)	(114)	(4)	(118)
Depreciation .....	(587)	(86)	(673)	(230)	(15)	(245)
Impairment losses .....	(252)	—	(252)	(198)	—	(198)
Disposals .....	233	20	253	213	1	214
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$ (5,932)</u>	<u>\$ (785)</u>	<u>\$ (6,717)</u>	<u>\$ (2,077)</u>	<u>\$ (78)</u>	<u>\$ (2,155)</u>
<b>Net book value</b>						
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$ 12,738</u>	<u>\$ 759</u>	<u>\$ 13,497</u>	<u>\$ 3,963</u>	<u>\$ 120</u>	<u>\$ 4,083</u>
At November 30, 2016 .....	<u>\$ 11,495</u>	<u>\$ 693</u>	<u>\$ 12,188</u>	<u>\$ 3,792</u>	<u>\$ 118</u>	<u>\$ 3,910</u>

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate potential impairment. Primarily as a result of our decision during 2017 to strategically realign our business in Australia, which includes reducing capacity in P&O Cruises (Australia), we performed discounted future cash flow analyses on certain ships as of July 31, 2017. Based on these discounted future cash flow analyses, we determined that certain ships in our EAA segment had net carrying values that exceeded their estimated discounted future cash flows. We estimated the July 31, 2017 fair values of these ships based on their discounted cash flows and comparable market transactions. We then compared these estimated fair values to the net carrying values and, as a result, we recognized \$252 million of ship impairment charges included in other ship operating expenses of our consolidated statements of income in 2017.

The principal assumptions used in our analyses consisted of forecasted future operating results, including net revenue yields and net cruise costs including fuel prices, estimated ship sale proceeds, and changes in strategy, including decisions about the transfer of ships between brands. We used relevant historical experience as well as economic and external industry data in determining an estimate of future cash flows. All principal assumptions are considered Level 3 inputs.

At November 30, 2017, the cost of assets under construction, which are included in the above table, totalled \$658 million (\$452 million at November 30, 2016).

At November 30, 2017, the net book value of assets is shown after deducting government construction grants of \$102 million (\$98 million at November 30, 2016).

We reclassified \$29 million related to certain infrastructures we had constructed to be used by us pursuant to port arrangements from Other Intangible Assets to Property and Equipment, Net on our November 30, 2017 Group Balance Sheet.

Capitalised interest amounted to \$9 million in 2017 (\$8 million in 2016). The interest capitalisation rate is based on the weighted-average interest rates applicable to borrowings within the DLC during each period. During 2017, the average capitalisation rate was 2.5% (2.7% during 2016).

In April 2017, we transferred an EAA segment 1,550-passenger capacity ship under a bareboat charter agreement which was accounted for as a sale.

In July 2017, we entered into a bareboat charter agreement, which will be accounted for as a sale, for an EAA segment 1,300-passenger capacity ship. The ship will be transferred to the charterer in April 2018.

In September 2017, we entered into an agreement to sell an EAA segment 700-passenger capacity ship. The ship is still in use and ownership will be transferred to the buyer in March 2018.

#### **NOTE 11 – Goodwill**

At November 30, 2017, the carrying value of our CGUs' or cruise brands' goodwill balance was \$137 million (2016 \$122 million) for AIDA, \$336 million (2016 \$302 million) for Costa and \$146 million (2016 \$136 million) for Cunard. P&O Cruises (UK) and P&O Cruises (Australia) do not carry goodwill.

As of July 31, 2017, we performed our annual goodwill impairment reviews. For the impairment reviews, the estimated recoverable amounts were based on the higher of the cruise brands' fair value less cost of disposal and its value in use. Recoverable amounts for our brands that carried goodwill were determined using the 10-year discounted future cash flow analysis, after which a terminal growth rate is applied. Our annual impairment reviews resulted in no goodwill impairment related to AIDA, Costa and Cunard.

The determination of our cruise brands' goodwill fair values includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties. The principal assumptions, all of which are considered Level 3 inputs, used in our cash flow analyses consisted of:

- Forecasted operating results, including net revenue yields and net cruise costs including fuel prices
- Capacity changes and the expected rotation of vessels into or out of each of these cruise brands, including decisions about the allocation of new ships amongst brands, the transfer of ships between brands and the timing of ship dispositions
- Weighted-average cost of capital of market participants, adjusted for the risk attributable to the geographic regions in which these cruise brands operate, ranged from 7.5% to 9.0%
- Capital expenditures, proceeds from forecasted dispositions of ships, terminal values and long-term perpetuity growth rates of 2.5% or less

The cash flows were estimated based on those a market participant would expect to derive from the businesses. For all the cruise brands, we used relevant past experience in determining an estimate of future cash flows.

For AIDA, Costa and Cunard we have significant headroom. Based on the sensitivity analysis performed, no reasonably possible changes in the assumptions would cause the carrying amount of the brands' goodwill to exceed their recoverable amounts.

We believe that we have made reasonable estimates and judgements. Changes in the conditions or circumstances may result in a need to recognize an impairment charge.

The changes in the carrying amounts of our goodwill were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Goodwill</b>	
	<b>Group</b>	<b>Company</b>
At November 30, 2015 .....	\$588	\$165
Foreign currency translation adjustment .....	(28)	(29)
At November 30, 2016 .....	560	136
Foreign currency translation adjustment .....	60	10
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$620</u>	<u>\$146</u>

#### **NOTE 12 – Other Assets**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Group</b>		<b>Company</b>	
	<b>November 30,</b>			
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Other receivables and investments .....	\$113	\$ 72	\$ 39	\$ -
Insurance recoverables, prepaid expenses and other .....	103	85	63	40
Deferred taxes .....	11	9	-	-
	<u>\$227</u>	<u>\$166</u>	<u>\$102</u>	<u>\$40</u>

The Group had gross deferred tax assets of \$135 million at November 30, 2017 (\$124 million at November 30, 2016) and the Company had gross deferred tax assets of \$105 million at November 30, 2017 (\$104 million at November 30, 2016), which were not recognised.

The 2016 amounts of prepaid expenses and other of \$54 million and \$34 million for the Group and Company, respectively, have been combined with the insurance recoverables to be comparable with 2017 amounts.

#### **NOTE 13 – Investments in Subsidiaries**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Investments in Subsidiaries</b>
At November 30, 2016 .....	\$5,685
Adjustments to exchange movements and subsidiary liquidations .....	(292)
Exchange movements .....	52
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$5,445</u>

The adjustments to exchange movements and subsidiary liquidations relates to the accuracy of exchange rate movements and the Company's reduction of its Investment in Subsidiaries balance for the historical legal liquidation of companies no longer used by the Group, which also impacted associated intercompany balances.

At November 30, 2017, the Company's principal operating subsidiary was Costa Crociere S.p.A. This subsidiary owns and operates the Costa and AIDA cruise brands. Cunard, P&O Cruises (Australia) and P&O Cruises (UK) are divisions of the Company.



The Company's undertakings, whose ownership interest is through ordinary shares, including the UK subsidiaries exempt from the requirement to prepare individual audited accounts or individual accounts at November 30, 2017 were as follows:

<b>Companies (Countries of Incorporation)</b>	<b>Ownership Interest</b>	<b>UK Companies House Registration Number</b>	<b>Address of Companies' Registered Office</b>
<b>United Kingdom</b>			
Carnival UK Limited .....	100.0%	03141044	3rd Floor, 1 Ashley Road, Altrincham, Cheshire, WA14 2DT
Carnival Technical Services (UK) Limited .....	100.0%	10613960	Carnival House, 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton, Hampshire, SO15 1ST
Costa Cruise Lines UK Limited (a) (c) ..	99.9%	02482631	Carnival House, 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton, Hampshire, SO15 1ST
Fathom Travel Ltd. (b) .....	100.0%	09608240	Carnival House, 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton, Hampshire, SO15 1ST
P&O Princess American Holdings (a) ...	100.0%	01453164	3rd Floor, 1 Ashley Road, Altrincham, Cheshire, WA14 2DT
P&O Princess Cruises International Limited (b) .....	100.0%	03902746	3rd Floor, 1 Ashley Road, Altrincham, Cheshire, WA14 2DT
P&O Princess Cruises Pension Trustee Limited (a) .....	100.0%	04069014	3rd Floor, 1 Ashley Road, Altrincham, Cheshire, WA14 2DT
P&O Travel Limited (a) (c) .....	100.0%	00773151	3rd Floor, 1 Ashley Road, Altrincham, Cheshire, WA14 2DT
SeaVacations Limited (b) .....	100.0%	03681272	Carnival House, 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton, Hampshire, SO15 1ST
SeaVacations UK Limited (b) (c) .....	100.0%	03633566	Carnival House, 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton, Hampshire, SO15 1ST
<b>Argentina</b>			
Costa Cruceros S.A. (c) .....	99.9%		Avenida Corrientes, 327, Piso 10°, Buenos Aires
<b>Australia</b>			
A. C. N. 098 290 834 Pty. Ltd. ....	100.0%		Level 5, 465 Victoria Avenue, Chatswood NSW 2067
<b>Bermuda</b>			
Fleet Maritime Services (Bermuda) Limited .....	100.0%		3rd Floor, Par-La-Ville Place, 14 Par-La-Ville Road, Hamilton
Fleet Maritime Services Holdings (Bermuda) Limited .....	100.0%		3rd Floor, Par-La-Ville Place, 14 Par-La-Ville Road, Hamilton
<b>Brazil</b>			
Costa Cruzeiros Agencia Maritime e Turismo Ltda. (c) .....	99.9%		Av. Paulista, 460, 9º-10º andar, Bela Vista, São Paulo, SP 01310.100
Ibero Cruzeiros Ltda. (c) .....	99.9%		Av. Paulista, 460, 9º-10º andar, Bela Vista, São Paulo, SP 01310.100
<b>Canada</b>			
Westmark Hotels of Canada, Ltd. (c) ..	100.0%		2900-550 Burrad Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C0A3
<b>China</b>			
Carnival Corporation & plc Asia (Hong Kong) Limited .....	100.0%		Unit 1207, The Gateway Tower 1, Harbour City, Kowloon, Hong Kong

<b>Companies (Countries of Incorporation)</b>	<b>Ownership Interest</b>	<b>UK Companies House Registration Number</b>	<b>Address of Companies' Registered Office</b>
Carnival Corporation Hong Kong Limited .....	100.0%		Unit 1207, The Gateway Tower 1, Harbour City, Kowloon, Hong Kong
Costa Cruises Shipping Services (Shanghai) Company Limited (c) ...	99.9%		Room 276, No 58 Wu Hua Road, Hongkou District, Shanghai
Costa Cruises Travel Agency (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. (c) .....	99.9%		Room 712, Floor 7, No 710 Siping Road, Hongkou District, Shanghai
Cunard Celtic Limited .....	100.0%		Level 54, Hopewell Centre, 183 Queen's Road East, Hong Kong
Global Shipping Service (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. ....	100.0%		15F, Verdant Place, No.128 West Nanjing Rd, Units A, B and C, Huang Pu District, Shanghai
Shanghai Coast Cruise Consulting Co, Lda (c) .....	50.0%		1115, Building One, Corporate Avenue, No. 222 HuBin Road, P.R.C-200021, Shanghai
World Leading Cruise Management (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. (c) .....	99.5%		Room 1501-36, No. 8, Lane 803, Shuang Cheng Road, Baoshan District, Shanghai
<b>Curacao</b>			
Cruise Ships Catering & Services International N.V. (c) .....	99.9%		Ara Hill Top Building A-10 Pletterijweg Oost 1
Milestone N.V. (c) .....	99.9%		Ara Hill Top Building A-10 Pletterijweg Oost 1
Prestige Cruises N.V. (c) .....	99.9%		Ara Hill Top Building A-10 Pletterijweg Oost 1
Spanish Cruise Services N.V. (c) .....	99.9%		Schottegatweg Oost 44
<b>Dominican Republic</b>			
Operadora Catalina S.r.L. (c) .....	99.9%		Muelle Turistico Buena Vista Sur S/n La Romana
<b>France</b>			
Chantier Naval de Marseille SAS (c) ..	33.3%		Terre Plein de Mourepiane-Porte 4, 13015 Marseille
Marseille Provence Cruise Terminal SAS (c) .....	50.0%		Marseille Provence Cruise Terminal, Terminal Croisieres, 13016 Marseille
<b>French Polynesia</b>			
F.P.M. SAS (c) .....	100.0%		C/O Mamao Bureaux, 121 Avenue Georges Clemenceau, BP 43503 Fare Tony, Papeete
<b>Germany</b>			
AIDA Kundencenter GmbH (c) .....	99.9%		Am Strande 4, 18055 Rostock
Carnival Maritime GmbH (c) .....	99.9%		Großer Grasbrook 9, 20457 Hamburg
Carnival Technical Services GmbH (c) .....	100.0%		Am Strande 4, 18055 Rostock
Costa Group Digital & Strategic Services GmbH (c) .....	99.9%		Großer Grasbrook 9, 20457 Hamburg
HCC Hanseatic Cruise Centers GmbH (c) .....	49.0%		Steinstrasse 7, 20095 Hamburg
HSE Hamburg School of Entertainment GmbH (c) .....	99.9%		Seilerstrasse 41-43, 20359 Hamburg

<b>Companies (Countries of Incorporation)</b>	<b>Ownership Interest</b>	<b>UK Companies House Registration Number</b>	<b>Address of Companies' Registered Office</b>
<b>India</b>			
Carnival Support Services India Private Limited .....	100.0%		Kohinoor City, Tower 2, Floor 5, Kiroi Road, Off. LBS. Marg, Kurla West, Mumbai – 400070
<b>Italy</b>			
APVS S.r.L. (c) .....	12.0%		Fondamenta San Basilio, Fabbriato 16, 30123 Venezia VE
C.F.G. Cruise & Ferry Group S.r.L. (c) .....	40.0%		Piazza Conte Camillo Benso Di Cavour 12, 57123 Livorno LI
CGTH S.r.L. (c) .....	4.8%		Corso D'Italia 35/B, 00198 Roma RM
Costa Crociere S.p.A. ....	99.9%		Piazza Piccapietra 48, 16121 Genova GE
Costamed Ship Services S.r.L. (c) .....	50.0%		Calata delle Vele, Darsena Nuova, Palacrociera, 17100 Savona SV
Ecospray Technologies S.r.L. (c) .....	60.8%		Via Circonvallazione 14, 15050 Alzano Scrivia AL
Finpax S.r.L. (c) .....	21.5%		Ses San Marco 2568, 30124 Venezia VE
GEO S.p.A. (c) .....	45.9%		Viale Zara 52, 20124 Milano MI
Roma Cruise Terminal S.p.L. (c) .....	33.3%		Via Darsena Romana, 11, 00053 Civitavecchia RM
Societa Nuovo Deposito Franco Darsena del porto di Genova S.r.L (c) .....	20.2%		Via de Marini 60, 16149 Genova GE
Stazioni Marittime S.p.A. (c) .....	13.3%		Ponte Dei Mille 1, 16126 Genova GE
Terminal Napoli S.p.A. (c) .....	22.4%		Stazione Marittima Molo Angioino, 80133 Napoli NA
Trieste Adriatic Maritime Initiatives S.r.L. (c) .....	34.4%		Via della Cassa di Risparmio 10, 34121 Trieste TS
Venezia Investimenti S.r.L (c) .....	25.0%		Via Agnello 12, 20100 Milano MI
Venezia Terminal Passeggeri S.p.A. (c) .....	11.1%		Fabbriato 248, 30100 Venezia VE
Welcome Travel Group S.p.A. (c) .....	50.0%		Viale Piave 43, 20129 Milano MI
<b>Japan</b>			
Carnival Japan, Inc. ....	100.0%		Daiwa Ginza Bldg., 6F., 6-2-1 Ginza Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 104-0061
Carnival Technical Services, Inc. ....	100.0%		4-3-9, Nihonbashi Muromachi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-0022
<b>Korea</b>			
Carnival Corporation Korea Limited ..	100.0%		20F, Korea First Bank Building, 100 Gongpyung-Dong, Chongno-GU, Seoul, 110-7001, South Korea
<b>Mexico</b>			
Cozumel Cruise Terminal S.A. de C.V. ....	100.0%		Carretera a Chankannab Km 4.5 Interior Puerta Maya Cozumel, Quintana Roo
Cruise Terminal Services S.A. de C.V. ....	100.0%		Carretera a Chankannab Km 4.5 Interior Puerta Maya Cozumel, Quintana Roo

<b>Companies (Countries of Incorporation)</b>	<b>Ownership Interest</b>	<b>UK Companies House Registration Number</b>	<b>Address of Companies' Registered Office</b>
International Cruise Services, S.A. de C.V. ....	100.0%		Sudermann 159, 3d Floor, Suite 303-304, Col. Chapultepec Morales, Del. Miguel Hidalgo, 11570, Mexico City
International Maritime Recruitment Agency, S.A. de C.V. ....	100.0%		Sudermann 159, 3d Floor, Suite 303-304, Col. Chapultepec Morales, Del. Miguel Hidalgo, 11570, Mexico City
<b>Monaco</b>			
Prestige Cruises Management S.A.M. (c) .....	96.0%		Siège de la liquidation: 42 Boulevard d'Italie Monte-Carlo
<b>Netherlands</b>			
Costa International B.V. (c) .....	99.9%		Telestone 8-Teleport, Naritaweg 165, 1043 BW, Amsterdam
Navitrans B.V. ....	100.0%		Otto Reuchlinweg 1110, 3072 MD, Rotterdam
<b>Portugal</b>			
Grand Cruise Shipping Unipessoal Lda .....	100.0%		Rua Dr. Brito Câmara nº20, 1º – 9000-039 Funchal, Madeira
<b>Singapore</b>			
Carnival Corporation & plc Asia Pte. Ltd. ....	100.0%		80 Raffles Place #32-01 UOB Plaza, 048624
Costa Crociere PTE Ltd. (c) .....	99.9%		10 Marina Boulevard Tower 2 #14-02 Marina Bay Financial Centre Singapore, 018983
<b>Spain</b>			
Barcelona Cruise Terminal SLU (c) ...	99.9%		Moll Adossat. Terminal D. Port de Barcelona 08039 Barcelona
Holding Division Iberocruceiros SLU (c) .....	99.9%		Avda. De burgos, 89c edificio 3 planta 4º, Las Tablas, Ciudad Empresarial Adequa, 28050 Madrid
Iberocruceiros SLU (c) .....	99.9%		Avda. De burgos, 89c edificio 3 planta 4º, Las Tablas, Ciudad Empresarial Adequa, 28050 Madrid
<b>Switzerland</b>			
Air-Sea Holiday GmbH (c) .....	99.9%		Dornacherplatz 7, 4500 Solothurn
Costa Kreuzfahrten GmbH (c) .....	99.9%		Stampfenbachstrasse 61, 8035 Zurich
<b>United States</b>			
A.J. Juneau Dock, LLC (c) .....	50.0%		Roberto M Berto, 1429 Tongass Ave, Ketchikan, Alaska 99901
Alaska Hotel Properties LLC (c) .....	100.0%		Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801
Carnival Celebration, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		c/o C T Corporation System, 1999 Bryan Street, Suite 900, Dallas, Texas 75201
CC U.S. Ventures, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		3655 N.W. 87th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33178
Costa Cruise Lines Inc. (c) .....	99.9%		200 South park Road, Suite 200, Hollywood, Florida 33021

Companies (Countries of Incorporation)	Ownership Interest	UK Companies House Registration Number	Address of Companies' Registered Office
Gibs, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		160 Greentree Drive, Suite 101, Dover, Delaware 19904
Global Experience Innovators, Inc. (c) ..	100.0%		3655 N.W. 87th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33178
Global Fine Arts, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		Sterling Industrial Park, Building 2, 74 S.W. 12th Avenue, Dania Beach, Florida 33004
Holland America Line Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		CT Corporation System, 711 Capitol Way S STE 204, Olympia, Washington 98501
Holland America Line U.S.A., Inc. (c) ..	100.0%		CT Corporation System, 711 Capitol Way S STE 204, Olympia, Washington 98501
Ketchikan Dock Company, LLC (c) ...	30.0%		PO Box 8080, Ketchikan, Alaska 99901
P&O Properties (California), Inc. (c) ....	100.0%		24305 Town Center Drive, Santa Clarita, California 91355
Princess Cruises & Tours, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		1201 North Market Street, 18th Floor, Wilmington, Delaware 19081
Princess U.S. Holdings, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		24305 Town Center Drive, Santa Clarita, California 91355
Royal Hyway Tours, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		C/O CT Corporation System, 9630 Glacier Highway, Suite 202, Juneau, Alaska 99801
Tour Alaska, LLC (c) .....	100.0%		Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801
Westmark Hotels, Inc. (c) .....	100.0%		C/O CT Corporation System, 9630 Glacier Highway, Suite 202, Juneau, Alaska 99801
Westours Motor Coaches, LLC (c) ....	100.0%		CT Corporation System, 711 Capitol Way S STE 204, Olympia, Washington 98501

- (a) Exempt from preparing individual accounts by virtue of Section 394A of the Companies Act 2006 and from filing individual accounts by virtue of Section 448A of the Companies Act 2006.
- (b) Exempt from preparing individual audited accounts by virtue of Section 479A of the Companies Act 2006.
- (c) Not directly owned by Carnival plc.

In order to obtain the above filing exemptions, the Company has guaranteed the outstanding liabilities to which each of the above companies is subject at November 30, 2017.

**NOTE 14 – Unsecured Debt**

	<b>Group</b>			
	<b>November 30, 2017</b>		<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>Interest Rates</b>	<b>Maturities Through</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions)</i>				
<b>Long-Term Debt</b>				
<b>Export Credit Facilities</b>				
Fixed rate .....	5.0%	2019	\$ 72	\$ 136
EUR fixed rate .....	3.8% to 4.5%	2025	230	235
EUR floating rate .....	0.0% to 0.7%	2026	505	1,265
<b>Bank Loans</b>				
EUR fixed rate .....	0.2% to 3.9%	2021	655	614
Floating rate .....	-	-	-	150
EUR floating rate .....	0.8%	2021	118	106
<b>Private Placement Notes</b>				
EUR fixed rate .....	7.3%	2018	57	51
<b>Short-Term Borrowings</b>				
EUR floating rate bank loans .....	-	-	-	6
EUR floating rate commercial paper .....	(0.1)%	2018	65	451
<b>Total Debt</b> .....			1,702	3,014
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs .....			(11)	(26)
<b>Total Debt, net of unamortized debt issuance costs</b> .....			1,691	2,988
Less short-term borrowings .....			(65)	(457)
Less current portion of long-term debt .....			(424)	(270)
<b>Long-Term Debt</b> .....			<u>\$1,202</u>	<u>\$2,261</u>

	<b>Company</b>			
	<b>November 30, 2017</b>		<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>Interest Rates</b>	<b>Maturities Through</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<i>(in millions)</i>				
<b>Long-Term Debt</b>				
<b>Export Credit Facilities</b>				
Fixed rate .....	5.0%	2019	\$ 72	\$ 136
EUR floating rate .....	0.0%	2025	398	1,159
<b>Bank Loans</b>				
EUR fixed rate .....	0.6% to 3.9%	2021	655	614
Floating rate .....	-	-	-	150
EUR floating rate .....	0.8%	2021	118	106
<b>Private Placement Notes</b>				
EUR fixed rate .....	7.3%	2018	57	51
<b>Short-Term Borrowings</b>				
EUR floating rate commercial paper .....	(0.1)%	2018	65	451
<b>Total Debt</b> .....			1,365	2,667
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs .....			(11)	(26)
<b>Total Debt, net of unamortized debt issuance costs</b> .....			1,354	2,641
Less short-term borrowings .....			(65)	(451)
Less current portion of long-term debt .....			(378)	(229)
<b>Long-Term Debt</b> .....			<u>\$ 911</u>	<u>\$1,961</u>

The debt table does not include the impact of our foreign currency and interest rate swaps. Amounts falling due within one year include accrued interest. The interest rates on some of our debt, and in the case of our main revolving credit facility, fluctuate based on the applicable rating of senior unsecured long-term securities of Carnival Corporation or Carnival plc. We use the net proceeds from our borrowings for payments related to purchases of new ships and general corporate purposes. For the twelve months ended November 30, 2017, we had borrowings of \$111 million and repayments of \$365 million of commercial paper with original maturities greater than three months.

Interest-bearing debt is recorded at initial fair value, which normally reflects the proceeds received by us, net of debt issuance costs, and is subsequently stated at amortized cost. Debt issuance costs are generally amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method, over the term of the debt. In addition, all debt issue discounts and premiums are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the term of the notes.

The floating rate is based on LIBOR or EURIBOR. Substantially all of our fixed rate debt can be called or prepaid by incurring additional costs. In addition, substantially all of our debt agreements, including our main revolving credit facility, contain one or more financial covenants that require us to:

- Maintain minimum debt service coverage
- Maintain minimum shareholders' equity
- Limit our debt to capital and debt to equity ratios
- Limit the amounts of our secured assets as well as secured and other indebtedness

Generally, if an event of default under any debt agreement occurs, then pursuant to cross-default acceleration clauses, substantially all of our outstanding debt and derivative contract payables could become due, and all debt and derivative contracts could be terminated. At November 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all of our debt covenants.

The scheduled annual maturities of our debt were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Group</u>	<u>Company</u>
<b>Fiscal</b>	<b>November 30, 2017</b>	
2018.....	\$ 489	\$ 443
2019.....	351	308
2020.....	303	260
2021.....	244	200
2022.....	95	52
Thereafter .....	<u>220</u>	<u>102</u>
	<u>\$1,702</u>	<u>\$1,365</u>

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Group</u>	<u>Company</u>
<b>Fiscal</b>	<b>November 30, 2016</b>	
2017.....	\$ 731	\$ 684
2018.....	601	562
2019.....	390	352
2020.....	343	304
2021.....	290	251
Thereafter .....	<u>659</u>	<u>514</u>
	<u>\$3,014</u>	<u>\$2,667</u>

Subsequent to November 30, 2017 and through January 22, 2018, we had net additional borrowings of long-term debt of \$347 million.

#### ***Committed Ship Financings***

We have unsecured euro and U.S. dollar long-term export credit committed ship financings. These commitments, if drawn at the time of ship delivery, are generally repayable semi-annually over 12 years. We have the option to cancel each one at specified dates prior to the underlying ship's delivery date.

### ***Revolving Credit Facilities***

At November 30, 2017, Carnival Corporation & plc had \$3.0 billion of total revolving credit facilities comprised of a \$2.7 billion (\$1.9 billion, €500 million and £169 million) multi-currency revolving credit facility that expires in 2021 (the “Facility”) and a \$300 million revolving credit facility that expires in 2020. A total of \$2.5 billion of this capacity was available for drawing, which is net of outstanding commercial paper. The Facility currently bears interest at LIBOR/EURIBOR plus a margin of 30 basis points (“bps”). The margin varies based on changes to Carnival Corporation’s and Carnival plc’s long-term senior unsecured credit ratings. Carnival Corporation & plc is required to pay a commitment fee on any undrawn portion.

### **NOTE 15 – Other Long-Term Liabilities**

	<b>Group</b>		<b>Company</b>	
	<b>November 30,</b>			
<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Claims reserve .....	\$ 63	\$ 57	\$15	\$13
Customer deposits .....	63	40	52	31
Post-employment benefits .....	35	53	10	29
Deferred income taxes .....	25	27	-	-
Deferred income .....	24	23	-	-
Income taxes .....	23	8	-	-
Other .....	30	30	21	22
	<u>\$263</u>	<u>\$238</u>	<u>\$98</u>	<u>\$95</u>

The 2016 derivative payables balance of \$16 million for both the Group and Company have been combined with other to be comparable with 2017.

Deferred income taxes are principally related to differences between the (1) book and tax methods of calculating depreciation expense in our Holland America Princess Alaska Tours business and other North America operations and (2) the timing of recognising our Cozumel, Mexico port hurricane insurance settlement.

### **NOTE 16 – Share Capital**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Share Capital</b>
At November 30, 2015 .....	216.1	\$358
Ordinary shares issued and fully paid .....	0.3	-
At November 30, 2016 .....	216.4	358
Ordinary shares issued and fully paid .....	0.4	-
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>216.8</u>	<u>\$358</u>

There were no share options exercised during 2017 or 2016. During 2017, the Company issued 0.3 million ordinary shares (0.5 million ordinary shares in 2016) to the Carnival plc Employee Benefit Trust from treasury stock. There were 6.2 million shares held as treasury stock at November 30, 2017 (0.7 million shares held as treasury stock at November 30, 2016).

The Company has two allotted and issued subscriber shares of £1 each, that carry no voting rights and no right to receive any dividend or any amount paid on return of capital. The Company has one special voting share of £1 issued to Carnival Corporation in connection with the DLC transaction to enable Carnival Corporation’s shareholders to vote as a group on Company shareholder matters. In both 2017 and 2016, the Company had 50,000 allotted but unissued redeemable preference shares of £1 each. These redeemable preference shares are entitled to a cumulative fixed dividend of 8% per annum. The preference shares, which carry no voting rights, rank behind other classes of shares in relation to the payment of capital on certain types of distributions from the Company.



**NOTE 17 – Reserves and Other Equity Activity**

The Group merger reserve relates to the difference between the book value and the fair value of certain businesses sold to Carnival Corporation during 2004 as part of a DLC corporate restructuring, which was accounted for as a group reconstruction.

At November 30, 2017, the Carnival plc Employee Benefit Trust held 0.5 million ordinary shares of Carnival plc (0.6 million at November 30, 2016) with an aggregate par value of \$0.8 million at November 30, 2017 (\$1.0 million at November 30, 2016). At November 30, 2017, the market value of these shares was \$33 million (\$30 million at November 30, 2016). If they had been sold at this market value there would have been no tax liability in either 2017 or 2016 on the capital gain arising from the sale.

The income attributable to shareholders of the Company was \$0.3 billion in 2017 (\$0.9 billion in 2016). The 2017 income included \$0.8 billion (\$0.7 billion in 2016) of dividends from subsidiaries. Retained earnings consisted of \$5.1 billion (\$5.2 billion in 2016) of distributable reserves and \$1.7 billion of nondistributable reserves in both 2017 and 2016.

Under a share repurchase program effective 2004 (as revised periodically thereafter), we are authorized to repurchase Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares (the “Repurchase Program”). On April 6, 2017, the Boards of Directors approved a modification of the general authorization under the Repurchase Program, which replenished the remaining authorized repurchases (in aggregate) at the time of the approval to \$1.0 billion. The Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be discontinued by our Boards of Directors at any time.

Our repurchases under the Repurchase Program were as follows:

	<u>Carnival Corporation</u>		<u>Carnival plc</u>	
	<u>Number of Shares Repurchased</u>	<u>Dollar Amount Paid for Shares Repurchased</u>	<u>Number of Shares Repurchased</u>	<u>Dollar Amount Paid for Shares Repurchased</u>
<i>(in millions)</i>				
2017 .....	3.3	\$ 223	5.6	\$335
2016 .....	47.8	\$2,264	0.7	\$ 35

In November 2017, Carnival plc entered into an agreement to purchase a maximum of \$200 million of its own shares during the closed period, which ended December 20, 2017, as part of the Repurchase Program. During 2017, \$30 million of purchases were made and accordingly, as of November 30, 2017, \$170 million related to these repurchases are classified as other reserves with the payment obligation recognized in Accrued liabilities and other. Subsequent to November 30, 2017, \$52 million was repurchased under this agreement. In November 2016, Carnival plc entered into an agreement to purchase a maximum of \$395 million of its own shares during the closed period as part of the Repurchase Program. During 2016, \$3 million of purchases were made and accordingly, as of November 30, 2016, \$392 million related to these repurchases were classified as other reserves with the payment obligation recognized in Accrued liabilities and other.

In addition to the Repurchase Program, we have programs that allow us to obtain an economic benefit when either Carnival Corporation common stock is trading at a premium to the price of Carnival plc ordinary shares or Carnival plc ordinary shares are trading at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock (the “Stock Swap Programs”).

During 2016, under the Stock Swap Programs, a subsidiary of Carnival Corporation, sold 0.9 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares for net proceeds of \$40 million. Substantially all of the net proceeds from these sales were used to purchase 0.9 million shares in 2016 of Carnival Corporation common stock. Carnival Corporation sold these Carnival plc ordinary shares owned by the subsidiary only to the extent it was able to repurchase an equivalent number of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S.

During 2017, there were no sales or repurchases under the Stock Swap Programs. During 2016, there were no sales of Carnival Corporation common stock or repurchases of Carnival plc ordinary shares under the Stock Swap Programs.

Carnival plc declared quarterly cash dividends on all of their common stock and ordinary shares as follows:

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>Quarters Ended</b>			
	<b>February 28/29</b>	<b>May 31</b>	<b>August 31</b>	<b>November 30</b>
<b>2017</b>				
Dividends declared per share .....	\$0.35	\$0.40	\$0.40	\$0.45
Dividends declared .....	\$ 75	\$ 85	\$ 86	\$ 95
<b>2016</b>				
Dividends declared per share .....	\$0.30	\$0.35	\$0.35	\$0.35
Dividends declared .....	\$ 63	\$ 76	\$ 76	\$ 76

Carnival plc dividends are declared in U.S. dollars. If declared, holders of Carnival plc American Depository Shares receive a dividend payable in U.S. dollars. The dividends payable for Carnival plc ordinary shares are payable in sterling, unless the shareholders elect to receive the dividends in U.S. dollars. Dividends payable in sterling will be converted from U.S. dollars into sterling at the U.S. dollar to sterling exchange rate quoted by the Bank of England in London at 12:00 p.m. on the next combined U.S. and UK business day that follows the quarter end.

At November 30, 2017 there were 8.3 million ordinary shares of Carnival plc (8.8 million at November 30, 2016) authorised for future issuance under its employee benefit plans.

#### **NOTE 18 – Post-Employment Benefits**

##### *Employee Benefit Plans*

Carnival plc is a contributing employer to three defined benefit pension plans: the P&O Princess Cruises (UK) Pension Scheme (“Company’s UK Plan”), the multiemployer Merchant Navy Officers Pension Fund (“MNOFP”) and the multiemployer Merchant Navy Ratings Pension Fund (“MNRPF”). The defined benefit plans are formally valued triennially by external qualified actuaries as required by the applicable UK regulations.

The Company’s UK Plan’s assets are managed on behalf of the trustee by independent fund managers. The Company’s UK Plan is closed to new membership and to future benefit accrual. Based on the most recent valuation of the Company’s UK Plan at March 31, 2016, it was determined that this plan was 98% funded.

The MNOFP is a funded defined benefit multiemployer plan in which British officers employed by companies within the Group have participated and continue to participate. The MNOFP is divided into two sections, the “Old Section” and the “New Section”, each of which covers a different group of participants. Both the Old Section and New Section are closed to new membership and to future benefit accrual.

The Old Section covers predecessor employers’ officers employed prior to 1978 and is fully funded. In December 2012, the fund’s trustee completed a buy-in of the Old Section liabilities with a third-party insurer, whereby the insurer will pay the officers’ pension liabilities as they become due. Therefore, we have no further obligation to fund this Section.

The New Section is accounted for as a defined benefit plan. Based on the most recent valuation of the New Section at March 31, 2015, it was determined that this plan was 90% funded and the deficits are to be recovered through funding contributions from participating employers.

The MNRPF is also a defined benefit multiemployer pension plan available to certain of P&O Cruises (UK)’s shipboard British personnel. This plan is closed to new membership and to future benefit accrual and based on the most recent valuation at March 31, 2014, it was determined that this plan was 67% funded and the deficits are to be recovered through funding contributions from participating employers. The trustee has carried out a triennial valuation at March 31, 2017 and consulted with employers on it but the valuation has not yet been finalised.

The recorded long-term liabilities on the balance sheets for the Company's UK Plan, the Group's share of the MNO PF New Section and the MNRPF and other post-employment benefit liabilities were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Employee benefit plans' deficits .....	\$10	\$29
Other post-employment benefits .....	<u>25</u>	<u>24</u>
	<u>\$35</u>	<u>\$53</u>

The employee benefit plans' information provided below relates to the Company's UK Plan, the Group's share of the MNO PF New Section and the MNRPF.

The pension liabilities for accounting purposes were calculated at November 30, 2017 and 2016 by the Group's qualified external actuary. The principal assumptions used were as follows:

	<b>Company's</b>		<b>MNO PF</b>		<b>MNRPF (%)</b>	
	<b>UK Plan (%)</b>		<b>New Section (%)</b>		<b>MNRPF (%)</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Discount rates .....	2.6	2.8	2.5	2.8	2.5	2.8
Expected rates of salary increases .....	3.2	3.8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Pension increases						
Deferment .....	2.2	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.2	2.3
Payment .....	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.1
Inflation .....	3.2	3.3	3.2	3.3	3.2	3.3

Assumptions regarding future mortality experience are set based on the Self-Administered Pension Schemes tables for the "base" mortality tables. The weighted-average life expectancy in years of a 65-year old pensioner on the balance sheet dates was as follows:

	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Male .....	22.8	23.0
Female .....	25.5	25.8

The weighted-average life expectancy in years of a 45-year old future pensioner retiring at age 65 was as follows:

	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Male .....	25.4	25.6
Female .....	28.2	28.4

The amounts recognised in the balance sheets for these plans were determined as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Present value of obligations .....	\$(624)	\$(562)
Fair value of plans' assets .....	<u>638</u>	<u>554</u>
Net assets (liabilities) before restriction on assets .....	14	(8)
Restriction on assets .....	<u>(24)</u>	<u>(21)</u>
Net liabilities recognised in balance sheet .....	<u>\$ (10)</u>	<u>\$ (29)</u>

The amounts recognised in the Statements of Income for these plans were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Service cost .....	\$ -	\$ 3
Interest cost on defined benefit obligation .....	16	19
Interest income on plans' assets .....	(16)	(20)
Interest income not recognised due to asset ceiling .....	1	1
Net interest on defined benefit liability .....	1	-
Administrative expenses .....	1	1
Cost recognised in Statements of Income .....	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 4</u>

Our estimated contributions to be paid into these plans during 2018 are \$2 million for the Company's UK Plan and \$7 million for the MNRPF in 2018.

Analysis of the movements in the balance sheet assets (liabilities) for these plans was as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net liabilities at December 1, .....	\$(29)	\$ (1)
Expenses (see above) .....	(2)	(4)
Amounts recognised in the Group Statements of Comprehensive Income .....	22	(30)
Employer contributions .....	2	4
Exchange movements .....	(2)	2
Net liabilities at November 30, .....	<u>\$ (9)</u>	<u>\$(29)</u>

The cumulative actuarial losses recognised in the Group or Company Statements of Shareholders' Equity at November 30, 2017 for these plans were \$57 million (\$79 million at November 30, 2016).

Changes in the present value of defined benefit obligations for these plans were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Present value of obligations at December 1, .....	\$562	\$ 579
Current service cost .....	-	3
Interest cost .....	16	19
Contributions from employees .....	-	-
Benefits paid .....	(18)	(18)
Actuarial losses on plans' liabilities .....	-	88
Loss due to change in share of MNOF .....	21	-
Exchange movements .....	43	(109)
Present value of obligations at November 30, .....	<u>\$624</u>	<u>\$ 562</u>

The sensitivity of the plans' liabilities to changes in certain key assumptions were as follows:

- 0.5% reduction in the discount results in an increase of \$59 million
- 0.5% increase in inflation rate results in an increase of \$44 million
- 1 year increase in life expectancy would result in an increase of \$25 million

Changes in the fair value of these plans' assets were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Fair value of plans' assets at December 1, .....	\$554	\$ 608
Interest income on plans' assets .....	16	20
Return on plans' assets greater than discount rate .....	21	53
Employer contributions .....	2	4
Contributions from employees .....	-	-
Benefits paid .....	(18)	(18)
Administrative expenses .....	(1)	(1)
Gain due to change in share of MNOFP .....	23	-
Exchange movements .....	41	(112)
Fair value of plans' assets at November 30, .....	<u>\$638</u>	<u>\$ 554</u>

The actual gains on these plans' assets in 2017 were \$37 million (\$73 million in 2016).

These plans' assets were comprised as follows:

<i>(in millions, except percentages)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>			
	<b>2017</b>		<b>2016</b>	
Equities .....	\$265	41.6%	\$226	40.8%
Corporate bonds .....	-	-	27	4.9
Fixed interest gilts .....	116	18.2	104	18.7
Liability matching investments .....	257	40.2	197	35.6
	<u>\$638</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$554</u>	<u>100.0%</u>
Restriction on assets (a) .....	(24)		(21)	
	<u>\$614</u>		<u>\$533</u>	

(a) These assets are restricted in line with the trustee agreements of the two multiemployer schemes.

The Company's net pension balance represents substantially all of the Group's funded employee benefit plans.

#### ***Defined Contribution Plans***

The Group has several defined contribution plans available to its employees. During 2017, the Group expensed \$12 million (\$11 million in 2016) for these plans.

#### **NOTE 19 – Employees and Directors**

The average number of our employees, which excludes shipboard employees who are on leave, was as follows:

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Shore employees .....	6,695	6,387
Shipboard employees .....	<u>32,469</u>	<u>32,089</u>
	<u>39,164</u>	<u>38,476</u>

The aggregate payroll and related expenses included in both cruise operating expenses and selling and administrative expenses were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Salaries, wages and benefits .....	\$1,085	\$ 956
Social security and payroll taxes .....	62	52
Pensions .....	15	15
Share-based compensation .....	12	11
	<u>\$1,174</u>	<u>\$1,034</u>

Carnival Corporation & Carnival plc operate as if they are a single economic enterprise with a single senior executive management team and identical Boards of Directors. These individuals have the responsibility and authority for controlling, directing and planning Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc's activities. Their aggregate compensation includes amounts paid by both Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc and was as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Fees .....	\$ 1	\$ 1
Salaries and benefits .....	7	6
Performance related bonuses .....	9	10
Total short-term employment benefits .....	17	17
Share-based compensation .....	16	13
	<u>\$33</u>	<u>\$30</u>

### ***Equity Plans***

We issue our share-based compensation awards, which at November 30, 2017 included time-based share awards (restricted stock awards and restricted stock units), performance-based share awards and market-based share awards (collectively "equity awards"), under the Carnival plc stock plan. Equity awards are principally granted to management level employees and members of our Boards of Directors. The plan is administered by a committee of independent directors (the "Committee") that determines which employees are eligible to participate, the monetary value or number of shares for which equity awards are to be granted and the amounts that may be exercised or sold within a specified term. We had an aggregate of 7.6 million shares available for future grant at November 30, 2017. We fulfill our equity award obligations using shares purchased in the open market or with unissued shares or treasury shares. Our equity awards generally vest over a three-year period, subject to earlier vesting under certain conditions.

The Group awarded 219,546 equity awards at a weighted-average price of £42.19 in 2017 (225,133 equity awards at a weighted-average price of £38.19 in 2016).

### **NOTE 20 – Related Party Transactions**

#### ***Transactions with Carnival Corporation and its Subsidiaries***

During 2017, Holland America Line and Princess Cruises purchased land tours from us totalling \$148 million (\$146 million in 2016) and packaged these land tours for sale with their cruises. In addition, during 2017 and 2016, the Group sold pre- and post-cruise vacations, shore excursions and transportation services to the Carnival Corporation group.

During 2017 and 2016, the Company had ship charter agreements with Princess Cruises and Carnival Cruise Line for ships operating in Australia and/or Asia. Princess Cruises and Carnival Cruise Line are subsidiaries of Carnival Corporation. The total charter expense in 2017 was \$698 million (\$652 million in 2016), which was included in other ship operating expenses.

During 2017, the Company continued to provide a guarantee to the MNOFP for certain employees who have transferred from the Company to a subsidiary of Carnival Corporation.

During 2017, the Company purchased a 2,000-passenger capacity ship for an aggregate of \$161 million from Carnival Corporation.

During 2017, the Group novated \$733 million of our euro-denominated export credit facilities and \$150 million of sterling-denominated bank loan facility to Carnival Corporation. These transactions represent non-cash items.

At November 30, 2017, amounts owed by the Group and Company to the Carnival Corporation group were unsecured and repayable on demand.

At November 30, 2017, Carnival plc had floating rate euro-denominated loans from Carnival Corporation totalling \$651 million (\$376 million at November 30, 2016).

At November 30, 2017 and 2016, Carnival Corporation owned 1.1 million, or 0.5% of the Company's ordinary shares, which are non-voting. At November 30, 2017 and 2016, Carnival Investments Limited, a subsidiary of Carnival Corporation, owned 24.9 million or 11.5% of the Company's ordinary shares, which are also non-voting.

Within the DLC arrangement, there are instances where the Group provides services to Carnival Corporation group companies and also where Carnival Corporation group companies provide services to the Group. Additional disclosures of related party transactions are discussed in Note 1 of the DLC Financial Statements, which are included in Annex 1, but do not form part of these financial statements.

#### *Transactions with Subsidiaries*

The Company enters into loans with its subsidiaries at floating rates of interest, generally at rates agreed to between the parties from time to time.

In 2017, the Company received total dividends of \$0.8 billion (\$0.7 billion in 2016) from one of its subsidiaries.

#### *Key Management Personnel*

Within our operational and organisational structure, the key management personnel consists of a senior executive management team and members of the Board of Directors of the Company. Except for some share-based compensation and some fees for UK-based services, the majority of the Directors' and the senior executive management team's remuneration was borne by other companies within the DLC. Details of the Company's Directors' remuneration and share-based compensation are disclosed in the Carnival plc Directors' Remuneration Report and any relevant transactions are given in the "Related Person Transactions" section, both of which are included within the Proxy Statement.

#### **NOTE 21 – Commitments**

##### **Group**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>					<b>Thereafter</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>		
<b>November 30, 2017</b>							
Shipbuilding .....	\$1,429	\$2,114	\$1,852	\$2,004	\$ 673	\$ -	\$8,072
Operating leases and port facilities .....	631	35	39	38	39	387	1,169
	<u>\$2,060</u>	<u>\$2,149</u>	<u>\$1,891</u>	<u>\$2,042</u>	<u>\$ 712</u>	<u>\$387</u>	<u>\$9,241</u>
<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>					<b>Thereafter</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>		
<b>November 30, 2016</b>							
Shipbuilding .....	\$ 236	\$ 948	\$1,735	\$1,880	\$2,113	\$ -	\$6,912
Operating leases and port facilities .....	690	7	7	7	1	382	1,094
	<u>\$ 926</u>	<u>\$ 955</u>	<u>\$1,742</u>	<u>\$1,887</u>	<u>\$2,114</u>	<u>\$382</u>	<u>\$8,006</u>

## **Company**

At November 30, 2017, the Company had \$2.0 billion (\$1.1 billion in 2016) of contracted capital commitments relating to ship construction contracts.

### **NOTE 22 – Contingencies**

In the normal course of our business, various claims and lawsuits have been filed or are pending against us. Most of these claims and lawsuits are covered by insurance and the maximum amount of our liability, net of any insurance recoverables, is typically limited to our self-insurance retention levels. Management believes the ultimate outcome of these claims and lawsuits will not have a material impact on the Carnival plc Group and Company financial statements.

Some of the debt contracts that we enter into include indemnification provisions obligating us to make payments to the counterparty if certain events occur. These contingencies generally relate to changes in taxes or other changes in laws which increase lenders' costs. There are no stated or notional amounts included in the indemnification clauses, and we are not able to estimate the maximum potential amount of future payments, if any, under these indemnification clauses. The Group has not been required to make any material payments under similar indemnification clauses in the past and we do not believe a request for material future indemnification payments is probable.

### **NOTE 23 – Fair Value Measurements, Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and Financial Risk**

#### **Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value is defined as the amount that would be received for selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date and is measured using inputs in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1 measurements are based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access. Valuation of these items does not entail a significant amount of judgement.
- Level 2 measurements are based on quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or market data other than quoted prices that are observable for the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 measurements are based on unobservable data that are supported by little or no market activity and are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

Considerable judgement may be required in interpreting market data used to develop the estimates of fair value. Accordingly, certain estimates of fair value presented herein are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realised in a current or future market exchange.

The fair value of cross guarantees within the DLC arrangement were not significant at November 30, 2017 or 2016, and are not expected to result in any material loss.



*Financial Instruments that are Not Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

**Group**

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 30, 2017				November 30, 2016			
	Carrying Value	Fair Value			Carrying Value	Fair Value		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>								
Long-term other assets (a) .....	\$ 39	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 38	\$ 4	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4
Total .....	\$ 39	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 38	\$ 4	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Fixed rate debt (b) .....	\$ 1,014	\$ -	\$ 1,065	\$ -	\$ 1,036	\$ -	\$ 1,093	\$ -
Floating rate debt (b) .....	688	-	695	-	1,978	-	1,977	-
Total .....	\$ 1,702	\$ -	\$ 1,760	\$ -	\$ 3,014	\$ -	\$ 3,070	\$ -

**Company**

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 30, 2017				November 30, 2016			
	Carrying Value	Fair Value			Carrying Value	Fair Value		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>								
Long-term other assets (a) .....	\$ 39	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 38	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total .....	\$ 39	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 38	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Fixed rate debt (b) .....	\$ 784	\$ -	\$ 804	\$ -	\$ 801	\$ -	\$ 828	\$ -
Floating rate debt (b) .....	581	-	585	-	1,866	-	1,863	-
Total .....	\$ 1,365	\$ -	\$ 1,389	\$ -	\$ 2,667	\$ -	\$ 2,691	\$ -

- (a) Long-term other assets is comprised of a note receivable. The fair value of our Level 3 notes receivable was estimated using a risk-adjusted discount rate.
- (b) The debt amounts above do not include the impact of interest rate swaps or debt issuance costs. The fair values of our debt were estimated based on current market interest rates being applied to this debt.

*Financial Instruments that are Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

**Group**

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 30, 2017			November 30, 2016		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 265	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 225	\$ -	\$ -
Restricted cash .....	-	-	-	33	-	-
Marketable securities held in trust (a) .....	1	-	-	1	-	-
Derivative financial instruments .....	-	-	-	-	7	-
Total .....	\$ 266	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 259	\$ 7	\$ -
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial instruments .....	\$ -	\$ 19	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 23	\$ -
Total .....	\$ -	\$ 19	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 23	\$ -

**Company**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>November 30, 2017</u>			<u>November 30, 2016</u>		
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
<b>Assets</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$155	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 137	\$ -	\$ -
Derivative financial instruments .....	-	-	-	-	7	-
Total .....	<u>\$155</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 137</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial instruments .....	\$ -	\$ 19	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 23	\$ -
Total .....	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 23</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

(a) At November 30, 2017 and 2016, marketable securities held in trusts are restricted to funding certain deferred compensation and non-qualified U.S. pension plans.

**Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities**

**Group and Company**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Balance Sheet Location</u>	<u>November 30,</u>	
		<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Derivative assets</b>			
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments			
Net investment hedges (a) .....	Prepaid expenses and other	\$ -	\$ 7
Total derivative assets .....		<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>
<b>Derivative liabilities</b>			
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments			
Interest rate swaps (b) .....	Accrued liabilities and other	\$ 6	\$ 7
	Other long-term liabilities	13	16
Total derivative liabilities .....		<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$ 23</u>

(a) The Group and Company had zero foreign currency forwards at November 30, 2017 (\$21 million at November 30, 2016) that are designated as hedges of our net investments in foreign operations with a euro-denominated functional currency.

(b) The Group and Company have euro interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges whereby we receive floating interest rate payments in exchange for making fixed interest rate payments. These interest rate swap agreements effectively changed \$363 million at November 30, 2017 (\$372 million at November 30, 2016) of EURIBOR-based floating rate euro debt to fixed rate euro debt. At November 30, 2017, these interest rate swaps settle through March 2025.

Our derivative contracts include rights of offset with our counterparties. We have elected to net certain of our derivative assets and liabilities within counterparties.

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>November 30, 2017</u>				
	<u>Gross Amounts</u>	<u>Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet</u>	<u>Total Net Amounts Presented in the Balance Sheet</u>	<u>Gross Amounts not Offset in the Balance Sheet</u>	<u>Net Amounts</u>
Assets .....	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Liabilities .....	\$ 19	\$ -	\$ 19	\$ -	\$ 19

November 30, 2016

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Gross Amounts</u>	<u>Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet</u>	<u>Total Net Amounts Presented in the Balance Sheet</u>	<u>Gross Amounts not Offset in the Balance Sheet</u>	<u>Net Amounts</u>
Assets .....	\$ 7	\$ -	\$ 7	\$ -	\$ 7
Liabilities .....	\$ 23	\$ -	\$ 23	\$ -	\$ 23

There are no credit risk related contingent features in our derivative agreements. The amount of estimated cash flow hedges' unrealised gains and losses that are expected to be reclassified to earnings in the next twelve months is not significant.

### **Financial Risk**

Carnival Corporation & plc manages its financial risks on a consolidated basis. The Group's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks such as foreign currency risk, fair value risk, cash flow interest rate risk, credit risk and liquidity risk.

The annual financial statements do not include all financial risk management information and disclosures; as such, they should be read in conjunction with the DLC Financial Statements, which is included in Annex 1, but do not form part of these Carnival plc financial statements.

#### ***Fuel Price Risk***

Substantially all of our exposure to market risks for changes in fuel prices relates to the consumption of fuel on our ships.

#### ***Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risks***

##### **Overall Strategy**

We manage our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates through our normal operating and financing activities, including netting certain exposures to take advantage of any natural offsets and, when considered appropriate, through the use of derivative and nonderivative financial instruments. Our primary focus is to monitor our exposure to, and manage, the economic foreign currency exchange risks faced by our operations and realised if we exchange one currency for another. We currently only hedge certain of our ship commitments and net investments in foreign operations. The financial impacts of the hedging instruments we do employ generally offset the changes in the underlying exposures being hedged.

#### ***Operational Currency Risk***

Our EAA segment operations generate significant revenues and incur significant expenses in their functional currencies, which subjects us to "foreign currency translational" risk related to these currencies. Accordingly, exchange rate fluctuations in their functional currencies against the U.S. dollar will affect our reported financial results since the reporting currency for our consolidated financial statements is the U.S. dollar. Any strengthening of the U.S. dollar against these foreign currencies has the financial statement effect of decreasing the U.S. dollar values reported for this segment's revenues and expenses. Any weakening of the U.S. dollar has the opposite effect.

Substantially all of our operations also have non-functional currency risk related to their international sales. In addition, we have a portion of our operating expenses denominated in non-functional currencies. Accordingly, we also have "foreign currency transactional" risks related to changes in the exchange rates for our revenues and expenses that are in a currency other than their functional currency. The revenues and expenses, which occur in the same non-functional currencies create some degree of natural offset.

Based on a 10% change in all currency exchange rates that were used in Carnival Corporation & plc's December 19, 2017 guidance, Carnival Corporation & plc estimate its adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by \$0.46 per share on an annualized basis for 2018.

### *Investment Currency Risk*

Carnival Corporation & plc considers its investments in foreign operations to be denominated in stable currencies. Carnival Corporation & plc's investments in foreign operations are of a long-term nature. Carnival Corporation & plc has \$5.3 billion and \$415 million of euro- and sterling-denominated debt, respectively, including the effect of foreign currency swaps, which provides an economic offset for its operations with euro and sterling functional currency. Carnival Corporation & plc also partially mitigates its net investment currency exposure by denominating a portion of its foreign currency intercompany payables in its foreign operations' functional currencies.

The exchange rates for each of our major currencies were as follows:

	<u>November 30, 2017</u>	<u>2017 average exchange rate</u>	<u>November 30, 2016</u>	<u>2016 average exchange rate</u>
USD to 1:				
AUD .....	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.74
CAD .....	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.75
EUR .....	\$ 1.18	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.06	\$ 1.11
GBP .....	\$ 1.33	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.37
RMB .....	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.15

Had the November 30, 2016 currency exchange rates been used to translate our November 30, 2017 non-U.S. dollar functional currency operations' assets and liabilities instead of the November 30, 2017 U.S. dollar exchange rates, our total assets would have been lower by \$1.3 billion and our total liabilities would have been lower by \$718 million.

In addition, based on a 10% change in the U.S. dollar to euro, sterling and Australian dollar exchange rates at November 30, 2017, which are the functional currencies we translate into our U.S. dollar reporting currency, we estimate our 2017 cumulative translation adjustment would have changed by \$274 million.

### *Newbuild Currency Risk*

Our shipbuilding contracts are typically denominated in euros. Our decision to hedge a non-functional currency ship commitment for our cruise brands is made on a case-by-case basis, considering the amount and duration of the exposure, market volatility, economic trends, our overall expected net cash flows by currency and other offsetting risks. We use foreign currency derivative contracts to manage foreign currency exchange rates risk for some of our ship construction payments.

At November 30, 2017, our remaining newbuild currency exchange rate risk primarily relates to euro-denominated newbuild contract payments, which represents a total unhedged commitment of \$1.8 billion and relates to newbuilds scheduled to be delivered 2020 through 2022 to a non-euro functional currency brand.

The cost of shipbuilding orders that we may place in the future that is denominated in a different currency than our cruise brands' will be affected by foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. These foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations may affect our decision to order new cruise ships.

### *Interest Rate Risk*

We manage our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates through our debt portfolio management and investment strategies. We evaluate our debt portfolio to determine whether to make periodic adjustments to the mix of fixed and floating rate debt through the use of interest rate swaps, issuance of new debt, amendment of existing debt or early retirement of existing debt. The composition of Carnival Corporation & plc debt, including the effect of foreign currency swaps and interest rate swaps, was as follows:

	<u>November 30,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Fixed rate .....	28%	28%
EUR fixed rate .....	38%	35%
Floating rate .....	10%	14%
EUR floating rate .....	20%	23%
GBP floating rate .....	4%	-%

The interest rate profiles of financial assets and (liabilities) at November 30, 2017 were as follows:

**Group**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Floating rate</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 265	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 265
EUR export credit facilities .....	(89)	(76)	(64)	(64)	(64)	(148)	(505)
EUR bank loans .....	-	-	-	(118)	-	-	(118)
EUR commercial paper .....	(65)	-	-	-	-	-	(65)
	<u>\$ 111</u>	<u>\$ (76)</u>	<u>\$ (64)</u>	<u>\$ (182)</u>	<u>\$ (64)</u>	<u>\$ (148)</u>	<u>\$ (423)</u>
<b>Fixed rate</b>							
Bearing interest at 0.0% to 0.9% .....	\$(179)	\$(177)	\$(177)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$(533)
Bearing interest at 3.0% to 3.9% .....	(47)	(46)	(46)	(46)	(15)	(40)	(240)
Bearing interest at 4.0% to 5.9% .....	(52)	(52)	(16)	(16)	(16)	(32)	(184)
Bearing interest at 6.0% to 7.9% .....	(57)	-	-	-	-	-	(57)
	<u>\$(335)</u>	<u>\$(275)</u>	<u>\$(239)</u>	<u>\$ (62)</u>	<u>\$ (31)</u>	<u>\$ (72)</u>	<u>\$(1,014)</u>

**Company**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Floating rate</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 155	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 155
EUR export credit facilities .....	(75)	(65)	(52)	(52)	(52)	(102)	(398)
EUR bank loan .....	-	-	-	(118)	-	-	(118)
EUR commercial paper .....	(65)	-	-	-	-	-	(65)
	<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$ (65)</u>	<u>\$ (52)</u>	<u>\$ (170)</u>	<u>\$ (52)</u>	<u>\$ (102)</u>	<u>\$ (426)</u>
<b>Fixed rate</b>							
Bearing interest at 0.0% to 0.9% .....	\$(179)	\$(177)	\$(177)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$(533)
Bearing interest at 3.0% to 3.9% .....	(31)	(30)	(31)	(30)	-	-	(122)
Bearing interest at 4.0% to 5.9% .....	(36)	(36)	-	-	-	-	(72)
Bearing interest at 6.0% to 7.9% .....	(57)	-	-	-	-	-	(57)
	<u>\$(303)</u>	<u>\$(243)</u>	<u>\$ (208)</u>	<u>\$ (30)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$(784)</u>

The interest rate profiles of financial assets and (liabilities) at November 30, 2016 were as follows:

**Group**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Floating rate</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 225	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 225
EUR export credit facilities .....	(151)	(150)	(139)	(129)	(129)	(567)	(1,265)
Bank loans .....	-	(150)	-	-	-	-	(150)
EUR bank loans .....	-	-	-	-	(106)	-	(106)
Short-term EUR bank loans .....	(6)	-	-	-	-	-	(6)
EUR commercial paper .....	(451)	-	-	-	-	-	(451)
	<u>\$(383)</u>	<u>\$(300)</u>	<u>\$(139)</u>	<u>\$(129)</u>	<u>\$(235)</u>	<u>\$(567)</u>	<u>\$(1,753)</u>
<b>Fixed rate</b>							
Bearing interest at 0.0% to 0.9% .....	\$ (1)	\$(159)	\$(159)	\$(159)	\$ -	\$ -	\$(478)
Bearing interest at 3.0% to 3.9% .....	(43)	(41)	(42)	(41)	(41)	(49)	(257)
Bearing interest at 4.0% to 5.9% .....	(79)	(50)	(50)	(14)	(14)	(43)	(250)
Bearing interest at 6.0% to 7.9% .....	-	(51)	-	-	-	-	(51)
	<u>\$(123)</u>	<u>\$(301)</u>	<u>\$(251)</u>	<u>\$(214)</u>	<u>\$ (55)</u>	<u>\$ (92)</u>	<u>\$(1,036)</u>

## Company

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Floating rate</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 137	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 137
EUR export credit facilities .....	(141)	(139)	(129)	(118)	(118)	(514)	(1,159)
Bank loans .....	-	(150)	-	-	-	-	(150)
EUR bank loan .....	-	-	-	-	(106)	-	(106)
EUR commercial paper .....	(451)	-	-	-	-	-	(451)
	<u>\$(455)</u>	<u>\$(289)</u>	<u>\$(129)</u>	<u>\$(118)</u>	<u>\$(224)</u>	<u>\$(514)</u>	<u>\$(1,729)</u>
<b>Fixed rate</b>							
Bearing interest at 0.0% to 0.9% .....	\$ (1)	\$(159)	\$(159)	\$(159)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (478)
Bearing interest at 3.0% to 3.9% .....	(28)	(27)	(28)	(27)	(27)	-	(137)
Bearing interest at 4.0% to 5.9% .....	(63)	(36)	(36)	-	-	-	(135)
Bearing interest at 6.0% to 7.9% .....	-	(51)	-	-	-	-	(51)
	<u>\$ (92)</u>	<u>\$(273)</u>	<u>\$(223)</u>	<u>\$(186)</u>	<u>\$ (27)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (801)</u>

Carnival Corporation & plc has fixed and floating rate debt and uses interest rate swaps to manage its interest rate exposure in order to achieve a desired proportion of fixed and floating rate debt. Based upon a 10% change in the November 30, 2017 market interest rates, their annual interest expense on floating rate debt would change by an insignificant amount. Substantially all of Carnival Corporation & plc's fixed rate debt can only be called or prepaid by incurring costs, therefore, it is unlikely they will be able to take significant steps in the short-term to mitigate their fixed rate debt exposure in the event of a significant decrease in market interest rates.

### *Concentrations of Credit Risk*

As part of our ongoing control procedures, we monitor concentrations of credit risk associated with financial and other institutions with which we conduct significant business. We seek to minimise these credit risk exposures, including counterparty nonperformance primarily associated with our cash equivalents, investments, committed financing facilities, contingent obligations, derivative instruments, insurance contracts and new ship progress payment guarantees, by:

- Conducting business with large, well-established financial institutions, insurance companies and export credit agencies
- Diversifying our counterparties
- Having guidelines regarding credit ratings and investment maturities that we follow to help safeguard liquidity and minimise risk
- Generally requiring collateral and/or guarantees to support notes receivable on significant asset sales, long-term ship charters and new ship progress payments to shipyards

We currently believe the risk of nonperformance by any of our significant counterparties is remote. At November 30, 2017, our exposures under foreign currency derivative contracts and interest rate swap agreements were not material.

We also monitor the creditworthiness of travel agencies and tour operators in Asia, Australia and Europe, which includes charter-hire agreements in Asia, and credit and debit card providers to which we extend credit in the normal course of our business. Our credit exposure also includes contingent obligations related to cash payments received directly by travel agents and tour operators for cash collected by them on cruise sales in Australia and most of Europe where we are obligated to honour our guests' cruise payments made by them to their travel agents and tour operators regardless of whether we have received these payments. Concentrations of credit risk associated with these trade receivables, charter-hire agreements and contingent obligations are not considered to be material, principally due to the large number of unrelated accounts, the nature of these contingent obligations and their short maturities. We have not experienced significant credit losses on our trade receivables, charter-hire agreements and contingent obligations. We do not normally require collateral or other security to support normal credit sales.

## Capital Management

The consolidated Carnival Corporation & plc group's primary financial goals are to profitably grow its cruise business and increase its ROIC, reaching double digit returns, while maintaining a strong balance sheet and strong investment grade credit ratings. Carnival Corporation & plc defines ROIC as the twelve month adjusted earnings before interest divided by the monthly average of debt plus equity minus construction-in-progress. Carnival Corporation & plc's ability to generate significant operating cash flow allows it to internally fund its capital investments. Carnival Corporation & plc is committed to returning free cash flow to its shareholders in the form of dividends and/or share repurchases. As Carnival Corporation & plc continues to profitably grow its cruise business, it plans to increase its debt level, in a manner consistent with maintaining its strong credit metrics and strong investment grade credit ratings. This will allow Carnival Corporation & plc to return both free cash flow and incremental debt proceeds to its shareholders in the form of dividends and/or share repurchases. Other objectives of its capital structure policy are to maintain a sufficient level of liquidity with its available cash and cash equivalents and committed financings for immediate and future liquidity needs, and a reasonable debt maturity profile.

At November 30, 2017, the net debt to capital ratio for Carnival Corporation & plc, applying U.S. GAAP and prepared on the same basis as above, was 27.3% (28.7% at November 30, 2016).

The net debt to capital ratio of the Group was calculated as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Total debt .....	\$ 1,691	\$ 2,988
Less cash equivalents .....	(124)	(110)
Net debt .....	1,567	2,878
Shareholders' equity .....	8,844	7,836
Total capital .....	<u>\$10,411</u>	<u>\$10,714</u>
Net debt to capital ratio .....	<u>15.1%</u>	<u>26.9%</u>

## Liquidity Risk

Typically, the Carnival Corporation & plc debt financing agreements allow for either Carnival Corporation or Carnival plc to draw under the facilities, with the non-borrowing entity as guarantor.

At November 30, 2017, the consolidated Carnival Corporation & plc had liquidity of \$14.2 billion. Carnival Corporation & plc's liquidity consisted of \$124 million of cash and cash equivalents, which excludes \$271 million of cash used for operations, \$2.5 billion available for borrowing under their revolving credit facilities, net of their outstanding commercial paper borrowings and \$11.6 billion under its committed future financings, which are substantially all comprised of ship export credit facilities. These commitments are from numerous large and well-established banks and export credit agencies, which we believe will honour their contractual agreements with us.

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Availability of committed future financing at November 31, 2017 ...	\$2,075	\$2,668	\$3,015	\$2,951	\$928

At November 30, 2017, our revolving credit facilities are scheduled to mature in 2021, except for \$300 million which matures in 2020.

The summary of the maturity profiles of the financial liabilities at November 30, 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

**Group**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>November 30, 2017</b>							
Floating rate debt .....	\$ 154	\$ 78	\$ 68	\$186	\$ 66	\$153	\$ 705
Fixed rate debt .....	<u>358</u>	<u>290</u>	<u>249</u>	<u>68</u>	<u>36</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>1,076</u>
Undiscounted cash flow obligations of debt, including future interest .....	512	368	317	254	102	228	1,781
Amounts owed to Carnival Corporation group .....	1,560	-	-	-	-	-	1,560
Trade payables, accrued liabilities and other .....	1,159	-	-	-	-	-	1,159
Other liabilities .....	-	26	24	22	20	52	144
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$3,231</u>	<u>\$394</u>	<u>\$341</u>	<u>\$276</u>	<u>\$122</u>	<u>\$280</u>	<u>\$4,644</u>

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>November 30, 2016</b>							
Floating rate debt .....	\$ 615	\$307	\$147	\$138	\$245	\$595	\$2,047
Fixed rate debt .....	<u>146</u>	<u>324</u>	<u>264</u>	<u>223</u>	<u>61</u>	<u>99</u>	<u>1,117</u>
Undiscounted cash flow obligations of debt, including future interest .....	761	631	411	361	306	694	3,164
Amounts owed to Carnival Corporation group .....	154	-	-	-	-	-	154
Trade payables, accrued liabilities and other .....	1,223	-	-	-	-	-	1,223
Other liabilities .....	-	25	20	17	16	62	140
At November 30, 2016 .....	<u>\$2,138</u>	<u>\$656</u>	<u>\$431</u>	<u>\$378</u>	<u>\$322</u>	<u>\$756</u>	<u>\$4,681</u>

**Company**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>November 30, 2017</b>							
Floating rate debt .....	\$ 141	\$ 65	\$ 55	\$173	\$54	\$ 104	\$ 592
Fixed rate debt .....	<u>316</u>	<u>251</u>	<u>211</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>809</u>
Undiscounted cash flow obligations of debt, including future interest .....	457	316	266	204	54	104	1,401
Amounts owed to Carnival Corporation group .....	1,615	-	-	-	-	-	1,615
Trade payables, accrued liabilities and other .....	584	-	-	-	-	-	584
Other liabilities .....	-	5	4	4	4	17	34
At November 30, 2017 .....	<u>\$2,656</u>	<u>\$321</u>	<u>\$270</u>	<u>\$208</u>	<u>\$58</u>	<u>\$ 121</u>	<u>\$3,634</u>

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>There- after</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>November 30, 2016</b>							
Floating rate debt .....	\$ 598	\$296	\$135	\$126	\$233	\$539	\$1,927
Fixed rate debt .....	<u>108</u>	<u>287</u>	<u>229</u>	<u>189</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>841</u>
Undiscounted cash flow obligations of debt, including future interest .....	706	583	364	315	261	539	2,768
Amounts owed to Carnival Corporation group .....	166	-	-	-	-	-	166
Trade payables, accrued liabilities and other .....	723	-	-	-	-	-	723
Other liabilities .....	-	9	7	6	5	38	65
At November 30, 2016 .....	<u>\$1,595</u>	<u>\$592</u>	<u>\$371</u>	<u>\$321</u>	<u>\$266</u>	<u>\$577</u>	<u>\$3,722</u>

Substantially all financial liabilities are held at amortised cost. The fair values of our financial liabilities not included in the table above approximate their book values.



# *Independent auditors' report to the members of Carnival plc*

## **Report on the audit of the financial statements**

---

### **Opinion**

In our opinion, Carnival plc's Group financial statements and Company financial statements (the "financial statements"):

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the Company's affairs as at 30 November 2017 and of the Group's profit and the Group's and the Company's cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRSs") as adopted by the European Union and, as regards the Company's financial statements, as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

We have audited the financial statements, included within the Annual Report, which comprise: the Group and Company balance sheets as at 30 November 2017; the Group statement of income and statement of comprehensive income, the Group and Company statements of cash flows, the Group and Company statements of changes in shareholders' equity for the year then ended; and the notes to the financial statements, which include a description of the significant accounting policies.

Our opinion is consistent with our reporting to the Audit Committee.

The Carnival Corporation & plc consolidated financial statements for 2017, prepared under U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (referred to as either the "Carnival Corporation & plc U.S. GAAP consolidated financial statements" or the "DLC Financial Statements"), which are included in Annex 1 of the Carnival plc Strategic Report and IFRS Financial Statements, as other information, do not form part of the Carnival plc IFRS Financial Statements and, as such, are not within the scope of this opinion.

---

### **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities under ISAs (UK) are further described in the Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

### *Independence*

We remained independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, which includes the FRC's Ethical Standard, as applicable to listed public interest entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

To the best of our knowledge and belief, we declare that non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were not provided to the Group or the Company.

Other than those disclosed in the Corporate Governance Report, we have provided no non-audit services to the Group or the Company in the period from 1 December 2016 to 30 November 2017.

---

---

## Our audit approach

### Overview



- Overall Group materiality: \$59 million (2016: \$37 million), based on 5% of net income before income taxes, adjusted for goodwill and ship impairment charges in the year.
- Overall Company materiality: \$56 million (2016: \$37 million), based on 1% of total assets. For the purposes of the audit of the Group financial statements however, we determined a component materiality for the Company of \$56 million on the basis the Company should not have a higher materiality than the overall Group.
- Carnival plc has seven operating units which fall into three reporting segments.
- Four operating units were subject to an audit of their complete financial information due to their size.
- Specific audit procedures were performed on certain balances and transactions in respect of other operating units.
- We visited component auditors in two locations in person with a third via a WebEx video conference, to cover all of the financially significant components.

The areas of focus were:

- Risks of fraud in relation to revenue recognition (Group and Company).
- Impairment review of AIDA, Costa and Cunard goodwill and the carrying value of certain Costa, P&O Cruises (UK) and P&O Cruises (Australia) ships (Group and Company).
- Review of investments in subsidiaries in Carnival plc Company and classification of foreign exchange and liquidations adjustments including intercompany amounts.

---

### The scope of our audit

As part of designing our audit, we determined materiality and assessed the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements. In particular, we looked at where the Directors made subjective judgements, for example in respect of significant accounting estimates that involved making assumptions and considering future events that are inherently uncertain. We gained an understanding of the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the Group and the industry in which it operates, and considered the risk of acts by the Group which were contrary to applicable laws and regulations, including fraud. We designed audit procedures to respond to the risk, recognising that the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery or intentional misrepresentations, or through collusion. We designed audit procedures that focused on the risk of non-compliance related to UK company law as applicable to the financial statements. Our tests included discussions with legal counsel, reviewing disclosures in the financial statements against the specific legal requirements and involving technical experts to help us assess the compliance of disclosures within the Directors' Remuneration Report and the Corporate Governance Report against the relevant legislation. We did not identify any key audit matters relating to irregularities, including fraud. As in all of our audits we also addressed the risk of management override of internal controls, including evaluating whether there was evidence of bias by the Directors that represented a risk of material misstatement due to fraud.

### Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in the auditors' professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by the auditors, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters, and any comments we make on the results of our procedures thereon, were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. This is not a complete list of all risks identified by our audit. Those key audit matters detailed below are in respect of both the Group and Company, unless otherwise stated.

---

### *Key audit matter*

*Risks of fraud in relation to revenue recognition (see note 2 to the financial statements for the Directors' disclosures of the related accounting policies)*

The Directors focused on the timing of revenue recognition in all reporting units in the final months of the accounting year to check that revenue was recorded in the correct period particularly for cruises that straddle the year end and for revenue that has been received in advance of the cruise departure, which is deferred until the voyage has taken place.

---

### *How our audit addressed the key audit matter*

We examined the appropriateness of the Group's and Company's accounting policy surrounding revenue recognition, including the recognition of provisions against revenue, and its compliance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU, and tested the application of this policy, with particular emphasis on the risks identified opposite.

Where appropriate, we evaluated the integrity of the relevant computer systems, such as through performing user access and programme change control testing. We also tested the operating effectiveness of the internal controls over the recording of revenue against a specific voyage in the period and we checked the Group's cut off straddle adjustment for voyages where the duration spanned the year end by comparing the Directors' estimate to data such as voyage departure dates, duration and voyage revenue and cost records.

During the year, we performed three ship visits to undertake walkthroughs of some of the onboard revenue processes to gain an understanding of those processes, such as shop revenue, bar revenue, cash counts, casino revenue and shore excursion revenue, as well as boarding checks, credit card checks and onboard account set up. The focus is mainly on obtaining/updating our understanding of procedures performed onboard.

At the year end, we tested the revenue received in advance of the cruise taking place with reference to cruise voyage schedules and a sample of bookings to determine the appropriateness of related customer deposits, which have been deferred.

We also tested journal entries posted to revenue accounts to identify any unusual or irregular items, and the reconciliations between the revenue systems used by the Group and Company and their financial ledgers.

Based on our testing we did not identify any material misstatements.

---

---

## How our audit addressed the key audit matter

---

### Key audit matter

*Impairment review of AIDA, Costa and Cunard goodwill and the carrying value of certain Costa, P&O Cruises (UK) and P&O Cruises (Australia) ships (see notes 10 & 11)*

The Group and Company holds significant amounts of goodwill and property and equipment in the form of ships on the balance sheet related to its cruise brands (“brands”), as detailed in Notes 10 and 11 to the financial statements. The risk is that these balances are overstated and need to be impaired.

In assessing the carrying value of goodwill and certain ships, the Directors are required to make judgements about the future performance of these brands and ships, including whether the ships will remain in use or be sold.

AIDA, Costa and Cunard have goodwill carrying values of \$137 million, \$336 million and \$146 million respectively.

AIDA’s, Costa’s and Cunard’s goodwill valuations are dependent on maintaining or improving net revenue yield’s and operational improvements. The Directors have made assumptions about the growth rates in these areas.

No goodwill impairment charge was taken as a result of the Directors’ review.

As a consequence of the strategic realignment of the P&O Cruises (Australia) business in Australia and the performance of certain ships in Costa and P&O Cruises (UK) the Directors evaluated the carrying value of these ships.

The ship valuations are either dependent on continuing net revenue yield growth and operational improvements, where the ship is expected to remain in use, or for those that are chartered or expected to be disposed of the valuation is dependent on expected operational cash flows or sale proceeds, respectively. As such, the Directors have made assumptions about the growth rates in these areas and the expected sale proceeds considering recent ships sales in assessing the carrying value of vessels.

Impairment charges of \$252 million have been taken as a result of the Directors’ review.

*Review of investments in subsidiaries in Carnival plc Company and classification of foreign exchange and liquidations adjustments including intercompany amounts (see note 13)*

The Company holds investments in subsidiaries and intercompany balances as detailed in Note 13. Whilst these eliminate on consolidation in the Group financial statements, they are recorded in the Company financial statements. The Directors focused on the carrying value of these investments and intercompany amounts in light of reorganisations and liquidations of subsidiaries in the Group structure in the current year and historically. The Directors concluded that a number of adjustments were needed in relation to foreign exchange re-measurement and impairments connected with liquidated subsidiaries.

As a consequence, the Company financial statements include a net charge of \$107 million to investments and intercompany amounts related to the adjustment of balances for investments, intercompany and foreign exchange. Given the nature of these adjustments, the Directors concluded that they were not material and therefore should be recorded in the current year’s financial statements.

We evaluated the Directors’ future cash flow forecasts, the assumptions used and the process by which they were prepared, for AIDA, Costa and Cunard and for those ships that experienced an event that would potentially trigger an impairment review in the current year, including comparing the forecasts to the latest Board approved financial plans. We evaluated the reasonableness of the Directors’ forecasts, by assessing their historical forecasting accuracy. We also evaluated:

- the Directors’ key assumptions for changes to net revenue yield, net cruise costs (including fuel prices), new ship additions and remaining useful life of the ships, by comparing them to current revenue booking and cost trends, as well as historical results and economic and external industry data;
- the long-term growth rates in the forecasts, by comparing them to external industry forecasts; and
- the discount rate applied to the goodwill and ship assessments by assessing the cost of capital of the brand and the country.

We found the assumptions to be consistent with our expectations, including the results of performing a sensitivity stress test analysis on each of the key assumptions, particularly considering the expected growth in net revenue yields across their key markets, changes to cruise costs, including the impact of fuel consumption and price changes, new ship additions, long-term growth rate, the discount rate and the remaining life of the ships and how the actual results compared to previous forecasts. We also considered recent ship sales compared to the carrying value of the vessels, and the likelihood of the Directors being able to redeploy ships into other markets, should the need arise, where carrying values could be recovered and took into account instances where this had occurred in the past.

Based on our testing, we did not identify any material misstatements.

We evaluated the Directors’ assessment of the investment in subsidiaries and the resulting adjustments made in the year by agreeing amounts to supporting documentation and checking calculations. We also assessed the Directors’ judgement concerning the materiality of these items and their classification in the current year. Based on our testing we did not identify any material misstatements.

---

## How we tailored the audit scope

We tailored the scope of our audit to ensure that we performed enough work to be able to give an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the Group and the Company, the accounting processes and controls, and the industry in which they operate.

Carnival plc has seven operating units which fall into three reporting segments. Four operating units, AIDA, Costa and Carnival UK (Cunard and P&O (UK)) which are considered financially significant and together

contribute over 90% of net income before income taxes to the Group results, were subject to an audit of their complete financial information, due to their size, by local component audit teams. We visited the AIDA and Carnival UK operating units to review the component teams' work and we met local management. As it relates to the Costa component team, we met and reviewed their work via the use of video conferences and WebEx's, having performed an in-person visit to this team at the planning stage. In addition, a further two operating units were in scope for specific audit procedures, being P&O Cruises (Australia) and Princess Tours. These components were selected based on the contribution of each to specific financial statement line items, including the carrying value of certain ships and charter revenues, respectively. We also used a US team, who are primarily responsible for the audit of Carnival Corporation & plc, to perform specified procedures, including over certain disclosures in the Annual Report. These, together with additional procedures performed at the Group level, including auditing the consolidation and financial statement disclosures, gave us the evidence we needed for our opinion on the financial statements as a whole.

### *Materiality*

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. We set certain quantitative thresholds for materiality. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures on the individual financial statement line items and disclosures and in evaluating the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate on the financial statements as a whole.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined materiality for the financial statements as a whole as follows:

	<i>Group financial statements</i>	<i>Company financial statements</i>
<i>Overall materiality</i>	\$59 million (2016: \$37 million).	\$56 million (2016: \$37 million).
<i>How we determined it</i>	5% of net income before income taxes, adjusted for the goodwill and ship impairment charges.	1% of total assets.
<i>Rationale for benchmark applied</i>	We believe that net income before income taxes, adjusted for goodwill and ship impairment charges, to the extent that they are significant, is the primary measure used by shareholders and other users of the financial statements in assessing the performance of the Group, and that by excluding items (such as goodwill and ship impairment charges, to the extent that they are significant), it provides a clearer view on the performance of the underlying business.	We believe that total assets is an appropriate benchmark for the Company as this entity is principally an investment and financing holding company with some operational activity. For the purposes of the audit of the Group financial statements however, we determined a component materiality for the Company of \$56 million on the basis the Company should not have a higher materiality than the overall Group.

For each component in the scope of our Group audit, we allocated a materiality that is less than our overall Group materiality. The range of materiality allocated across components was between \$23 million and \$35 million.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to them misstatements identified during our audit above \$3 million (Group audit) (2016: \$2 million) and \$3 million (Company audit) (2016: \$2 million) as well as misstatements below those amounts that, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

## *Going concern*

In accordance with ISAs (UK) we report as follows:

<i>Reporting obligation</i>	<i>Outcome</i>
We are required to report if we have anything material to add or draw attention to in respect of the Directors' statement in the financial statements about whether the Directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements and the Directors' identification of any material uncertainties to the Group's and the Company's ability to continue as a going concern over a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements.	We have nothing material to add or to draw attention to. However, because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this statement is not a guarantee as to the Group's and Company's ability to continue as a going concern.
We are required to report if the Directors' statement relating to Going Concern in accordance with Listing Rule 9.8.6R(3) is materially inconsistent with our knowledge obtained in the audit.	We have nothing to report.

## **Reporting on other information**

The other information comprises all of the information in the Annual Report other than the financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. The Directors are responsible for the other information. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify an apparent material inconsistency or material misstatement, we are required to perform procedures to conclude whether there is a material misstatement of the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report based on these responsibilities.

With respect to the Strategic Report and Directors' Report, we also considered whether the disclosures required by the UK Companies Act 2006 have been included.

Based on the responsibilities described above and our work undertaken in the course of the audit, the Companies Act 2006, (CA06), ISAs (UK) and the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) require us also to report certain opinions and matters as described below (required by ISAs (UK) unless otherwise stated).

### *Strategic Report and Directors' Report*

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, the information given in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report for the year ended 30 November 2017 is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements (CA06).

In light of the knowledge and understanding of the Group and Company and their environment obtained in the course of the audit, we did not identify any material misstatements in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report (CA06).

### *The Directors' assessment of the prospects of the Group and of the principal risks that would threaten the solvency or liquidity of the Group*

We have nothing material to add or draw attention to regarding:

- The Directors' confirmation on page 50 of the Strategic Report of the Annual Report that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity.
- The disclosures in the Annual Report that describe those risks and explain how they are being managed or mitigated.
- The Directors' explanation on page 63 and 64 of the Strategic Report of the Annual Report as to how they have assessed the prospects of the Group, over what period they have done so and why they consider that period to be appropriate, and their statement as to whether they have a reasonable expectation that the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of their assessment, including any related disclosures drawing attention to any necessary qualifications or assumptions.

We have nothing to report having performed a review of the Directors' statement that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group and statement in relation to the longer-term viability of the Group. Our review was substantially less in scope than an audit and only consisted of making inquiries and considering the Directors' process supporting their statements; checking that the statements are in alignment with the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the "Code"); and considering whether the statements are consistent with the knowledge and understanding of the Group and Company and their environment obtained in the course of the audit. (*Listing Rules*)

### *Other Code Provisions*

We have nothing to report in respect of our responsibility to report when:

- The statement given by the Directors, on page A-10 in Annex A of the Proxy Statement, that they consider the Annual Report taken as a whole to be fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for the members to assess the Group's and Company's position and performance, business model and strategy is materially inconsistent with our knowledge of the Group and Company obtained in the course of performing our audit.
- The section of the Annual Report on pages C-4 to C-6 and C-7 to C-10 describing the work of the Audit Committee does not appropriately address matters communicated by us to the Audit Committee.
- The Directors' statement relating to the Company's compliance with the Code does not properly disclose a departure from a relevant provision of the Code specified, under the Listing Rules, for review by the auditors.

### *Directors' Remuneration*

In our opinion, the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report, in Annex B of the Proxy Statement dated 29 January 2018, to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006. (CA06)

## **Responsibilities for the financial statements and the audit**

### *Responsibilities of the Directors for the financial statements*

As explained more fully in the Statement of Directors' Responsibilities set out on pages A-9 and A-10 of Annex A to the Proxy Statement the Directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable framework and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. The Directors are also responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Directors are responsible for assessing the Group's and the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Directors either intend to liquidate the Group or the Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

### *Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements*

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the FRC's website at: [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities). This description forms part of our auditors' report.

### *Use of this report*

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for the Company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.

---

## **Other required reporting**

### **Companies Act 2006 exception reporting**

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the Company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- certain disclosures of Directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- the Company financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns.

We have no exceptions to report arising from this responsibility.

---

### **Appointment**

Following the recommendation of the audit committee, we were appointed by the members on 23 June 2003 to audit the financial statements for the year ended 30 November 2003 and subsequent financial periods. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is 15 years, covering the years ended 30 November 2003 to 30 November 2017.



Nicholas Smith (Senior Statutory Auditor)  
for and on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors  
London  
29 January 2018





2017 ANNUAL REPORT

Annex I  
DLC Annual Report

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**2017 ANNUAL REPORT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

COMPANY .....	1
HIGHLIGHTS .....	1
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S LETTER TO SHAREHOLDERS .....	2
SHAREHOLDER BENEFIT .....	5
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME .....	6
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME .....	7
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS .....	8
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS .....	9
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY .....	10
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	11
MANAGEMENT'S ANNUAL REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING .....	35
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM .....	36
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS .....	37
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA .....	65
MARKET PRICE FOR COMMON STOCK AND ORDINARY SHARES .....	67
STOCK PERFORMANCE GRAPHS .....	68
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED) .....	70
CORPORATE AND OTHER INFORMATION .....	72

## COMPANY

Carnival Corporation & plc is the world's largest leisure travel company and among the most profitable and financially strong in the cruise and vacation industries, with a portfolio of 10 dynamic brands that include nine of the world's leading cruise lines. We are also the largest cruise company, carrying nearly half of global cruise guests, and a leading provider of vacations to all major cruise destinations throughout the world. With operations in North America, Europe, Australia and Asia our portfolio features Carnival Cruise Line, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises, Seabourn, AIDA Cruises, Costa Cruises, Cunard, P&O Cruises (Australia) and P&O Cruises (UK), as well as Fathom, the corporation's immersion and enrichment experience brand. Our portfolio of leading global, regional and national cruise brands sell tailored cruise products, services and vacation experiences in all the world's most desirable destinations.

Together, the corporation's cruise lines operate 103 ships with 232,000 lower berths visiting over 700 ports around the world, with 18 new ships scheduled to be delivered between 2018 and 2022. Carnival Corporation & plc also operates Holland America Princess Alaska Tours, the leading tour company in Alaska and the Canadian Yukon. Traded on both the New York and London Stock Exchanges, Carnival Corporation & plc is the only group in the world to be included in both the S&P 500 and the FTSE 100 indices.

Our vision is "Together we deliver unmatched joyful vacation experiences and breakthrough shareholder returns by exceeding guest expectations and leveraging our scale."

## HIGHLIGHTS

	November 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<i>(in millions, except per share amounts and statistical data)</i>					
Revenues	<b>\$ 17,510</b>	\$ 16,389	\$ 15,714	\$ 15,884	\$ 15,456
Net Income	<b>\$ 2,606</b>	\$ 2,779	\$ 1,757	\$ 1,216	\$ 1,055
Adjusted Net Income <sup>(a)</sup>	<b>\$ 2,770</b>	\$ 2,580	\$ 2,106	\$ 1,504	\$ 1,209
Earnings Per Share - Diluted	<b>\$ 3.59</b>	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.26	\$ 1.56	\$ 1.36
Adjusted Earnings Per Share - Diluted <sup>(a)</sup>	<b>\$ 3.82</b>	\$ 3.45	\$ 2.70	\$ 1.93	\$ 1.55

### Statistical Data

Passengers Carried (in thousands)	<b>12,100</b>	11,500	10,800	10,600	10,100
Passenger Capacity <sup>(b)</sup>	<b>232,000</b>	226,000	216,000	212,000	208,000
Number of Ships	<b>103</b>	102	99	100	101

<sup>(a)</sup> For a reconciliation to U.S. GAAP, see "Selected Financial Data."

<sup>(b)</sup> Passenger capacity is calculated based on two passengers per cabin.

## CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S LETTER TO SHAREHOLDERS

### Dear Shareholders,

2017 marked yet another very strong year for our company. We delivered record cash from operations of over \$5.3 billion on record revenues of \$17.5 billion, affirming our core strategy that is anchored in delivering exceptional guest experiences and driving demand in excess of measured capacity growth – all while leveraging our industry-leading scale.

We achieved significantly higher adjusted earnings with strong operational improvement overcoming a substantial drag from fuel and currency. More importantly, we achieved return on invested capital of 9.4 percent and continued to return excess cash to shareholders. Having increased the quarterly dividend *twice* in the past year, we distributed \$1 billion through our annual dividend and invested another nearly \$600 million in our ongoing share repurchase program, bringing our cumulative repurchases to date to \$3.1 billion in just over two years. And we accomplished that while maintaining our high investment-grade credit rating.

Our business, any business, is all about its people. Our consistently strong financial performance is only possible because of the commitment and passion of our 120,000 team members who deliver memorable vacation experiences and exceed the expectations of our 12 million guests annually, as well as our travel agent partners who support our brands around the globe. Their collective efforts are the foundation of our sustained earnings improvement.

In addition to our record-breaking financial results, we had many other notable accomplishments this year to reinforce our journey to sustained double-digit return on invested capital.

### Creating Demand in Excess of Measured Capacity Growth

We kicked off 2017 by unveiling our leading-edge guest experience innovation – the OCEAN experience platform – featuring Ocean Medallion™ at the Consumer Electronics Show (CES) in Las Vegas. We were privileged to be the first travel company ever to deliver the opening keynote address at CES, the world's largest trade show.

In November, we debuted the OCEAN experience platform on *Regal Princess*, ushering in a new era of highly personalized travel at scale. We are fine tuning and enhancing the platform based on real-time learning as we prepare for a full rollout aboard *Regal Princess* in 2018.

OCEAN has already garnered global recognition, generating 17 billion media impressions to date across a broad spectrum of business, travel, technology and innovation forums, and has also enabled Carnival Corporation to be named as one of Fast Company's Top 10 Most Innovative Companies in Travel 2017. This kind of global exposure is part of our continuous effort to keep cruising at the forefront of consumers' vacation consideration set.

Building on those efforts, we recently launched PlayOcean, our proprietary mobile gaming portfolio. PlayOcean taps into the growing interest in mobile gaming by offering a selection of original games that can be played at home and onboard select ships. And we launched OceanView, our proprietary digital streaming network featuring compelling experiential content currently available 24/7 on major digital platforms including AppleTV, Amazon Fire and Roku, as well as on board our ships.

We announced a new partnership with Univision to develop the OCEAN primetime series “La Gran Sorpresa,” providing programming in Spanish featuring the Hispanic community. The cruise vacation experiences shared in episodes of “La Gran Sopresa” align wonderfully with the core values of the Univision audience, focusing on multigenerational family, togetherness, fun and passion for life.

And we added two new proprietary original-content digital productions – “Go” and “Local Eyes” – to our increasingly popular roster of U.S. original-content television programs. They complement our three award-winning television shows: “The Voyager with Josh Garcia” on NBC; “Ocean Treks with Jeff Corwin” on ABC; and “Vacation Creation with Tommy Davidson and Andrea Feczko,” also on ABC, all of which are in their second season. Our network series are the most popular travel-related shows on TV and are yet another innovative approach to expanding the market for cruise vacations by creating experiential content designed to engage viewers through showcasing exciting adventures, exotic cultures and popular global destinations. Based on their popularity in ratings, these shows collectively received 10 Telly Awards and the influential Parents Choice Award.

To date, our original-content television programs have garnered more than 100 hours of cumulative airtime and reached an audience of over 200 million viewers leading to a measureable increase in cruise consideration and even more favorable perceptions of our brands. We have taken great care to develop TV shows that we believe people will truly enjoy watching – to capture a broader audience in a highly engaging way and demonstrate why cruising is a great vacation at an exceptional value.

These executions nicely complement the many successful marketing, public relations and guest experience enhancement efforts of each of our nine world leading cruise brands. Other successful public relations efforts include the premiere of the major motion picture “The Greatest Showman” on Cunard’s *Queen Mary 2* as well as Holland America Line’s featured cruises in partnership with O Magazine, including Oprah’s own voyage on *Eurodam* in Alaska. In the UK, a reality-based television series called “The Cruise” was filmed onboard *Regal Princess*, and “Battlechefs,” was filmed onboard P&O Cruises’ *Britannia*. And, in Italy, our third commercial for our Costa Cruises brand featuring Shakira launched Christmas Day, continuing that highly successful marketing campaign. Again, these efforts are all engineered to reach audiences multiple times in multiple ways to help drive demand for our brands, ultimately leading to higher yields.

We also realized a number of other accomplishments that position us further along the path to sustained double-digit return on invested capital through the development of new source markets including China and new destinations such as Cuba. During 2017, two of our brands obtained approval to begin operating cruises to Cuba, our contemporary Carnival Cruise Line sailing from Tampa and our premium Holland America Line sailing from Fort Lauderdale.

### **Reinforcing Measured Capacity Growth**

There have been a number of significant developments in our strategic fleet enhancement plan, which is an important part of our measured capacity growth strategy and includes replacing less efficient ships with more efficient new vessels. In 2017, we delivered three state-of-the-art cruise ships beginning with *Seabourn Encore*, the crown jewel of the Seabourn fleet, setting new standards for ultra-luxury cruising. We also welcomed the luxurious 盛世公主号, *Majestic Princess*, the first new international cruise ship tailor-made for China, showcasing luxury boutiques in the largest shopping space of any cruise ship, very popular karaoke rooms and a large mahjong gaming area. And we delivered *AIDAperla*, perfectly tailored for AIDA Cruises’ exclusively German guests, featuring a micro-brewery, a lazy river ride, an ice rink, climbing walls and an expansive German spa.

During the year, we signed agreements with Fincantieri to build three additional ships. At the same time, we signed agreements to sell two ships expected to leave our fleet in 2018, keeping us on pace with our historical average of removing one to two ships per year. All told, we expect net capacity growth to be around five percent compounded annually through 2022, in keeping with our philosophy of measured capacity growth.

## **Using Our Industry-Leading Scale To Create Greater Value**

During the year, we continued to make meaningful progress on our cross-brand efforts to use our industry-leading scale to create greater value. We furthered the roll out of our new state-of-the-art revenue management system being implemented across six of our brands. We also accelerated progress on our cost containment efforts delivering more than \$100 million of cost savings in 2017, bringing the cumulative savings to date to approximately \$300 million. We are planning for another \$80 million of savings in 2018.

## **Affirming Our Sustainability Commitment**

We continue to make meaningful progress on our 2020 sustainability goals focusing on our environmental, safety, labor and social performance. Having already reduced our unit fuel consumption by 29 percent since initiating the effort, we remain committed to ongoing reductions in air emissions with the 2017 delivery of *AIDAperla*, our second cruise ship to be powered in port by environmentally friendly liquefied natural gas along with the keel laying of *AIDAnova*, the first of seven all-LNG ships on order. We also launched our first dedicated sustainability report website to expand our sustainability reporting.

And in 2017, we joined pledges to support the advancement of women's leadership and diversity in the workplace drafted by Catalyst (the leading global nonprofit focused on expanding opportunities for women) and to support and encourage diversity in the workplace drafted by the Executive Leadership Council (the leading global organization working to empower African-American corporate leaders).

Our commitment to continuous improvement in health, environment, safety and security resulted in our being ranked in the top quartile of the 100 Best Corporate Citizens by Corporate Responsibility magazine, as well as recognition for our sustainability report which was ranked number-one globally by Corporate Register.

## **Executing Along the Path to Double-Digit ROIC**

We are very proud of all the progress our teams have made in 2017 and we are genuinely excited for our prospects as we embark on 2018.

We are committed to achieving increased consideration for cruise vacations and continued investment in our guest experience to create additional consumer demand in excess of measured capacity growth, while at the same time continuing to return cash to shareholders.

While we have accomplished much, we have much more still to do. Also, we are ever mindful that there are headwinds and risks. We are working hard to ensure that we mitigate and weather them.

Thank you for your continued confidence and your shared vision of building upon the great legacy that is Carnival Corporation & plc as we continue to exceed guest expectations while delivering lifelong memories through the world's greatest holiday experiences.



**Arnold W. Donald**  
**President and Chief Executive Officer**  
**January 29, 2018**



# CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC

## SHAREHOLDER BENEFIT

Carnival Corporation & plc is pleased to extend the following benefit to our shareholders:

	NORTH AMERICA BRANDS	CONTINENTAL EUROPE BRANDS	UNITED KINGDOM BRANDS	AUSTRALIA BRANDS
Onboard credit per stateroom on sailings of 14 days or longer	US \$250	€200	£150	A\$250
Onboard credit per stateroom on sailings of 7 to 13 days	US \$100	€ 75	£ 60	A\$100
Onboard credit per stateroom on sailings of 6 days or less	US \$ 50	€ 40	£ 30	A\$ 50

The benefit is applicable on sailings through July 31, 2019 aboard the brands listed below. Certain restrictions apply. Applications to receive these benefits should be made at least three weeks prior to cruise departure date.

This benefit is available to shareholders holding a minimum of 100 shares of Carnival Corporation or Carnival plc. Employees, travel agents cruising at travel agent rates, tour conductors or anyone cruising on a reduced-rate or complimentary basis are excluded from this offer. This benefit is not transferable, cannot be exchanged for cash and, cannot be used for casino credits/charges and gratuities charged to your onboard account. Only one onboard credit per shareholder-occupied stateroom. Reservations must be made by February 28, 2019.

Please provide by fax or by mail your complete legal name, reservation number, ship and sailing date, along with proof of ownership of Carnival Corporation or Carnival plc shares (for example, photocopy of shareholder proxy card, a dividend tax voucher or a current brokerage or nominee statement with your brokerage account number **blacked out**) no later than 3 weeks prior to your sail date to your travel agent or to the cruise line you have selected below.

### NORTH AMERICA BRANDS

#### CARNIVAL CRUISE LINE\*

Guest Administration  
3655 N.W. 87<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Miami, FL 33178  
Tel 800 438 6744 ext. 70450  
Fax 305 406 6102

#### PRINCESS CRUISES\*

Booking Support  
24303 Town Center Drive, Suite 200  
Santa Clarita, CA 91355  
Tel 800 872 6779 ext. 30317  
Fax 661 753 0180

#### HOLLAND AMERICA LINE

World Cruise Reservations  
450 Third Ave. W.  
Seattle, WA 98119  
Tel 800 522 3399  
Fax 206 270 6080

#### SEABOURN

Seabourn Reservations  
450 Third Ave. W.  
Seattle, WA 98119  
Tel 800 929 9391  
Fax 206 501 2900

#### CUNARD\*

Booking Support  
24303 Town Center Drive, Suite 200  
Santa Clarita, CA 91355  
Tel 800 872 6779 ext. 30317  
Fax 661 753 0180

#### COSTA CRUISES\*

Guest Services Administration  
880 SW 145<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 102  
Pembroke Pines, FL 33027  
Tel 800 462 6782  
Fax 954 266 5868

### CONTINENTAL EUROPE BRANDS

#### COSTA CRUISES\*

Manager of Reservation  
Piazza Piccapietra, 48  
16121 Genoa, Italy  
Tel 39 0 10 548 3886  
Fax 39 0 10 999 7019

#### AIDA CRUISES

Manager of Reservations  
Am Strande 3d  
18055 Rostock, Germany  
Tel 49 0 381 2027 0805  
Fax 49 0 381 2027 0804

### UNITED KINGDOM BRANDS

#### P & O CRUISES (UK)

Shareholders Guest Services  
Carnival UK  
Carnival House  
100 Harbour Parade  
Southampton SO15 1ST  
United Kingdom  
Tel 44 0 345 355 5111  
Fax 44 0 238 065 7360

#### CUNARD\*

Shareholders Guest Services  
Tel 44 0 344 338 8650  
Fax 44 0 238 065 7360

#### PRINCESS CRUISES (UK)\*

Princess Cruises Military &  
Shareholder Benefits Team  
Tel 44 0 843 373 0333  
Fax 44 0 238 065 7509

#### AUSTRALIA BRANDS

#### P & O CRUISES (AUSTRALIA)

#### PRINCESS CRUISES\*

#### CARNIVAL CRUISE LINE\*

Customer Service Manager  
PO Box 1429  
Chatswood NSW 2057  
Tel 61 2 8 326 4000  
Fax 61 2 8 326 4550

\*The onboard credit for Carnival Cruise Line, Costa Cruises, Cunard and Princess Cruises is determined based on the operational currency onboard the vessel. Please visit our corporation website at [www.carnivalcorp.com](http://www.carnivalcorp.com) for updates.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
(in millions, except per share data)

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Revenues</b>			
Cruise			
Passenger ticket .....	\$12,944	\$12,090	\$11,601
Onboard and other .....	4,330	4,068	3,887
Tour and other .....	236	231	226
	<u>17,510</u>	<u>16,389</u>	<u>15,714</u>
<b>Operating Costs and Expenses</b>			
Cruise			
Commissions, transportation and other .....	2,359	2,240	2,161
Onboard and other .....	587	553	526
Payroll and related .....	2,107	1,993	1,859
Fuel .....	1,244	915	1,249
Food .....	1,031	1,005	981
Other ship operating .....	3,010	2,525	2,516
Tour and other .....	163	152	155
	<u>10,501</u>	<u>9,383</u>	<u>9,447</u>
Selling and administrative .....	2,265	2,197	2,067
Depreciation and amortization .....	1,846	1,738	1,626
Goodwill and trademark impairment .....	89	-	-
	<u>14,701</u>	<u>13,318</u>	<u>13,140</u>
<b>Operating Income</b> .....	<u>2,809</u>	<u>3,071</u>	<u>2,574</u>
<b>Nonoperating Income (Expense)</b>			
Interest income .....	9	6	8
Interest expense, net of capitalized interest .....	(198)	(223)	(217)
Gains (losses) on fuel derivatives, net .....	35	(47)	(576)
Other income, net .....	11	21	10
	<u>(143)</u>	<u>(243)</u>	<u>(775)</u>
<b>Income Before Income Taxes</b> .....	2,666	2,828	1,799
<b>Income Tax Expense, Net</b> .....	(60)	(49)	(42)
<b>Net Income</b> .....	<u>\$ 2,606</u>	<u>\$ 2,779</u>	<u>\$ 1,757</u>
<b>Earnings Per Share</b>			
Basic .....	<u>\$ 3.61</u>	<u>\$ 3.73</u>	<u>\$ 2.26</u>
Diluted .....	<u>\$ 3.59</u>	<u>\$ 3.72</u>	<u>\$ 2.26</u>
<b>Dividends Declared Per Share</b> .....	<u>\$ 1.60</u>	<u>\$ 1.35</u>	<u>\$ 1.10</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
(in millions)

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<u><b>2017</b></u>	<u><b>2016</b></u>	<u><b>2015</b></u>
<b>Net Income</b> .....	\$2,606	\$2,779	\$ 1,757
<b>Items Included in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</b>			
Change in foreign currency translation adjustment .....	590	(675)	(1,078)
Other .....	<u>82</u>	<u>(38)</u>	<u>(47)</u>
<b>Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</b> .....	<u>672</u>	<u>(713)</u>	<u>(1,125)</u>
<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b> .....	<u><u>\$3,278</u></u>	<u><u>\$2,066</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 632</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(in millions, except par values)

	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 395	\$ 603
Trade and other receivables, net	312	298
Inventories	387	322
Prepaid expenses and other	502	466
Total current assets	<u>1,596</u>	<u>1,689</u>
<b>Property and Equipment, Net</b>	34,430	32,429
<b>Goodwill</b>	2,967	2,910
<b>Other Intangibles</b>	1,200	1,275
<b>Other Assets</b>	585	578
	<u>\$40,778</u>	<u>\$38,881</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Short-term borrowings	\$ 485	\$ 457
Current portion of long-term debt	1,717	640
Accounts payable	762	713
Accrued liabilities and other	1,877	1,740
Customer deposits	3,958	3,522
Total current liabilities	<u>8,800</u>	<u>7,072</u>
<b>Long-Term Debt</b>	6,993	8,302
<b>Other Long-Term Liabilities</b>	769	910
<b>Commitments and Contingencies</b>		
<b>Shareholders' Equity</b>		
Common stock of Carnival Corporation, \$0.01 par value; 1,960 shares authorized; 655 shares at 2017 and 654 shares at 2016 issued	7	7
Ordinary shares of Carnival plc, \$1.66 par value; 217 shares at 2017 and 2016 issued	358	358
Additional paid-in capital	8,690	8,632
Retained earnings	23,292	21,843
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,782)	(2,454)
Treasury stock, 122 shares at 2017 and 118 shares at 2016 of Carnival Corporation and 32 shares at 2017 and 27 shares at 2016 of Carnival plc, at cost	<u>(6,349)</u>	<u>(5,789)</u>
Total shareholders' equity	<u>24,216</u>	<u>22,597</u>
	<u>\$40,778</u>	<u>\$38,881</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in millions)

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net income	\$ 2,606	\$ 2,779	\$ 1,757
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities			
Depreciation and amortization	1,846	1,738	1,626
Impairments	392	-	-
(Gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net	(35)	47	576
Share-based compensation	63	55	55
Other, net	51	71	32
	<u>4,923</u>	<u>4,690</u>	<u>4,046</u>
Changes in operating assets and liabilities			
Receivables	6	(22)	4
Inventories	(49)	1	5
Prepaid expenses and other	(13)	11	131
Accounts payable	21	109	36
Accrued and other liabilities	73	(21)	(31)
Customer deposits	361	366	354
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>5,322</u>	<u>5,134</u>	<u>4,545</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment	(2,944)	(3,062)	(2,294)
Payments of fuel derivative settlements	(203)	(291)	(219)
Other, net	58	30	35
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(3,089)</u>	<u>(3,323)</u>	<u>(2,478)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
(Repayments of) proceeds from short-term borrowings, net	(29)	447	(633)
Principal repayments of long-term debt	(1,227)	(1,278)	(1,238)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	467	1,542	2,041
Dividends paid	(1,087)	(977)	(816)
Purchases of treasury stock	(552)	(2,340)	(533)
Sales of treasury stock	-	40	264
Other, net	(24)	(25)	(27)
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(2,452)</u>	<u>(2,591)</u>	<u>(942)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	11	(12)	(61)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(208)	(792)	1,064
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	603	1,395	331
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 395</u>	<u>\$ 603</u>	<u>\$ 1,395</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in millions)

	Common stock	Ordinary shares	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Treasury stock	Total shareholders' equity
<b>At November 30, 2014</b> . . . .	\$7	\$358	\$8,384	\$19,158	\$ (616)	\$(3,087)	\$24,204
Net income . . . . .	-	-	-	1,757	-	-	1,757
Other comprehensive loss . . . . .	-	-	-	-	(1,125)	-	(1,125)
Cash dividends declared . . . . .	-	-	-	(855)	-	-	(855)
Purchases and sales under the Stock Swap program, net . . . . .	-	-	119	-	-	(112)	7
Purchases of treasury stock under the Repurchase Program and other . . . . .	-	-	59	-	-	(276)	(217)
<b>At November 30, 2015</b> . . . .	7	358	8,562	20,060	(1,741)	(3,475)	23,771
Net income . . . . .	-	-	-	2,779	-	-	2,779
Other comprehensive loss . . . . .	-	-	-	-	(713)	-	(713)
Cash dividends declared . . . . .	-	-	-	(996)	-	-	(996)
Purchases and sales under the Stock Swap program, net . . . . .	-	-	14	-	-	(13)	1
Purchases of treasury stock under the Repurchase Program and other . . . . .	-	-	56	-	-	(2,301)	(2,245)
<b>At November 30, 2016</b> . . . .	7	358	8,632	21,843	(2,454)	(5,789)	22,597
Change in accounting principle (a) . . . . .	-	-	2	(2)	-	-	-
Net income . . . . .	-	-	-	2,606	-	-	2,606
Other comprehensive income . . . . .	-	-	-	-	672	-	672
Cash dividends declared . . . . .	-	-	-	(1,155)	-	-	(1,155)
Purchases of treasury stock under the Repurchase Program and other . . . . .	-	-	56	-	-	(560)	(504)
<b>At November 30, 2017</b> . . . .	\$7	\$358	\$8,690	\$23,292	\$(1,782)	\$(6,349)	\$24,216

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

- (a) We elected to early adopt the provisions of ASU 2016-09, *Compensation – Stock Compensation – Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, on December 1, 2016 using the modified retrospective approach. The impact primarily related to forfeitures.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 – General**

***Description of Business***

Carnival Corporation was incorporated in Panama in 1972 and Carnival plc was incorporated in England and Wales in 2000. Together with their consolidated subsidiaries, they are referred to collectively in these consolidated financial statements and elsewhere in this 2017 Annual Report as “Carnival Corporation & plc,” “our,” “us” and “we.” The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc and their respective subsidiaries.

We are the world’s largest leisure travel company and among the most profitable and financially strong in the cruise and vacation industries. We are also the largest cruise company, carrying nearly half of global cruise guests, and a leading provider of vacations to all major cruise destinations throughout the world. With operations in North America, Europe, Australia and Asia, we operate over 100 cruise ships within a portfolio of leading global, regional and national cruise brands that sell tailored cruise products, services and vacation experiences in all the world’s most desirable destinations.

***DLC Arrangement***

Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc operate a dual listed company (“DLC”) arrangement, whereby the businesses of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are combined through a number of contracts and provisions in Carnival Corporation’s Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws and Carnival plc’s Articles of Association. The two companies operate as a single economic enterprise with a single senior executive management team and identical Boards of Directors, but each has retained its separate legal identity. Each company’s shares are publicly traded; on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) for Carnival Corporation and the London Stock Exchange (“LSE”) for Carnival plc. The Carnival plc American Depository Shares are traded on the NYSE.

The constitutional documents of each company provide that, on most matters, the holders of the common equity of both companies effectively vote as a single body. The Equalization and Governance Agreement between Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc provides for the equalization of dividends and liquidation distributions based on an equalization ratio and contains provisions relating to the governance of the DLC arrangement. Because the equalization ratio is 1 to 1, one share of Carnival Corporation common stock and one Carnival plc ordinary share are generally entitled to the same distributions.

Under deeds of guarantee executed in connection with the DLC arrangement, as well as stand-alone guarantees executed since that time, each of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc have effectively cross guaranteed all indebtedness and certain other monetary obligations of each other. Once the written demand is made, the holders of indebtedness or other obligations may immediately commence an action against the relevant guarantor.

Under the terms of the DLC arrangement, Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are permitted to transfer assets between the companies, make loans to or investments in each other and otherwise enter into intercompany transactions. In addition, the cash flows and assets of one company are required to be used to pay the obligations of the other company, if necessary.

Given the DLC arrangement, we believe that providing separate financial statements for each of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc would not present a true and fair view of the economic realities of their operations. Accordingly, separate financial statements for Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc have not been presented.

## NOTE 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### *Basis of Presentation*

We consolidate entities over which we have control, as typically evidenced by a voting control of greater than 50% or for which we are the primary beneficiary, whereby we have the power to direct the most significant activities and the obligation to absorb significant losses or receive significant benefits from the entity. We do not separately present our noncontrolling interests in the consolidated financial statements since the amounts are immaterial. For affiliates we do not control but where significant influence over financial and operating policies exists, as typically evidenced by a voting control of 20% to 50%, the investment is accounted for using the equity method.

### *Preparation of Financial Statements*

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported and disclosed in our consolidated financial statements. Actual results may differ from the estimates used in preparing our consolidated financial statements. All significant intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

### *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents include investments with maturities of three months or less at acquisition, which are stated at cost.

### *Inventories*

Inventories consist substantially of food, beverages, hotel supplies, fuel and gift shop merchandise, which are all carried at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the weighted-average or first-in, first-out methods.

### *Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over our estimates of useful lives and residual values, as a percentage of original cost, as follows:

	<u>Years</u>	<u>Residual Values</u>
Ships . . . . .	30	15%
Ship improvements . . . . .	3-30	0%
Buildings and improvements . . . . .	10-40	0% or 10%
Computer hardware and software . . . . .	3-12	0% or 10%
Transportation equipment and other . . . . .	3-20	0% or 10%
Leasehold improvements, including port facilities . . . . .	Shorter of the remaining lease term or related asset life (3-30)	0%

As of November 30, 2017, we operated 103 cruise ships.

The cost of ships under construction include progress payments for the construction of new ships, as well as design and engineering fees, capitalized interest, construction oversight costs and various owner supplied items. We account for ship improvement costs by capitalizing those costs we believe add value to our ships and have a useful life greater than one year and depreciate those improvements over their estimated useful life. We have a

capital program for the improvement of our ships and for asset replacements in order to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of our operations; to comply with, or exceed all relevant legal and statutory requirements related to health, environment, safety, security and sustainability; and to gain strategic benefits or provide improved product innovations to our guests.

We capitalize interest as part of the cost of capital projects during their construction period. The specifically identified or estimated cost and accumulated depreciation of previously capitalized ship components are written-off upon retirement, which may result in a loss on disposal that is also included in other ship operating expenses. Liquidated damages received from shipyards as a result of late ship delivery are recorded as reductions to the cost basis of the ship.

The costs of repairs and maintenance, including minor improvement costs and dry-dock expenses, are charged to expense as incurred and included in other ship operating expenses. Dry-dock expenses primarily represent planned major maintenance activities that are incurred when a ship is taken out-of-service for scheduled maintenance.

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of these assets may not be fully recoverable. Upon the occurrence of a triggering event, the assessment of possible impairment is based on our ability to recover the carrying value of our asset from the asset's estimated undiscounted future cash flows. If these estimated undiscounted future cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment charge is recognized for the excess, if any, of the asset's carrying value over its estimated fair value. The lowest level for which we maintain identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities is at the individual ship level. A significant amount of judgment is required in estimating the future cash flows and fair values of our cruise ships.

### ***Goodwill and Other Intangibles***

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business acquisition. We review our goodwill for impairment at least annually and as events or circumstances dictate. All of our goodwill has been allocated to our reporting units. The impairment review for goodwill allows us to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform the more detailed quantitative goodwill impairment test. We would perform the quantitative test if our qualitative assessment determined it is more-likely-than-not that a reporting unit's estimated fair value is less than its carrying amount. We may also elect to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceed directly to the quantitative test for any reporting unit. When performing the quantitative test, if the estimated fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, no further analysis is required. However, if the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying value, goodwill is written down based on the difference between the reporting unit's carrying amount and its fair value, limited to the amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit.

Trademarks represent substantially all of our other intangibles. For certain acquisitions, we have allocated a portion of the purchase prices to the acquiree's identified trademarks. Trademarks are estimated to have an indefinite useful life and are not amortizable but are reviewed for impairment at least annually and as events or circumstances dictate. The impairment review for trademarks also allows us to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform a more detailed quantitative trademark impairment test. We would perform the quantitative test if our qualitative assessment determined it was more-likely-than-not that the trademarks are impaired. We may also elect to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceed directly to the quantitative test. Our trademarks would be considered impaired if their carrying value exceeds their estimated fair value. The costs of developing and maintaining our trademarks are expensed as incurred.

A significant amount of judgment is required in estimating the fair values of our reporting units and trademarks.

### ***Derivatives and Other Financial Instruments***

We utilize derivative and non-derivative financial instruments, such as foreign currency forwards, options and swaps, foreign currency debt obligations and foreign currency cash balances, to manage our exposure to fluctuations in certain foreign currency exchange rates. We use interest rate swaps to manage our interest rate exposure to achieve a desired proportion of fixed and floating rate debt. In addition, we have fuel derivatives settling in 2018 to mitigate a portion of the risk to our future cash flows attributable to potential fuel price increases, which we define as our “economic risk.” Our policy is to not use any financial instruments for trading or other speculative purposes.

All derivatives are recorded at fair value. If a derivative is designated as a cash flow hedge, then the effective portion of the changes in the fair value of the derivative is recognized as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (“AOCI”) until the underlying hedged item is recognized in earnings or the forecasted transaction is no longer probable. If a derivative or a non-derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of our net investment in a foreign operation, then changes in the fair value of the financial instrument are recognized as a component of AOCI to offset a portion of the change in the translated value of the net investment being hedged until the investment is sold or substantially liquidated. Any ineffective portion is immediately recognized in earnings. For derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting treatment, the change in fair value is recognized in earnings.

We classify the fair value of all our derivative contracts as either current or long-term, depending on the maturity date of the derivative contract. The cash flows from derivatives treated as hedges are classified in our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in the same category as the item being hedged. Our cash flows related to fuel derivatives are classified within investing activities.

We measure our derivatives using valuations that are calibrated to the initial trade prices. Subsequent valuations are based on observable inputs and other variables included in the valuation model such as interest rate, yield and commodity price curves, forward currency exchange rates, credit spreads, maturity dates, volatilities and netting arrangements. We use the income approach to value derivatives for foreign currency options and forwards, interest rate swaps and fuel derivatives using observable market data for all significant inputs and standard valuation techniques to convert future amounts to a single present value amount, assuming that participants are motivated but not compelled to transact.

### ***Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions***

Each foreign entity determines its functional currency by reference to its primary economic environment. We translate the assets and liabilities of our foreign entities that have functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses of these foreign entities are translated at weighted-average exchange rates for the period. Equity is translated at historical rates and the resulting foreign currency translation adjustments are included as a component of AOCI, which is a separate component of shareholders’ equity. Therefore, the U.S. dollar value of the non-equity translated items in our consolidated financial statements will fluctuate from period to period, depending on the changing value of the U.S. dollar versus these currencies.

We execute transactions in a number of different currencies. Exchange rate gains and losses arising from changes in foreign currency exchange rates between the time an expense is recorded and when it is settled are recognized currently in other income, net. The remeasurement of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity involved is also recognized in other income, net, unless such monetary liabilities have been designated to act as hedges of net investments in our foreign entities. The net gains or losses resulting from foreign currency transactions were insignificant in 2017, 2016 and 2015. In addition, the unrealized gains or losses on our long-term intercompany receivables and payables which are denominated in a non-functional currency and which are not expected to be repaid in the foreseeable future are recorded as foreign currency translation adjustments included as a component of AOCI.



### ***Revenue and Expense Recognition***

Guest cruise deposits represent unearned revenues and are initially included in customer deposit liabilities when received. Customer deposits are subsequently recognized as cruise revenues, together with revenues from onboard and other activities, and all associated direct costs and expenses of a voyage are recognized as cruise costs and expenses, upon completion of voyages with durations of ten nights or less and on a pro rata basis for voyages in excess of ten nights. The impact of recognizing these shorter duration cruise revenues and costs and expenses on a completed voyage basis versus on a pro rata basis is not significant. Future travel discount vouchers are included as a reduction of cruise passenger ticket revenues when such vouchers are utilized. Guest cancellation fees are recognized in cruise passenger ticket revenues at the time of cancellation. Revenue is recognized net of expected discounts.

Our sale to guests of air and other transportation to and from airports near the home ports of our ships are included in cruise passenger ticket revenues, and the related cost of purchasing these services are included in cruise transportation costs. The proceeds that we collect from the sales of third-party shore excursions and on behalf of our onboard concessionaires, net of the amounts remitted to them, are included in onboard and other cruise revenues as concession revenues. All of these amounts are recognized on a completed voyage or pro rata basis as discussed above.

Cruise passenger ticket revenues include fees, taxes and charges collected by us from our guests. A portion of these fees, taxes and charges vary with guest head counts and are directly imposed on a revenue-producing arrangement. This portion of the fees, taxes and charges is expensed in commissions, transportation and other costs when the corresponding revenues are recognized. These fees, taxes and charges included in passenger ticket revenues and commissions, transportation and other costs were \$579 million in 2017, \$540 million in 2016 and \$524 million in 2015. The remaining portion of fees, taxes and charges are also included in cruise passenger ticket revenues and are expensed in other ship operating expenses when the corresponding revenues are recognized.

Revenues and expenses from our hotel and transportation operations, which are included in our Tour and Other segment, are recognized at the time the services are performed or expenses are incurred. Revenues from the long-term leasing of ships, which are also included in our Tour and Other segment, are recognized ratably over the term of the agreement.

### ***Insurance***

We maintain insurance to cover a number of risks including illness and injury to crew, guest injuries, pollution, other third-party claims in connection with our cruise activities, damage to hull and machinery for each of our ships, war risks, workers' compensation, directors' and officers' liability, property damage and general liability for shoreside third-party claims. We recognize insurance recoverables from third-party insurers up to the amount of recorded losses at the time the recovery is probable and upon settlement for amounts in excess of the recorded losses. All of our insurance policies are subject to coverage limits, exclusions and deductible levels. The liabilities associated with crew illnesses and crew and guest injury claims, including all legal costs, are estimated based on the specific merits of the individual claims or actuarially estimated based on historical claims experience, loss development factors and other assumptions.

### ***Selling and Administrative Expenses***

Selling expenses include a broad range of advertising, marketing and promotional expenses. Advertising is charged to expense as incurred, except for media production costs, which are expensed upon the first airing of the advertisement. Selling expenses totaled \$645 million in 2017, \$630 million in 2016 and \$627 million in 2015. Administrative expenses represent the costs of our shoreside ship support, reservations and other administrative functions, and include salaries and related benefits, professional fees and building occupancy costs, which are typically expensed as incurred.

### ***Share-Based Compensation***

We recognize compensation expense for all share-based compensation awards using the fair value method. For time-based share awards, we recognize compensation cost ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the expected vesting period or to the retirement eligibility date, if less than the vesting period. For performance-based share awards, we estimate compensation cost based on the probability of the performance condition being achieved and recognize expense ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the expected vesting period. If all or a portion of the performance condition is not expected to be met, the appropriate amount of previously recognized compensation expense is reversed and future compensation expense is adjusted accordingly. For market-based share awards, we recognize compensation cost ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the expected vesting period. If the target market conditions are not expected to be met, compensation expense will still be recognized. In addition, we account for forfeitures as they are incurred.

### ***Earnings Per Share***

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during each period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of shares and common stock equivalents outstanding during each period. For earnings per share purposes, Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares are considered a single class of shares since they have equivalent rights.

### ***Accounting Pronouncements***

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) issued guidance, *Presentation of Financial Statements – Going Concern*, which requires management to evaluate, at each annual and interim reporting period, whether there are conditions or events that raise substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date the financial statements are issued and to provide related disclosures. On November 30, 2017, we adopted this guidance and it did not have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued guidance, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers. When effective, this standard will replace most existing revenue recognition guidance in U.S. GAAP. The standard also requires more detailed disclosures and provides additional guidance for transactions that were not comprehensively addressed in U.S. GAAP. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2019 and can be applied using either a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. Based on our assessment to date, we expect to enhance our disclosures with respect to revenue recognition in anticipation of our compliance with the new standard. We are currently evaluating any other impact this guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued amended guidance, *Business Combinations – Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which assists entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2019 on a prospective basis. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued amended guidance, *Statement of Cash Flows – Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which clarifies how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The amendments are aimed at reducing the existing diversity in practice. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2019 and must be applied using a retrospective approach for each period presented. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued amended guidance, *Statement of Cash Flows – Restricted Cash*, which requires restricted cash to be presented with cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2019 and must be applied using a retrospective approach to each period presented. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued amended guidance, *Compensation – Retirement Benefits – Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost*, which requires the bifurcation of net benefit cost. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2019 and must be applied using a retrospective approach for the presentation of the service cost component and the other components of net benefit cost, and on a prospective basis for the capitalization of only the service cost component of net benefit cost. Early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued amended guidance, *Service Concession Arrangements*, which clarifies that the grantor in a service arrangement should be considered the customer of the operating entity in all cases. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2019 and can be applied using either a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. We are currently evaluating the impact this guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued guidance, *Leases*, which requires an entity to recognize both assets and liabilities arising from financing and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2020 and must be applied using a modified retrospective approach. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact this guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued guidance, *Derivatives and Hedging*, which targeted improvements to accounting for hedging activities such as hedging strategies, effectiveness assessments, and recognition of derivative gains or losses. This guidance is required to be adopted by us in the first quarter of 2020 and must be applied using a modified retrospective approach. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact this guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

### NOTE 3 – Property and Equipment

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 30,	
	2017	2016
Ships and ship improvements . . . . .	\$ 46,744	\$ 44,122
Ships under construction . . . . .	790	725
Other property and equipment . . . . .	3,331	2,677
Total property and equipment . . . . .	50,865	47,524
Less accumulated depreciation . . . . .	(16,435)	(15,095)
	<u>\$ 34,430</u>	<u>\$ 32,429</u>

Capitalized interest amounted to \$28 million in 2017, \$26 million in 2016 and \$22 million in 2015.

#### *Sales of Ships*

In April 2017, we transferred an EAA segment 1,550-passenger capacity ship under a bareboat charter agreement which was accounted for as a sale.

In July 2017, we entered into a bareboat charter agreement, which will be accounted for as a sale, for an EAA segment 1,300-passenger capacity ship. The ship will be transferred to the charterer in April 2018.

In September 2017, we entered into an agreement to sell an EAA segment 700-passenger capacity ship. The ship will be transferred to the buyer in March 2018.

**NOTE 4 – Other Assets**

We have a 40% noncontrolling interest in Grand Bahama Shipyard Ltd. (“Grand Bahama”), a ship repair and maintenance facility. Grand Bahama provided services to us of \$97 million in 2017, \$58 million in 2016 and \$33 million in 2015.

**NOTE 5 – Unsecured Debt**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>November 30, 2017</u>		<u>November 30,</u>	
	<u>Interest Rates</u>	<u>Maturities Through</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Long-Term Debt</b>				
<b>Export Credit Facilities</b>				
Fixed rate . . . . .	2.4% to 5.0%	2028	\$ 860	\$ 941
EUR fixed rate . . . . .	3.8% to 4.5%	2025	229	233
Floating rate . . . . .	2.0% to 2.1%	2022	307	793
EUR floating rate . . . . .	0.0% to 0.7%	2027	1,596	1,649
<b>Bank Loans</b>				
EUR fixed rate . . . . .	0.2% to 3.9%	2021	653	612
Floating rate . . . . .	2.2% to 2.3%	2022	500	800
EUR floating rate . . . . .	0.4% to 0.8%	2021	355	319
GBP floating rate . . . . .	1.0%	2018	415	-
<b>Private Placement Notes</b>				
EUR fixed rate . . . . .	7.3%	2018	57	51
<b>Publicly-Traded Notes</b>				
Fixed rate . . . . .	1.9% to 7.9%	2028	1,717	1,717
EUR fixed rate . . . . .	1.1% to 1.9%	2022	2,072	1,857
<b>Other</b> . . . . .	-	-	-	25
<b>Short-Term Borrowings</b>				
Floating rate commercial paper . . . . .	1.5%	2018	420	-
EUR floating rate commercial paper . . . . .	(0.1)%	2018	65	451
EUR floating rate bank loans . . . . .	-	-	-	6
<b>Total Debt</b> . . . . .			9,246	9,454
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs . . . . .			(51)	(55)
<b>Total Debt, net of unamortized debt issuance costs</b> . . . . .			9,195	9,399
Less: Short-term borrowings . . . . .			(485)	(457)
Less: Current portion of long-term debt . . . . .			(1,717)	(640)
<b>Long-Term Debt</b> . . . . .			<u>\$ 6,993</u>	<u>\$8,302</u>

The debt table does not include the impact of our foreign currency and interest rate swaps. The interest rates on some of our debt, and in the case of our main revolving credit facility, fluctuate based on the applicable rating of senior unsecured long-term securities of Carnival Corporation or Carnival plc. We use the net proceeds from our borrowings for payments related to the purchases of new ships and general corporate purposes. For the twelve months ended November 30, 2017, we had borrowings of \$111 million and repayments of \$364 million of commercial paper with original maturities greater than three months.

Interest-bearing debt is recorded at initial fair value, which normally reflects the proceeds received by us, net of debt issuance costs, and is subsequently stated at amortized cost. On December 1, 2016, we adopted the FASB

issued amended guidance *Interest – Imputation of Interest* and reclassified \$55 million from Other Assets to Long-Term Debt on our November 30, 2016 Consolidated Balance Sheet. Debt issuance costs are generally amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method, over the term of the debt. In addition, all debt issue discounts and premiums are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the term of the notes.

Substantially all of our fixed rate debt can be called or prepaid by incurring additional costs. In addition, substantially all of our debt agreements, including our main revolving credit facility, contain one or more financial covenants that require us to:

- Maintain minimum debt service coverage
- Maintain minimum shareholders' equity
- Limit our debt to capital and debt to equity ratios
- Limit the amounts of our secured assets as well as secured and other indebtedness

Generally, if an event of default under any debt agreement occurs, then pursuant to cross default acceleration clauses, substantially all of our outstanding debt and derivative contract payables could become due, and all debt and derivative contracts could be terminated. At November 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all of our debt covenants.

The scheduled annual maturities of our debt were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30, 2017</b>
<b>Fiscal</b>	
2018 .....	\$ 2,202
2019 .....	2,109
2020 .....	1,315
2021 .....	1,148
2022 .....	1,034
Thereafter .....	1,438
	<u>\$ 9,246</u>

### ***Committed Ship Financings***

We have unsecured euro and U.S. dollar long-term export credit committed ship financings. These commitments, if drawn at the time of ship delivery, are generally repayable semi-annually over 12 years. We have the option to cancel each one at specified dates prior to the underlying ship's delivery date.

### ***Revolving Credit Facilities***

At November 30, 2017, we had \$3.0 billion of total revolving credit facilities comprised of a \$2.7 billion (\$1.9 billion, €500 million and £169 million) multi-currency revolving credit facility that expires in 2021 (the "Facility") and a \$300 million revolving credit facility that expires in 2020. A total of \$2.5 billion of this capacity was available for drawing, which is net of outstanding commercial paper. The Facility currently bears interest at LIBOR/EURIBOR plus a margin of 30 basis points ("bps"). The margin varies based on changes to Carnival Corporation's and Carnival plc's long-term senior unsecured credit ratings. We are required to pay a commitment fee on any undrawn portion.

## NOTE 6 – Commitments

<i>(in millions)</i>	Fiscal					Thereafter	Total
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022		
Shipbuilding . . . . .	\$ 2,919	\$ 3,819	\$ 3,569	\$ 2,628	\$ 2,357	\$ -	\$15,292
Operating leases . . . . .	49	47	43	34	32	170	375
Port facilities and other . .	190	182	162	157	151	926	1,768
	<u>\$ 3,158</u>	<u>\$ 4,048</u>	<u>\$ 3,774</u>	<u>\$ 2,819</u>	<u>\$ 2,540</u>	<u>\$ 1,096</u>	<u>\$17,435</u>

## NOTE 7 – Contingencies

### *Litigation*

In the normal course of our business, various claims and lawsuits have been filed or are pending against us. Most of these claims and lawsuits, or any settlement of claims and lawsuits, are covered by insurance and the maximum amount of our liability, net of any insurance recoverables, is typically limited to our self-insurance retention levels. Management believes the ultimate outcome of these claims, lawsuits, and settlements, as applicable, each and in the aggregate, will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

### *Contingent Obligation – Lease Out and Lease Back Type (“LILO”) Transaction*

At November 30, 2017, we had an estimated contingent obligation of \$123 million. At the inception of the lease, we paid the aggregate of the net present value of the obligation to a group of major financial institutions, who agreed to act as payment undertakers and directly pay this obligation. As a result, this contingent obligation is considered extinguished and neither the funds nor the contingent obligation have been included in our Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of January 2, 2018, this transaction was terminated at no cost.

### *Contingent Obligations – Indemnifications*

Some of the debt contracts that we enter into include indemnification provisions obligating us to make payments to the counterparty if certain events occur. These contingencies generally relate to changes in taxes or changes in laws which increase lenders’ costs. There are no stated or notional amounts included in the indemnification clauses, and we are not able to estimate the maximum potential amount of future payments, if any, under these indemnification clauses.

## NOTE 8 – Taxation

A summary of our principal taxes and exemptions in the jurisdictions where our significant operations are located is as follows:

### *U.S. Income Tax*

We are primarily foreign corporations engaged in the business of operating cruise ships in international transportation. We also own and operate, among other businesses, the U.S. hotel and transportation business of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours through U.S. corporations.

Our North American cruise ship businesses and certain ship-owning subsidiaries are engaged in a trade or business within the U.S. Depending on its itinerary, any particular ship may generate income from sources within the U.S. We believe that our U.S. source income and the income of our ship-owning subsidiaries, to the extent derived from, or incidental to, the international operation of a ship or ships, is currently exempt from U.S. federal income and branch profit taxes.

Our domestic U.S. operations, principally the hotel and transportation business of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours, are subject to federal and state income taxation in the U.S.

In general, under Section 883 of the Internal Revenue Code, certain non-U.S. corporations (such as our North American cruise ship businesses) are not subject to U.S. federal income tax or branch profits tax on U.S. source income derived from, or incidental to, the international operation of a ship or ships. Applicable U.S. Treasury regulations provide in general that a foreign corporation will qualify for the benefits of Section 883 if, in relevant part, (i) the foreign country in which the foreign corporation is organized grants an equivalent exemption to corporations organized in the U.S. in respect of each category of shipping income for which an exemption is being claimed under Section 883 (an “equivalent exemption jurisdiction”) and (ii) the foreign corporation meets a defined publicly-traded corporation stock ownership test (the “publicly-traded test”). Subsidiaries of foreign corporations that are organized in an equivalent exemption jurisdiction and meet the publicly-traded test also benefit from Section 883. We believe that Panama is an equivalent exemption jurisdiction and that Carnival Corporation currently satisfies the publicly-traded test under the regulations. Accordingly, substantially all of Carnival Corporation’s income is exempt from U.S. federal income and branch profit taxes.

Regulations under Section 883 list certain activities that the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) does not consider to be incidental to the international operation of ships and, therefore, the income attributable to such activities, to the extent such income is U.S. source, does not qualify for the Section 883 exemption. Among the activities identified as not incidental are income from the sale of air transportation, transfers, shore excursions and pre- and post-cruise land packages to the extent earned from sources within the U.S.

We believe that the U.S. source transportation income earned by Carnival plc and its subsidiaries currently qualifies for exemption from U.S. federal income tax under applicable bilateral U.S. income tax treaties.

Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc and certain of their subsidiaries are subject to various U.S. state income taxes generally imposed on each state’s portion of the U.S. source income subject to U.S. federal income taxes. However, the state of Alaska imposes an income tax on its allocated portion of the total income of our companies doing business in Alaska and certain of their subsidiaries.

### ***UK and Australian Income Tax***

Cunard, P&O Cruises (UK) and P&O Cruises (Australia) are divisions of Carnival plc and have elected to enter the UK tonnage tax under a rolling ten-year term and, accordingly, reapply every year. Companies to which the tonnage tax regime applies pay corporation taxes on profits calculated by reference to the net tonnage of qualifying ships. UK corporation tax is not chargeable under the normal UK tax rules on these brands’ relevant shipping income. Relevant shipping income includes income from the operation of qualifying ships and from shipping related activities.

For a company to be eligible for the regime, it must be subject to UK corporation tax and, among other matters, operate qualifying ships that are strategically and commercially managed in the UK. Companies within UK tonnage tax are also subject to a seafarer training requirement.

Our UK non-shipping activities that do not qualify under the UK tonnage tax regime remain subject to normal UK corporation tax. Dividends received from subsidiaries of Carnival plc doing business outside the UK are generally exempt from UK corporation tax.

P&O Cruises (Australia) and all of the other cruise ships operated internationally by Carnival plc for the cruise segment of the Australian vacation region are exempt from Australian corporation tax by virtue of the UK/Australian income tax treaty.

### ***Italian and German Income Tax***

In early 2015, Costa and AIDA re-elected to enter the Italian tonnage tax regime through 2024 and can reapply for an additional ten-year period beginning in early 2025. Companies to which the tonnage tax regime applies pay corporation taxes on shipping profits calculated by reference to the net tonnage of qualifying ships.

Most of Costa's and AIDA's earnings that are not eligible for taxation under the Italian tonnage tax regime will be taxed at an effective tax rate of 5.5%.

Substantially all of AIDA's earnings are exempt from German income taxes by virtue of the Germany/Italy income tax treaty.

### ***Asian Countries Income Taxes***

Substantially all of our brands' income from their international operation in Asian countries is exempt from income tax by virtue of relevant income tax treaties.

### ***Other***

We recognize income tax provisions for uncertain tax positions, based solely on their technical merits, when it is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the relevant tax authority. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate resolution. Based on all known facts and circumstances and current tax law, we believe that the total amount of our uncertain income tax position liabilities and related accrued interest are not significant to our financial position. All interest expense related to income tax liabilities is included in income tax expense.

We do not expect to incur income taxes on future distributions of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries and, accordingly, no deferred income taxes have been provided for the distribution of these earnings. In addition to or in place of income taxes, virtually all jurisdictions where our ships call impose taxes, fees and other charges based on guest counts, ship tonnage, passenger capacity or some other measure, and these taxes, fees and other charges are included in commissions, transportation and other costs and other ship operating expenses.

### **NOTE 9 – Shareholders' Equity**

Under a share repurchase program effective 2004, we are authorized to repurchase Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares (the "Repurchase Program"). On April 6, 2017, the Boards of Directors approved a modification of the general authorization under the Repurchase Program, which replenished the remaining authorized repurchases at the time of the approval to \$1.0 billion. The Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be discontinued by our Boards of Directors at any time.

	<b>Carnival Corporation</b>		<b>Carnival plc</b>	
	<b>Number of Shares Repurchased</b>	<b>Dollar Amount Paid for Shares Repurchased</b>	<b>Number of Shares Repurchased</b>	<b>Dollar Amount Paid for Shares Repurchased</b>
(in millions)				
2017 .....	3.3	\$ 223	5.6	\$335
2016 .....	47.8	\$2,264	0.7	\$ 35
2015 .....	5.3	\$ 276	-	\$ -

In addition to the Repurchase Program, we have programs that allow us to obtain an economic benefit when either Carnival Corporation common stock is trading at a premium to the price of Carnival plc ordinary shares or Carnival plc ordinary shares are trading at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock (the "Stock Swap Programs").



During 2016 and 2015, under the Stock Swap Programs, a subsidiary of Carnival Corporation, sold 0.9 million and 5.1 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares for net proceeds of \$40 million and \$264 million, respectively. Substantially all of the net proceeds from these sales were used to purchase 0.9 million shares in 2016, and 5.1 million shares in 2015 of Carnival Corporation common stock. Carnival Corporation sold these Carnival plc ordinary shares owned by the subsidiary only to the extent it was able to repurchase an equivalent number of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S.

During 2017, there were no sales or repurchases under the Stock Swap Programs. During 2016 and 2015, there were no sales of Carnival Corporation common stock or repurchases of Carnival plc ordinary shares under the Stock Swap Programs.

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</b>	
	<b>November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments, net .....	\$ (1,675)	\$ (2,266)
Unrecognized pension expenses .....	(94)	(120)
Unrealized losses on marketable securities .....	-	(3)
Net losses on cash flow derivative hedges .....	(13)	(65)
	<u>\$ (1,782)</u>	<u>\$ (2,454)</u>

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were \$18 million, \$7 million and \$13 million of unrecognized pension expenses that were reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive loss and were included within payroll and related expenses and selling and administrative expenses.

We declared quarterly cash dividends on all of our common stock and ordinary shares as follows:

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>Quarters Ended</b>			
	<b>February 28/29</b>	<b>May 31</b>	<b>August 31</b>	<b>November 30</b>
<b>2017</b>				
Dividends declared per share .....	\$0.35	\$0.40	\$0.40	\$0.45
Dividends declared .....	\$ 251	\$ 291	\$ 289	\$ 324
<b>2016</b>				
Dividends declared per share .....	\$0.30	\$0.35	\$0.35	\$0.35
Dividends declared .....	\$ 225	\$ 261	\$ 256	\$ 254
<b>2015</b>				
Dividends declared per share .....	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.30	\$0.30
Dividends declared .....	\$ 194	\$ 194	\$ 234	\$ 233

Carnival Corporation's Articles of Incorporation authorize its Board of Directors, at its discretion, to issue up to 40 million shares of preferred stock. At November 30, 2017 and 2016, no Carnival Corporation preferred stock had been issued and only a nominal amount of Carnival plc preference shares had been issued.

## NOTE 10 – Fair Value Measurements, Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and Financial Risk

### Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the amount that would be received for selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date and is measured using inputs in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1 measurements are based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access. Valuation of these items does not entail a significant amount of judgment.
- Level 2 measurements are based on quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or market data other than quoted prices that are observable for the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 measurements are based on unobservable data that are supported by little or no market activity and are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

Considerable judgment may be required in interpreting market data used to develop the estimates of fair value. Accordingly, certain estimates of fair value presented herein are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a current or future market exchange.

#### *Financial Instruments that are not Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 30, 2017				November 30, 2016			
	Carrying Value	Fair Value			Carrying Value	Fair Value		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>								
Long-term other assets (a) . . . . .	\$ 126	\$ -	\$ 49	\$ 75	\$ 99	\$ 1	\$ 68	\$ 31
Total . . . . .	\$ 126	\$ -	\$ 49	\$ 75	\$ 99	\$ 1	\$ 68	\$ 31
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Fixed rate debt (b) . . . . .	\$ 5,588	\$ -	\$ 5,892	\$ -	\$ 5,436	\$ -	\$ 5,727	\$ -
Floating rate debt (b) . . . . .	3,658	-	3,697	-	4,018	-	4,048	-
Total . . . . .	\$ 9,246	\$ -	\$ 9,589	\$ -	\$ 9,454	\$ -	\$ 9,775	\$ -

- (a) Long-term other assets is comprised of notes receivables. The fair values of our Level 2 notes receivables were based on estimated future cash flows discounted at appropriate market interest rates. The fair values of our Level 3 notes receivable were estimated using risk-adjusted discount rates.
- (b) The debt amounts above do not include the impact of interest rate swaps or debt issuance costs. The fair values of our publicly-traded notes were based on their unadjusted quoted market prices in markets that are not sufficiently active to be Level 1 and, accordingly, are considered Level 2. The fair values of our other debt were estimated based on current market interest rates being applied to this debt.

**Financial Instruments that are Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis**

(in millions)	November 30, 2017			November 30, 2016		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 395	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 603	\$ -	\$ -
Restricted cash	26	-	-	60	-	-
Short-term investments	-	-	-	-	-	21
Marketable securities held in rabbi trusts (a)	97	-	-	93	4	-
Derivative financial instruments	-	15	-	-	15	-
Total	<u>\$ 518</u>	<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 756</u>	<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$ 21</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial instruments	\$ -	\$ 161	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 434	\$ -
Total	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 161</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 434</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

(a) At November 30, 2017 and 2016, the use of marketable securities held in rabbi trusts is restricted to funding certain deferred compensation and non-qualified U.S. pension plans.

**Nonfinancial Instruments that are Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis**

**Valuation of Goodwill and Other Intangibles**

As of July 31, 2017, we performed our annual goodwill and trademark impairment reviews and we determined there was no impairment for goodwill or trademarks related to AIDA, Carnival Cruise Line, Costa, Cunard, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises and P&O Cruises (UK).

During the third quarter of 2017, we made a decision to strategically realign our business in Australia, which includes reducing capacity in P&O Cruises (Australia). We performed discounted cash flow analyses and determined that the estimated fair values of the P&O Cruises (Australia) reporting unit and its trademark no longer exceeded their carrying values. We recognized a goodwill impairment charge of \$38 million and a trademark impairment charge of \$50 million during the third quarter of 2017.

The determination of our reporting unit goodwill and trademark fair values includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties. The principal assumptions, all of which are considered Level 3 inputs, used in our cash flow analyses consisted of:

- Forecasted operating results, including net revenue yields and net cruise costs including fuel prices
- Capacity changes and the expected rotation of vessels into or out of each of these cruise brands, including decisions about the allocation of new ships amongst brands, the transfer of ships between brands and the timing of ship dispositions
- Weighted-average cost of capital of market participants, adjusted for the risk attributable to the geographic regions in which these cruise brands operate
- Capital expenditures, proceeds from forecasted dispositions of ships and terminal values

We believe that we have made reasonable estimates and judgments. Changes in the conditions or circumstances may result in a need to recognize an additional impairment charge.

	<b>Goodwill</b>		
	<b>North America Segment</b>	<b>EAA Segment</b>	<b>Total</b>
<i>(in millions)</i>			
At November 30, 2015	\$ 1,898	\$ 1,112	\$3,010
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	(100)	(100)
At November 30, 2016	1,898	1,012	2,910
Impairment charge	-	(38)	(38)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	95	95
At November 30, 2017	<u>\$ 1,898</u>	<u>\$ 1,069</u>	<u>\$2,967</u>

	<b>Trademarks</b>		
	<b>North America Segment</b>	<b>EAA Segment</b>	<b>Total</b>
<i>(in millions)</i>			
At November 30, 2015	\$ 927	\$ 307	\$1,234
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	(28)	(28)
At November 30, 2016	927	279	1,206
Impairment charge	-	(50)	(50)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	23	23
At November 30, 2017	<u>\$ 927</u>	<u>\$ 252</u>	<u>\$1,179</u>

### **Impairments of Ships**

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate potential impairment. Primarily as a result of our decision during the third quarter of 2017 to strategically realign our business in Australia, which includes reducing capacity in P&O Cruises (Australia), we performed undiscounted cash flow analyses on certain ships as of July 31, 2017. Based on these undiscounted cash flow analyses, we determined that certain ships had net carrying values that exceeded their estimated undiscounted future cash flows. We estimated the July 31, 2017 fair values of these ships based on their discounted cash flows and comparable market transactions. We then compared these estimated fair values to the net carrying values and, as a result, we recognized \$304 million of ship impairment charges in the EAA segment, included in other ship operating expenses of our consolidated statements of income for the third quarter of 2017.

The principal assumptions used in our analyses consisted of forecasted future operating results, including net revenue yields and net cruise costs including fuel prices, estimated ship sale proceeds, and changes in strategy, including decisions about the transfer of ships between brands. All principal assumptions are considered Level 3 inputs.

## Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>Balance Sheet Location</u>	<u>November 30,</u>	
		<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Derivative assets</b>			
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments			
Net investment hedges (a) .....	Prepaid expenses and other	\$ 3	\$ 12
	Other assets	-	3
Foreign currency zero cost collars (b) .....	Prepaid expenses and other	12	-
Total derivative assets .....		<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$ 15</u>
<b>Derivative liabilities</b>			
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments			
Net investment hedges (a) .....	Accrued liabilities and other	\$ 13	\$ 26
	Other long-term liabilities	17	-
Interest rate swaps (c) .....	Accrued liabilities and other	10	10
	Other long-term liabilities	17	23
Foreign currency zero cost collars (b) .....	Accrued liabilities and other	-	12
	Other long-term liabilities	-	21
		<u>57</u>	<u>92</u>
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments			
Fuel (d) .....	Accrued liabilities and other	95	198
	Other long-term liabilities	9	144
		<u>104</u>	<u>342</u>
Total derivative liabilities .....		<u>\$ 161</u>	<u>\$ 434</u>

- (a) At November 30, 2017 and 2016, we had foreign currency swaps totaling \$324 million and \$291 million, respectively, that are designated as hedges of our net investments in foreign operations with a euro-denominated functional currency. At November 30, 2017, these foreign currency swaps settle through September 2019. At November 30, 2016 we had foreign currency forwards totaling \$456 million that were designated as hedges of our net investments in foreign operations, which have a euro-denominated functional currency.
- (b) At November 30, 2017 and 2016, we had foreign currency derivatives consisting of foreign currency zero cost collars that are designated as foreign currency cash flow hedges for a portion of our euro-denominated shipbuilding payments. See “Newbuild Currency Risks” below for additional information regarding these derivatives.
- (c) We have euro interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges whereby we receive floating interest rate payments in exchange for making fixed interest rate payments. These interest rate swap agreements effectively changed \$479 million at November 30, 2017 and \$500 million at November 30, 2016 of EURIBOR-based floating rate euro debt to fixed rate euro debt. At November 30, 2017, these interest rate swaps settle through March 2025.
- (d) At November 30, 2017 and 2016, we had fuel derivatives consisting of zero cost collars on Brent crude oil (“Brent”) to cover a portion of our estimated fuel consumption through 2018. See “Fuel Price Risks” below for additional information regarding these fuel derivatives.

Our derivative contracts include rights of offset with our counterparties. We have elected to net certain of our derivative assets and liabilities within counterparties.

<b>November 30, 2017</b>					
<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Gross Amounts</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Total Net Amounts Presented in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Gross Amounts not Offset in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Net Amounts</b>
Assets .....	\$ 15	\$-	\$ 15	\$ (8)	\$ 7
Liabilities .....	\$161	\$-	\$161	\$ (8)	\$153

<b>November 30, 2016</b>					
<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Gross Amounts</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Total Net Amounts Presented in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Gross Amounts not Offset in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Net Amounts</b>
Assets .....	\$ 15	\$-	\$ 15	\$(15)	\$ -
Liabilities .....	\$434	\$-	\$434	\$(15)	\$419

The effective gain (loss) portions of our derivatives qualifying and designated as hedging instruments recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Net investment hedges .....	\$(31)	\$(33)	\$ 58
Foreign currency zero cost collars – cash flow hedges .....	\$ 45	\$ (8)	\$(57)
Interest rate swaps – cash flow hedges .....	\$ 8	\$ 8	\$ 2

There are no credit risk related contingent features in our derivative agreements, except for bilateral credit provisions within our fuel derivative counterparty agreements. These provisions require cash collateral to be posted or received to the extent the fuel derivative fair value payable to or receivable from an individual counterparty exceeds \$100 million. At November 30, 2017 and 2016, no collateral was required to be posted to or received from our fuel derivative counterparties.

The amount of estimated cash flow hedges' unrealized gains and losses that are expected to be reclassified to earnings in the next twelve months is not significant.

## **Financial Risk**

### ***Fuel Price Risks***

Substantially all of our exposure to market risk for changes in fuel prices relates to the consumption of fuel on our ships. We have Brent call options and Brent put options, collectively referred to as zero cost collars, that establish ceiling and floor prices and mitigate a portion of our economic risk attributable to potential fuel price increases. To maximize operational flexibility we utilized derivative markets with significant trading liquidity.

Our zero cost collars are based on Brent prices whereas the actual fuel used on our ships is marine fuel. Changes in the Brent prices may not show a high degree of correlation with changes in our underlying marine fuel prices. We will not realize any economic gain or loss upon the monthly maturities of our zero cost collars unless the average monthly price of Brent is above the ceiling price or below the floor price. We believe that these zero cost collars will act as economic hedges; however, hedge accounting is not applied.

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Unrealized gains (losses) on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	\$ 227	\$ 236	\$(332)
Realized losses on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	(192)	(283)	(244)
Gains (losses) on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	<u>\$ 35</u>	<u>\$ (47)</u>	<u>\$(576)</u>

At November 30, 2017, our outstanding fuel derivatives consisted of zero cost collars on Brent as follows:

<b>Maturities (a)</b>	<b>Transaction Dates</b>	<b>Barrels (in thousands)</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Floor Prices</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Ceiling Prices</b>
Fiscal 2018	January 2014	2,700	\$75	\$110
	October 2014	3,000	\$80	\$114
		<u>5,700</u>		

(a) Fuel derivatives mature evenly over each month in 2018.

***Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risks***

**Overall Strategy**

We manage our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates through our normal operating and financing activities, including netting certain exposures to take advantage of any natural offsets and, when considered appropriate, through the use of derivative and non-derivative financial instruments. Our primary focus is to monitor our exposure to, and manage, the economic foreign currency exchange risks faced by our operations and realized if we exchange one currency for another. We currently only hedge certain of our ship commitments and net investments in foreign operations. The financial impacts of the hedging instruments we do employ generally offset the changes in the underlying exposures being hedged.

***Operational Currency Risks***

Our EAA segment operations generate significant revenues and incur significant expenses in their functional currencies, which subjects us to “foreign currency translational” risk related to these currencies. Accordingly, exchange rate fluctuations in their functional currencies against the U.S. dollar will affect our reported financial results since the reporting currency for our consolidated financial statements is the U.S. dollar. Any strengthening of the U.S. dollar against these foreign currencies has the financial statement effect of decreasing the U.S. dollar values reported for this segment’s revenues and expenses. Any weakening of the U.S. dollar has the opposite effect.

Substantially all of our operations also have non-functional currency risk related to their international sales. In addition, we have a portion of our operating expenses denominated in non-functional currencies. Accordingly, we also have “foreign currency transactional” risks related to changes in the exchange rates for our revenues and expenses that are in a currency other than the functional currency. The revenues and expenses which occur in the same non-functional currencies create some degree of natural offset.

### ***Investment Currency Risks***

We consider our investments in foreign operations to be denominated in stable currencies. Our investments in foreign operations are of a long-term nature. We have \$5.3 billion and \$415 million of euro- and sterling-denominated debt, respectively, including the effect of foreign currency swaps, which provides an economic offset for our operations with euro and sterling functional currency. We also partially mitigate our net investment currency exposures by denominating a portion of our foreign currency intercompany payables in our foreign operations' functional currencies.

### ***Newbuild Currency Risks***

Our shipbuilding contracts are typically denominated in euros. Our decision to hedge a non-functional currency ship commitment for our cruise brands is made on a case-by-case basis, considering the amount and duration of the exposure, market volatility, economic trends, our overall expected net cash flows by currency and other offsetting risks. We use foreign currency derivative contracts to manage foreign currency exchange rate risk for some of our ship construction payments. At November 30, 2017 for the following newbuilds, we had foreign currency zero cost collars for a portion of euro-denominated shipyard payments. These collars are designated as cash flow hedges.

	<u>Entered Into</u>	<u>Matures in</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Floor Rate</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Ceiling Rate</u>
<i>Carnival Horizon</i> . . . . .	2016	March 2018	\$1.02	\$1.25
<i>Seabourn Ovation</i> . . . . .	2016	April 2018	\$1.02	\$1.25
<i>Nieuw Statendam</i> . . . . .	2016	November 2018	\$1.05	\$1.25

If the spot rate is between the ceiling and floor rates on the date of maturity, then we would not owe or receive any payments under these collars.

At November 30, 2017, our remaining newbuild currency exchange rate risk primarily relates to euro-denominated newbuild contract payments, which represent a total unhedged commitment of \$6.8 billion and substantially all relates to newbuilds scheduled to be delivered in 2019 through 2022 to non-euro functional currency brands.

The cost of shipbuilding orders that we may place in the future that is denominated in a different currency than our cruise brands' will be affected by foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. These foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations may affect our decision to order new cruise ships.

### ***Interest Rate Risks***

We manage our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates through our debt portfolio management and investment strategies. We evaluate our debt portfolio to determine whether to make periodic adjustments to the mix of fixed and floating rate debt through the use of interest rate swaps, issuance of new debt, amendment of existing debt or early retirement of existing debt.

### ***Concentrations of Credit Risk***

As part of our ongoing control procedures, we monitor concentrations of credit risk associated with financial and other institutions with which we conduct significant business. We seek to minimize these credit risk exposures, including counterparty nonperformance primarily associated with our cash equivalents, investments, committed financing facilities, contingent obligations, derivative instruments, insurance contracts and new ship progress payment guarantees, by:



- Conducting business with large, well-established financial institutions, insurance companies and export credit agencies
- Diversifying our counterparties
- Having guidelines regarding credit ratings and investment maturities that we follow to help safeguard liquidity and minimize risk
- Generally requiring collateral and/or guarantees to support notes receivable on significant asset sales, long-term ship charters and new ship progress payments to shipyards

We currently believe the risk of nonperformance by any of our significant counterparties is remote. At November 30, 2017, our exposures under foreign currency and fuel derivative contracts and interest rate swap agreements were not material. We also monitor the creditworthiness of travel agencies and tour operators in Asia, Australia and Europe, which includes charter-hire agreements in Asia and credit and debit card providers to which we extend credit in the normal course of our business. Our credit exposure also includes contingent obligations related to cash payments received directly by travel agents and tour operators for cash collected by them on cruise sales in Australia and most of Europe where we are obligated to honor our guests' cruise payments made by them to their travel agents and tour operators regardless of whether we have received these payments. Concentrations of credit risk associated with these trade receivables, charter-hire agreements and contingent obligations are not considered to be material, principally due to the large number of unrelated accounts, the nature of these contingent obligations and their short maturities. We have not experienced significant credit losses on our trade receivables, charter-hire agreements and contingent obligations. We do not normally require collateral or other security to support normal credit sales.

**NOTE 11 – Segment Information**

We have four reportable segments that are comprised of (1) North America, (2) EAA, (3) Cruise Support and (4) Tour and Other. Our segments are reported on the same basis as the internally reported information that is provided to our chief operating decision maker (“CODM”), who is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc. The CODM assesses performance and makes decisions to allocate resources for Carnival Corporation & plc based upon review of the results across all of our segments.

Our North America segment includes Carnival Cruise Line, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises and Seabourn. Our EAA segment includes AIDA, Costa, Cunard, P&O Cruises (Australia) and P&O Cruises (UK). The operations of these reporting units have been aggregated into two reportable segments based on the similarity of their economic and other characteristics, including types of customers, regulatory environment, maintenance requirements, supporting systems and processes and products and services they provide. Our Cruise Support segment represents certain of our port and related facilities and other services that are provided for the benefit of our cruise brands. Our Tour and Other segment represents the hotel and transportation operations of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours and other operations.

<b>As of and for the years ended November 30,</b>							
<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Revenues</b>	<b>Operating Costs and Expenses</b>	<b>Selling and Administrative</b>	<b>Depreciation and Amortization</b>	<b>Operating Income (Loss)</b>	<b>Capital Expenditures</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>
<b>2017</b>							
North America . . .	\$11,135	\$6,338	\$1,284	\$1,136	\$2,376	\$1,497	\$23,907
EAA . . . . .	6,158	4,082	720	620	648 (a)	1,011	14,672
Cruise Support . . .	129	66	246	53	(235)	431	1,739
Tour and Other . . .	236	163	15	37	20	5	459
Intersegment elimination . . .	(148)	(148)	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>\$17,510</u>	<u>\$10,501</u>	<u>\$2,265</u>	<u>\$1,846</u>	<u>\$2,809</u>	<u>\$2,944</u>	<u>\$40,778</u>
<b>2016</b>							
North America . . .	\$10,267	\$5,786	\$1,220	\$1,056	\$2,205	\$2,069	\$23,454
EAA . . . . .	5,906	3,524	691	599	1,092	667	13,456
Cruise Support . . .	131	67	278	42	(256)	310	1,513
Tour and Other . . .	231	152	8	41	30	16	458
Intersegment elimination . . .	(146)	(146)	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>\$16,389</u>	<u>\$9,383</u>	<u>\$2,197</u>	<u>\$1,738</u>	<u>\$3,071</u>	<u>\$3,062</u>	<u>\$38,881</u>
<b>2015</b>							
North America . . .	\$9,866	\$5,925	\$1,140	\$994	\$1,807	\$854	\$22,420
EAA . . . . .	5,636	3,442	695	561	938	1,265	14,076
Cruise Support . . .	119	58	223	27	(189)	162	2,248
Tour and Other . . .	226	155	9	44	18	13	493
Intersegment elimination . . .	(133)	(133)	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>\$15,714</u>	<u>\$9,447</u>	<u>\$2,067</u>	<u>\$1,626</u>	<u>\$2,574</u>	<u>\$2,294</u>	<u>\$39,237</u>

(a) Includes \$89 million of impairment charges related to EAA's goodwill and trademarks.

A portion of the North America segment's revenues includes revenues for the tour portion of a cruise when a cruise and land tour package are sold together by Holland America Line and Princess Cruises. These intersegment tour revenues, which are also included in our Tour and Other segment, are eliminated by the North America segment's revenues and operating expenses in the line "Intersegment elimination."

Tour and Other segment assets primarily include hotels and lodges in the state of Alaska and the Canadian Yukon, motorcoaches used for sightseeing and charters, glass-domed railcars, which run on the Alaska Railroad, and our owned ships that we leased out under long-term charters to unaffiliated entities.

Revenues by geographic areas, which are based on where our guests are sourced, were as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
North America .....	\$ 9,195	\$ 8,327	\$ 8,015
Europe .....	5,414	5,254	5,133
Australia and Asia .....	2,604	2,506	2,256
Other .....	297	302	310
	<u>\$17,510</u>	<u>\$16,389</u>	<u>\$15,714</u>

Substantially all of our long-lived assets consist of our ships and move between geographic areas.

## **NOTE 12 – Compensation Plans**

### ***Equity Plans***

We issue our share-based compensation awards, which at November 30, 2017 included time-based share awards (restricted stock awards and restricted stock units), performance-based share awards and market-based share awards (collectively “equity awards”), under the Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc stock plans. Equity awards are principally granted to management level employees and members of our Boards of Directors. The plans are administered by the Compensation Committee which is made up of independent directors who determine which employees are eligible to participate, the monetary value or number of shares for which equity awards are to be granted and the amounts that may be exercised or sold within a specified term. We had an aggregate of 15.5 million shares available for future grant at November 30, 2017. We fulfill our equity award obligations using shares purchased in the open market or with unissued shares or treasury shares. Our equity awards generally vest over a three-year period, subject to earlier vesting under certain conditions.

	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value</b>
Outstanding at November 30, 2014 .....	4,053,057	\$37.94
Granted .....	1,253,050	\$45.70
Vested .....	(1,298,318)	\$31.35
Forfeited .....	(398,394)	\$39.48
Outstanding at November 30, 2015 .....	3,609,395	\$42.84
Granted .....	1,451,917	\$53.98
Vested .....	(1,454,381)	\$38.18
Forfeited .....	(193,806)	\$47.76
Outstanding at November 30, 2016 .....	3,413,125	\$48.03
Granted .....	1,116,314	\$54.79
Vested .....	(1,466,690)	\$38.95
Forfeited .....	(112,781)	\$51.72
Outstanding at November 30, 2017 .....	<u>2,949,968</u>	\$51.82

As of November 30, 2017, there was \$59 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to equity awards, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.4 years.

### ***Defined Benefit Pension Plans***

We have several single-employer defined benefit pension plans, which cover some of our shipboard and shoreside employees. The U.S. and UK shoreside employee plans are closed to new membership and are funded at or above the level required by U.S. or UK regulations. The remaining defined benefit plans are primarily unfunded. In determining all of our plans’ benefit obligations at November 30, 2017 and 2016, we assumed a weighted-average discount rate of 2.7% for 2017 and 2.9% for 2016.

In addition, we participate in two multiemployer defined benefit pension plans in the UK, the British Merchant Navy Officers Pension Fund (registration number 10005645) (“MNOFP”), which is divided into two sections, the “New Section” and the “Old Section” and the British Merchant Navy Ratings Pension Fund (registration number 10005646) (“MNRPF”). Collectively, we refer to these as “the multiemployer plans.” The multiemployer plans are maintained for the benefit of the employees of the participating employers who make contributions to the plans. However, contributions made by employers, including us, may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers, and if any of the participating employers withdraw from the multiemployer plans or fail to make their required contributions, any unfunded obligations would be the responsibility of the remaining participating employers. We are contractually obligated to make all required contributions as determined by the plans’ trustees. All of our multiemployer plans are closed to new membership and future benefit accrual. The MNOFP Old Section is fully funded.

We expense our portion of the MNOFP New Section deficit as amounts are invoiced by, and become due and payable to, the trustees. We accrue and expense our portion of the MNRPF deficit based on our estimated probable obligation from the most recent actuarial review. Total expense for all defined benefit pension plans, including the multiemployer plans, was \$53 million in 2017, \$27 million in 2016 and \$47 million in 2015.

Based on the most recent valuation at March 31, 2015 of the MNOFP New Section, it was determined that this plan was 90% funded. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, our contributions to the MNOFP New Section did not exceed 5% of total contributions to the fund. Based on the most recent valuation at March 31, 2014 of the MNRPF, it was determined that this plan was 67% funded. In 2017 and 2016, our contributions to the MNRPF did not exceed 5% of total contributions to the fund. In 2015, our contributions to the MNRPF exceeded 5% of total contributions to the fund. It is possible that we will be required to fund and expense additional amounts for the multiemployer plans in the future; however, such amounts are not expected to be material to our consolidated financial statements. The trustee has carried out a triennial valuation at March 31, 2017 and consulted with employers on it but the valuation has not yet been finalized.

#### ***Defined Contribution Plans***

We have several defined contribution plans available to most of our employees. We contribute to these plans based on employee contributions, salary levels and length of service. Total expense for these plans was \$37 million in 2017 and \$30 million in 2016 and 2015.

#### **NOTE 13 – Earnings Per Share**

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>			
Net income for basic and diluted earnings per share . . . . .	\$ 2,606	\$ 2,779	\$ 1,757
Weighted-average shares outstanding . . . . .	722	745	777
Dilutive effect of equity plans . . . . .	3	2	2
Diluted weighted-average shares outstanding . . . . .	725	747	779
Basic earnings per share . . . . .	\$ 3.61	\$ 3.73	\$ 2.26
Diluted earnings per share . . . . .	\$ 3.59	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.26

#### **NOTE 14 – Supplemental Cash Flow Information**

Cash paid for interest, net of capitalized interest, was \$191 million in 2017, \$211 million in 2016 and \$216 million in 2015. In addition, cash paid for income taxes, net of recoveries, was \$43 million in 2017, \$48 million in 2016 and \$40 million in 2015.

## MANAGEMENT'S ANNUAL REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Rule 13a-15(f). Our management, with the participation of our President and Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the 2013 Internal Control – Integrated Framework (the “COSO Framework”). Based on this evaluation under the COSO Framework, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of November 30, 2017.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, the independent registered certified public accounting firm that audited our consolidated financial statements, has also audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of November 30, 2017 as stated in their report, which is included in this 2017 Annual Report.



Arnold W. Donald  
President and  
Chief Executive Officer  
January 29, 2018



David Bernstein  
Chief Financial Officer and  
Chief Accounting Officer  
January 29, 2018

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Boards of Directors and Shareholders of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and shareholders' equity present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Carnival Corporation & plc (comprising Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc and their respective subsidiaries, the "Company") as of November 30, 2017 and November 30, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended November 30, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of November 30, 2017, based on criteria established in the 2013 Internal Control – Integrated Framework, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO Framework"). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

*PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP*

Miami, Florida  
January 29, 2018

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### Cautionary Note Concerning Factors That May Affect Future Results

Some of the statements, estimates or projections contained in this document are “forward-looking statements” that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions with respect to us, including some statements concerning future results, outlooks, plans, goals and other events which have not yet occurred. These statements are intended to qualify for the safe harbors from liability provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. All statements other than statements of historical facts are statements that could be deemed forward-looking. These statements are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about our business and the industry in which we operate and the beliefs and assumptions of our management. We have tried, whenever possible, to identify these statements by using words like “will,” “may,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “believe,” “depends,” “expect,” “goal,” “anticipate,” “forecast,” “project,” “future,” “intend,” “plan,” “estimate,” “target,” “indicate” and similar expressions of future intent or the negative of such terms.

Forward-looking statements include those statements that may impact our outlook including, but not limited to, the forecasting of our:

- Net revenue yields
- Booking levels
- Pricing and occupancy
- Interest, tax and fuel expenses
- Currency exchange rates
- Net cruise costs, excluding fuel per available lower berth day
- Estimates of ship depreciable lives and residual values
- Goodwill, ship and trademark fair values
- Liquidity
- Adjusted earnings per share

Because forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, there are many factors that could cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied in this 2017 Annual Report. This note contains important cautionary statements of the known factors that we consider could materially affect the accuracy of our forward-looking statements and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial position. It is not possible to predict or identify all such risks. There may be additional risks that we consider immaterial or which are unknown. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The demand for cruises may decline due to adverse world events impacting the ability or desire of people to travel, including conditions affecting the safety and security of travel, government regulations and requirements, and decline in consumer confidence
- Incidents, such as ship incidents, security incidents, the spread of contagious diseases and threats thereof, adverse weather conditions or other natural disasters and the related adverse publicity affecting our reputation and the health, safety, security and satisfaction of guests and crew
- Changes in and compliance with laws and regulations relating to environment, health, safety, security, data privacy and protection, tax and anti-corruption under which we operate may lead to litigations, enforcement actions, fines, or penalties
- Disruptions and other damages to our information technology and other networks and operations, breaches in data security, lapses in data privacy, and failure to keep pace with developments in technology
- Ability to recruit, develop and retain qualified shipboard personnel who live on ships away from home for extended periods of time
- Increases in fuel prices and availability of fuel supply
- Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates
- Overcapacity and competition in the cruise ship and land-based vacation industry
- Continuing financial viability of our travel agent distribution system, air service providers and other key vendors in our supply chain, as well as reductions in the availability of, and increases in the prices for, the services and products provided by these vendors

- Inability to implement our shipbuilding programs and ship repairs, maintenance and refurbishments on terms that are favorable or consistent with our expectations, as well as increases to our repairs and maintenance expenses and refurbishment costs as our fleet ages
- Geographic regions in which we try to expand our business may be slow to develop and ultimately not develop how we expect

The ordering of the risk factors set forth above is not intended to reflect any Company indication of priority or likelihood. Forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as a prediction of actual results. Subject to any continuing obligations under applicable law or any relevant stock exchange rules, we expressly disclaim any obligation to disseminate, after the date of this 2017 Annual Report, any updates or revisions to any such forward-looking statements to reflect any change in expectations or events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statements are based.

## 2017 Executive Overview

2017 marked another very strong year for us as we delivered record cash from operations of over \$5.3 billion and record revenues of \$17.5 billion.

Key information for 2017 compared to the prior year (see “Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators” for definitions and reconciliations):

- Net income for 2017 of \$2.6 billion, or \$3.59 diluted earnings per share, compared to \$2.8 billion, or \$3.72 diluted earnings per share for 2016.
- Adjusted net income increased 7.4% to \$2.8 billion from \$2.6 billion in 2016 and adjusted diluted earnings per share increased to \$3.82 from \$3.45 in 2016. Adjusted net income excludes unrealized gains on fuel derivatives of \$227 million and impairments and other net charges of \$390 million for the full year 2017 and unrealized gains on fuel derivatives of \$236 million and other net charges of \$37 million for the full year 2016.
- Revenues increased \$1.1 billion to \$17.5 billion from \$16.4 billion in 2016.
- Gross revenue yields (revenue per available lower berth day or “ALBD”) increased 3.9%. In constant currency, net revenue yields increased 4.5%, comprised of a 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields and a 3.4% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields.
- Gross cruise costs including fuel per ALBD increased 7.2%. Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD in constant currency increased 2.7%.
- Changes in fuel prices (including realized fuel derivatives) and currency exchange rates decreased earnings by \$0.03 per share.
- Noncash impairment charges for ships, trademark and goodwill of \$392 million resulting primarily from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia.

We achieved our highest adjusted diluted earnings per share with strong operational improvement overcoming a significant drag from fuel and currency and hurricane disruptions. We improved our ROIC to 9.4% and continue to return excess cash to shareholders. We increased our quarterly dividend twice in 2017 and distributed \$1.1 billion in dividends during the year. Additionally, we invested another nearly \$600 million in our ongoing share repurchase program bringing our cumulative repurchases, in just over two years, to \$3.1 billion as of November 30, 2017; all while maintaining our high investment grade credit rating.

Our strong results affirm the efforts of our 120,000 team members whose commitment and passion enable us to exceed the expectations of our 12.1 million guests annually, and are also a credit to our travel agent partners who support all of our brands. It is through their collective efforts that we delivered such strong earnings and we embark upon 2018 with booking volumes and pricing both ahead of last year.



In addition to our record-breaking financial results, we had many other accomplishments this year which we expect will pay dividends in 2018 and beyond.

- In November 2017, we debuted the OCEAN experience platform on *Regal Princess*, ushering in a new era in highly personalized travel at scale. We are fine tuning and enhancing the platform based on real time learning as we prepare for a full roll out aboard *Regal Princess*. We also recently introduced PlayOcean, our proprietary mobile gaming portfolio. PlayOcean taps into the growing interest in mobile gaming by offering a selection of original games that can be played at home.
- We announced a new partnership with Univision to develop the first OCEAN prime-time series, *La Gran Sorpresa*, providing programming in Spanish featuring the Hispanic community. The cruise vacation experiences shared in *La Gran Sorpresa* align with the core values of the Univision audience, focusing on multi-generational family, togetherness, fun and passion for life. We also launched OceanView™, our own proprietary digital streaming network featuring compelling experiential content twenty-four/seven, and currently available on major digital platforms as well as onboard our ships. OceanView™ launched simultaneously with our two new proprietary original content digital productions, *Go* and *Local Eyes*, that complement our three award winning television shows, *The Voyager* with Josh Garcia on NBC, *Ocean Treks* with Jeff Corwin on ABC and *Vacation Creation* with Tommy Davidson and Andrea Feczko also on ABC. To date, our original content television programs have garnered over 100 hours of cumulative airtime and reached an audience of over 200 million viewers.
- Other successful public relations efforts include the premiere of the major motion picture, *The Greatest Showman*, on Cunard's *Queen Mary 2* as well as Holland America Line's featured cruises in partnership with O Magazine, including Oprah's own voyage on *Eurodam* in Alaska. In Italy, our third commercial for our Costa brand featuring Shakira launched on Christmas Day, continuing that highly successful marketing campaign. These efforts are all engineered to reach audiences multiple times in multiple ways to help drive demand for our brands, ultimately leading to higher yields.

There have been a number of significant developments in our strategic fleet enhancement plan which is an important part of our measured capacity growth strategy and includes replacing less efficient ships with new more efficient vessels. In 2017, we introduced three new state of the art cruise ships, *Seabourn Encore*, 盛世公主号 *Majestic Princess* and *AIDAperla*, and we signed agreements with Fincantieri to build three additional ships. At the same time we signed agreements to sell two ships expected to leave the fleet in 2018, keeping us on pace with our historical average of removing one to two ships per year. We expect net capacity growth to be around 5% compound annually through 2022 in keeping with our philosophy of measured capacity growth, as new ships replace some existing capacity.

We also realized a number of other notable accomplishments:

- We continued the roll out of our new state-of-the-art revenue management system across six of our brands, which is expected to facilitate further yield uplift.
- We also accelerated progress on our cost containment efforts delivering more than \$100 million of savings.
- Two of our brands obtained approval and are now operating cruises to Cuba, our contemporary Carnival Cruise Line sailing from Tampa and our premium Holland America Line brand sailing from Fort Lauderdale.

We continue to make meaningful progress on our 2020 sustainability goals focusing on our environmental, safety, labor and social performance. We have already reduced our unit fuel consumption by 29% since initiating the effort, and we remain committed to ongoing reduction in air emissions with the delivery of *AIDAperla* in 2017, our second cruise ship to be powered in port by environmentally friendly liquefied natural gas, along with the keel laying of *AIDAnova*, the first of seven all-LNG ships on order.

Our commitment to continuous improvement in health, environment, safety and security resulted in our being ranked in the top quartile of the 100 best Corporate Citizens by Corporate Responsibility magazine, as well as

recognition for our sustainability report which was ranked number-one globally by Corporate Register. We also launched our first dedicated sustainability report website to expand our sustainability reporting.

We joined pledges to support the advancement of women’s leadership and diversity in the workplace drafted by Catalyst (the leading global nonprofit focused on expanding opportunities for women) and to support and encourage diversity in the workplace drafted by the Executive Leadership Council (the leading global organization working to empower African-American corporate leaders).

We remain committed to achieving increased consideration for cruise vacations and continued investment in our guest experience to create additional consumer demand in excess of measured capacity growth, while at the same time positioning ourselves further along the path to sustained double digit ROIC.

***Outlook for the 2018 First Quarter and Full Year***

On December 19, 2017, we disclosed in our earnings release that we expected our adjusted earnings per share for the 2018 first quarter to be in the range of \$0.37 to \$0.41 and 2018 full year to be in the range of \$4.00 to \$4.30 (see “Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators”). Our guidance was based on the December 19, 2017 assumptions included in the table below.

Based on fuel prices and foreign currency exchange rates as of January 24, 2018 included in the table below, our adjusted earnings per share for the 2018 first quarter would increase by \$0.02 and for the 2018 full year would increase by \$0.15. The increase for the 2018 full year was caused by the impact of changes in foreign currency exchange rates of \$0.17 per share, partially offset by higher fuel prices, net of lower forecasted realized losses on fuel derivatives of \$0.02 per share.

	<b>December 19, 2017</b>		<b>January 24, 2018</b>	
	<b>Full Year 2018</b>	<b>First Quarter 2018</b>	<b>Full Year 2018</b>	<b>First Quarter 2018</b>
Fuel cost per metric ton consumed . . . . .	\$ 442	\$ 420	\$ 458	\$ 434
Currencies (USD to 1)				
AUD . . . . .	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.79
CAD . . . . .	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.81	\$ 0.80
EUR . . . . .	\$ 1.18	\$ 1.18	\$ 1.23	\$ 1.22
GBP . . . . .	\$ 1.34	\$ 1.34	\$ 1.42	\$ 1.40
RMB . . . . .	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16

The fuel and currency assumptions used in our guidance change daily and, accordingly, our forecasts change daily based on the changes in these assumptions. We have not provided a reconciliation of forecasted U.S. GAAP earnings per share to forecasted adjusted earnings per share because preparation of meaningful U.S. GAAP forecasts of earnings per share would require unreasonable effort. We are unable to predict, without unreasonable effort, the future movement of foreign exchange rates and fuel prices. While we forecast realized gains and losses on fuel derivatives by applying current Brent prices to the derivatives that settle in the forecast period, we do not forecast the impact of unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives because we do not believe they are an indication of our future earnings performance. We are unable to determine the future impact of gains or losses on ships sales, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges.

The above forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions with respect to us. There are many factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed above. You should read the above forward-looking statements together with the discussion of the risks under “Cautionary Note Concerning Factors That May Affect Future Results.”

## ***New Accounting Pronouncements***

Refer to our consolidated financial statements for further information on *Accounting Pronouncements*.

## ***Critical Accounting Estimates***

Our critical accounting estimates are those we believe require our most significant judgments about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. A discussion of our critical accounting estimates, the underlying judgments and uncertainties used to make them and the likelihood that materially different estimates would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions is as follows:

### **Ship Accounting**

Our most significant assets are our ships, including ship improvements and ships under construction, which represent 80% of our total assets at November 30, 2017. We make several critical accounting estimates with respect to our ship accounting. First, in order to compute our ships' depreciation expense, which represented 11% of our cruise costs and expenses in 2017, we have to estimate the useful life of each of our ships as well as their residual values. Secondly, we account for ship improvement costs by capitalizing those costs we believe add value to our ships and have a useful life greater than one year and depreciate those improvements over its estimated remaining useful life. The costs of repairs and maintenance, including minor improvement costs and dry-dock expenses, are charged to expense as incurred. When we record the retirement of a ship component included within the ship's cost basis, we may have to estimate the net book value of the asset being retired in order to remove it from the ship's cost basis.

We determine the useful life of our ships and ship improvements based on our estimates of the period over which the assets will be of economic benefit to us, including the impact of long-term vacation market conditions, marketing and technical obsolescence, competition, physical deterioration, historical useful lives of similarly-built ships, regulatory constraints and maintenance requirements. In addition, we consider estimates of the weighted-average useful lives of the ships' major component systems, such as the hull, cabins, main electric, superstructure and engines. Taking all of this into consideration, we have estimated our new ships' useful lives at 30 years.

We determine the residual value of our ships based on our long-term estimates of their resale value at the end of their useful life to us but before the end of their physical and economic lives to others, historical resale values of our and other cruise ships and viability of the secondary cruise ship market. We have estimated our residual values at 15% of our original ship cost.

Given the large size and complexity of our ships, ship accounting estimates require considerable judgment and are inherently uncertain. We do not have cost segregation studies performed to specifically componentize our ships. In addition, since we do not separately componentize our ships, we do not identify and track depreciation of original ship components. Therefore, we typically have to estimate the net book value of components that are retired, based primarily upon their replacement cost, their age and their original estimated useful lives.

If materially different conditions existed, or if we materially changed our assumptions of ship useful lives and residual values, our depreciation expense, loss on retirement of ship components and net book value of our ships would be materially different. In addition, if we change our assumptions in making our determinations as to whether improvements to a ship add value, the amounts we expense each year as repair and maintenance expense could increase, which would be partially offset by a decrease in depreciation expense, resulting from a reduction in capitalized costs. Our 2017 ship depreciation expense would have increased by approximately \$41 million assuming we had reduced our estimated 30-year ship useful life estimate by one year at the time we took delivery or acquired each of our ships. In addition, our 2017 ship depreciation expense would have increased by approximately \$215 million assuming we had estimated our ships to have no residual value at the time of their delivery or acquisition.

We believe that the estimates we made for ship accounting purposes are reasonable and our methods are consistently applied in all material respects and result in depreciation expense that is based on a rational and systematic method to equitably allocate the costs of our ships to the periods during which we use them. In addition, we believe that the estimates we made are reasonable. We applied our methods consistently in determining (1) the useful life and residual values of our ships, including ship improvements; (2) which improvement costs add value to our ships and (3) the net book value of ship component assets being retired. Finally, we believe our critical ship accounting estimates are generally comparable with those of other major cruise companies.

### **Asset Impairments**

Impairment reviews of our cruise ships, goodwill and trademarks require us to make significant estimates to determine the fair values of these assets and reporting units.

For our cruise ships, we perform our impairment reviews, if required, at the individual cruise ship level, which is the lowest level for which we have identifiable cash flows independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities. See Note 10 – “Fair Value Measurements, Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and Financial Risk” in the consolidated financial statements for a discussion of ship impairment charges recorded in 2017.

The determination of ship fair value includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties, unless a comparable, viable actively-traded market exists, which is usually not the case for cruise ships, cruise brands and trademarks. Our ships’ fair values are typically estimated based either on ship sales price negotiations or discounted future cash flows. The principal assumptions used to calculate our discounted future cash flows include forecasted future operating results over the expected period. We believe the ships, including their estimated residual values, will have economic benefit to us.

As of July 31, 2017, we performed our annual goodwill and trademark impairment reviews. See Note 10 – “Fair Value Measurements, Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities and Financial Risk” in the consolidated financial statements for additional discussion of our goodwill and trademark impairment charges recorded in 2017.

The determination of our reporting unit goodwill and trademark fair values includes numerous assumptions that are subject to various risks and uncertainties. The principal assumptions, all of which are considered Level 3 inputs, used in our cash flow analyses consisted of:

- Forecasted operating results, including net revenue yields and net cruise costs including fuel prices
- Capacity changes and the expected rotation of vessels into or out of each of these cruise brands, including decisions about the allocation of new ships amongst brands, the transfer of ships between brands and the timing of ship dispositions
- Weighted-average cost of capital of market participants, adjusted for the risk attributable to the geographic regions in which these cruise brands operate
- Capital expenditures, proceeds from forecasted dispositions of ships and terminal values

We believe that we have made reasonable estimates and judgments. Changes in the conditions or circumstances may result in a need to recognize an additional impairment charge.

### **Contingencies**

We periodically assess the potential liabilities related to any lawsuits or claims brought against us, as well as for other known unasserted claims, including environmental, legal, regulatory, guest and crew and tax matters. In addition, we periodically assess the recoverability of our trade and other receivables and our charter-hire and

other counterparty credit exposures, by financial and other institutions with which we conduct significant business. Our credit exposure also includes contingent obligations related to our guests' cash payments received directly by travel agents and tour operators in Australia and Europe. In most of Europe, we are obligated to honor our guests' cruise payments made to their travel agents and tour operators regardless of whether we have received these payments. While it is typically very difficult to determine the timing and ultimate outcome of these matters, we use our best judgment to determine if it is probable, or more likely than not ("MLTN") for income tax matters, that we will incur an expense related to the settlement or final adjudication of such matters and whether a reasonable estimation of such probable or MLTN loss, if any, can be made. In assessing probable losses, we make estimates of the amount of probable insurance recoveries, if any, which are recorded as assets where appropriate. We accrue a liability and establish a reserve when we believe a loss is probable or MLTN for income tax matters, and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Such accruals and reserves are typically based on developments to date, management's estimates of the outcomes of these matters, our experience in contesting, litigating and settling other similar non-income tax matters, historical claims experience, actuarially determined estimates of liabilities and any related insurance coverages.

Given the inherent uncertainty related to the eventual outcome of these matters and potential insurance recoveries, it is possible that all or some of these matters may be resolved for amounts materially different from any provisions or disclosures that we may have made. In addition, as new information becomes available, we may need to reassess the amount of asset or liability that needs to be accrued related to our contingencies. All such changes in our estimates could materially impact our results of operations and financial position.

**Results of Operations**

We earn substantially all of our cruise revenues from the following:

- Sales of passenger cruise tickets and, in some cases, the sale of air and other transportation to and from airports near our ships' home ports and cancellation fees. We also collect fees, taxes and other charges from our guests
- The cruise ticket price typically includes the following:
  - Accommodations
  - Most meals, including snacks at numerous venues
  - Access to amenities such as swimming pools, water slides, water parks, whirlpools, a health club and sun decks
  - Supervised youth programs
  - Entertainment, such as theatrical and comedy shows, live music and nightclubs
  - Visits to multiple destinations
- Sales of goods and services not included in the cruise ticket price are generally the following:
 

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Substantially all liquor and some non-alcoholic beverage sales</li> <li>- Casino gaming</li> <li>- Shore excursions</li> <li>- Gift shop sales</li> <li>- Photo sales</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Internet and communication services</li> <li>- Full service spas</li> <li>- Specialty restaurants</li> <li>- Art sales</li> <li>- Laundry and dry cleaning services</li> </ul>
---	---

These goods and services are provided either directly by us or by independent concessionaires, from which we receive either a percentage of their revenues or a fee.

We incur cruise operating costs and expenses for the following:

- The costs of passenger cruise bookings, which represent costs that are directly associated with passenger cruise ticket revenues, and include travel agent commissions, cost of air and other transportation and credit and debit card fees

- Onboard and other cruise costs, which represent costs that are directly associated with onboard and other revenues, and include the costs of liquor and some non-alcoholic beverages, costs of tangible goods sold by us in our gift shops and from our photo packages, communication costs, costs of cruise vacation protection programs, costs of pre- and post-cruise land packages and credit and debit card fees
- Fuel costs, which include fuel delivery costs
- Payroll and related costs, which represent all costs related to our shipboard personnel, including bridge and engineering officers and crew and hotel and administrative employees, while costs associated with our shoreside personnel are included in selling and administrative expenses
- Food costs, which include both our guest and crew food costs
- Other ship operating expenses, which include port costs that do not vary with guest head counts; repairs and maintenance, including minor improvements and dry-dock expenses; hotel costs; entertainment; gains and losses on ship sales; ship impairments; freight and logistics; insurance premiums and all other ship operating expenses

Concession revenues do not have significant associated expenses because the costs and services incurred for concession revenues are borne by our concessionaires.

### Statistical Information

	<u>Years Ended November 30,</u>		
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
ALBDs (in thousands) (a) (b) . . . . .	82,303	80,002	77,307
Occupancy percentage (c) . . . . .	105.9%	105.9%	104.8%
Passengers carried (in thousands) . . . . .	12,130	11,520	10,840
Fuel consumption in metric tons (in thousands) . . . . .	3,286	3,233	3,181
Fuel consumption in metric tons per thousand ALBDs . . . . .	39.9	40.4	41.2
Fuel cost per metric ton consumed . . . . .	\$ 378	\$ 283	\$ 393
Currencies (USD to 1)			
AUD . . . . .	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.74	\$ 0.76
CAD . . . . .	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.79
EUR . . . . .	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.11	\$ 1.12
GBP . . . . .	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.37	\$ 1.54
RMB . . . . .	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.16

- (a) ALBD is a standard measure of passenger capacity for the period that we use to approximate rate and capacity variances, based on consistently applied formulas that we use to perform analyses to determine the main non-capacity driven factors that cause our cruise revenues and expenses to vary. ALBDs assume that each cabin we offer for sale accommodates two passengers and is computed by multiplying passenger capacity by revenue-producing ship operating days in the period.
- (b) In 2017 compared to 2016, we had a 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs comprised of a 3.2% capacity increase in our North America segment and a 2.4% capacity increase in our EAA segment.

Our North America segment's capacity increase was caused by:

- Full period impact from one Seabourn 600-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in December 2016
- Partial period impact from one Holland America Line 2,650-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in April 2016
- Partial period impact from one Carnival Cruise Line 3,930-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in May 2016

- Partial period impact from one Princess Cruises 3,560-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in April 2017

These increases were offset by the partial period impact from the transfer of one Princess Cruises 2,000-passenger capacity ship to P&O Cruises (Australia) in May 2017.

Our EAA segment's capacity increase was caused by:

- Partial period impact from one AIDA 3,290-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in April 2016
- Partial period impact from one AIDA 3,290-passenger capacity ship that entered into service in June 2017
- Partial period impact from the transfer of one Princess Cruises 2,000-passenger capacity ship to P&O Cruises (Australia) that entered into service in July 2017

These increases were partially offset by the partial period impact from one P&O Cruises (Australia) 1,550-passenger capacity ship removed from service in April 2017.

In 2016 compared to 2015, we had a 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs comprised of a 7.5% capacity increase in our EAA segment and a slight capacity increase in our North America segment.

Our North America segment's slight capacity increase was caused by:

- Partial period impact from one Carnival Cruise Line 3,930-passenger capacity ship delivered in May 2016
- Partial period impact from one Holland America Line 2,650-passenger capacity ship delivered in April 2016

These increases were partially offset by the full period impact from the transfer of two Holland America Line 1,260-passenger capacity ships to P&O Cruises (Australia) in 2015.

Our EAA segment's capacity increase was caused by:

- Full period impact from the transfer of two Holland America Line 1,260-passenger capacity ships to P&O Cruises (Australia) in 2015
- Partial period impact from one P&O Cruises (UK) 3,650-passenger capacity ship delivered in 2015
- Partial period impact from one AIDA 3,290-passenger capacity ship delivered in April 2016
- Fewer ship dry-dock days in 2016 compared to 2015

- (c) In accordance with cruise industry practice, occupancy is calculated using a denominator of ALBDs, which assumes two passengers per cabin even though some cabins can accommodate three or more passengers. Percentages in excess of 100% indicate that on average more than two passengers occupied some cabins.

## 2017 Compared to 2016

### Revenues

#### Consolidated

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 74% of our 2017 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$854 million, or 7.1%, to \$12.9 billion in 2017 from \$12.1 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$517 million – increase in cruise ticket revenues, driven primarily by price improvements in our Caribbean, European and Alaska programs, partially offset by decrease in our China programs
- \$348 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$55 million – increase in other passenger revenue

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$54 million – foreign currency translational impact from a stronger U.S. dollar against the functional currencies of our foreign operations (“foreign currency translational impact”)
- \$20 million – decrease in air transportation revenues

The remaining 26% of 2017 total revenues were substantially all comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$262 million, or 6.4%, to \$4.3 billion in 2017 from \$4.1 billion in 2016.

This increase was driven by:

- \$124 million – higher onboard spending by our guests
- \$117 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs

Concession revenues, which are included in onboard and other revenues, increased by \$18 million, or 1.8%, to \$1.1 billion in 2017 from \$1.0 billion in 2016.

### **North America Segment**

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 72% of our North America segment’s 2017 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$658 million, or 9.0% to \$8.0 billion in 2017 from \$7.3 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$369 million – increase in cruise ticket revenues, driven primarily by price improvements in Caribbean, European and Alaska programs, partially offset by decrease in our China programs
- \$232 million – 3.2% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$32 million – increase in occupancy
- \$28 million – increase in other passenger revenue

The remaining 28% of our North America segment’s 2017 total revenues were comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$208 million, or 7.4%, to \$3.0 billion in 2017 from \$2.8 billion in 2016.

The increase was driven by:

- \$89 million – 3.2% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$88 million – higher onboard spending by our guests

Concession revenues, which are included in onboard and other revenues, increased by \$21 million, or 3.0%, to \$722 million in 2017 from \$701 million in 2016.

### **EAA Segment**

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 81% of our EAA segment’s 2017 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$186 million, or 3.9%, to \$5.0 billion in 2017 from \$4.8 billion 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$141 million – increase in cruise ticket revenues, driven primarily by price improvements in the European programs, partially offset by decrease in the China programs
- \$117 million – 2.4% capacity increase in ALBDs

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$54 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$25 million – decrease in occupancy



The remaining 19% of our EAA segment's 2017 total revenues were comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$65 million, or 6.0%, to \$1.2 billion in 2017 from \$1.1 billion in 2016.

The increase was caused by:

- \$47 million – higher onboard spending by our guests
- \$26 million – 2.4% capacity increase in ALBDs

Concession revenues, which are included in onboard and other revenues, decreased by \$2 million, or 0.6%, to \$330 million in 2017 from \$332 million in 2016.

## **Costs and Expenses**

### **Consolidated**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$1.1 billion or 12%, to \$10.5 billion in 2017 from \$9.4 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$314 million – higher fuel prices
- \$304 million – impairment of ships, resulting primarily from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia
- \$265 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$68 million – higher cruise payroll and related expenses
- \$67 million – higher port expenses
- \$65 million – higher commissions, transportation and other expenses
- \$64 million – higher dry-dock expenses and repair and maintenance expenses

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$34 million.

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$68 million, or 3.1%, to \$2.3 billion in 2017 from \$2.2 billion in 2016.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$108 million, or 6.2%, to \$1.8 billion in 2017 from \$1.7 billion in 2016.

Goodwill and trademark impairment charges of \$89 million include a goodwill impairment charge of \$38 million and a trademark impairment charge of \$50 million during the third quarter of 2017, resulting from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia.

### **North America Segment**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$550 million, or 9.8%, to \$6.2 billion in 2017 from \$5.6 billion in 2016.

This increase was driven by:

- \$196 million – higher fuel prices
- \$179 million – 3.2% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$76 million – higher commissions, transportation and other expenses
- \$41 million – higher port expenses
- \$37 million – higher cruise payroll and related expenses

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$64 million, or 5.2%, to \$1.3 billion in 2017 from \$1.2 billion in 2016.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$80 million, or 7.6%, to \$1.1 billion in 2017 from \$1.1 billion in 2016.

### **EAA Segment**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$558 million, or 16%, to \$4.1 billion in 2017 from \$3.5 billion in 2016.

This increase was caused by:

- \$304 million – impairment of ships, resulting primarily from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia
- \$118 million – higher fuel prices
- \$86 million – 2.4% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$56 million – higher dry-dock expenses and repair and maintenance expenses
- \$26 million – higher port expenses
- \$26 million – higher cruise payroll and related expenses

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$34 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$20 million – decrease in air transportation costs

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$29 million, or 4.2%, to \$720 million in 2017 from \$691 million in 2016.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$21 million, or 3.5%, to \$620 million in 2017 from \$599 million in 2016.

Goodwill and trademark impairment charges of \$89 million include a goodwill impairment charge of \$38 million and a trademark impairment charge of \$50 million during the third quarter of 2017, resulting from our decision to strategically realign our business in Australia.

### **Operating Income**

Our consolidated operating income decreased by \$262 million, or 8.5%, to \$2.8 billion in 2017 from \$3.1 billion in 2016. Our North America segment's operating income increased by \$171 million, or 7.8%, to \$2.4 billion in 2017 from \$2.2 billion in 2016, and our EAA segment's operating income decreased by \$444 million, or 41%, to \$0.6 billion in 2017 from \$1.1 billion in 2016. These changes were primarily due to the reasons discussed above.

### **Nonoperating Income (Expense)**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Unrealized gains on fuel derivatives . . . . .	\$ 227	\$ 236
Realized losses on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	(192)	(283)
Gains (losses) on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	<u>\$ 35</u>	<u>\$ (47)</u>

## Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators

### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

We use net cruise revenues per ALBD (“net revenue yields”), net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD, adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share as non-GAAP financial measures of our cruise segments’ and the company’s financial performance. These non-GAAP financial measures are provided along with U.S. GAAP gross cruise revenues per ALBD (“gross revenue yields”), gross cruise costs per ALBD and U.S. GAAP net income and U.S. GAAP earnings per share.

We believe that gains and losses on ship sales, impairment charges, restructuring and certain other expenses are not part of our core operating business and, therefore, are not an indication of our future earnings performance. As such, we exclude these items from non-GAAP measures. Net revenue yields and net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD enable us to separate the impact of predictable capacity or ALBD changes from price and other changes that affect our business. We believe these non-GAAP measures provide useful information to investors and expanded insight to measure our revenue and cost performance as a supplement to our U.S. GAAP consolidated financial statements.

The presentation of our non-GAAP financial information is not intended to be considered in isolation from, as substitute for, or superior to the financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. It is possible that our non-GAAP financial measures may not be exactly comparable to the like-kind information presented by other companies, which is a potential risk associated with using these measures to compare us to other companies.

Net revenue yields are commonly used in the cruise industry to measure a company’s cruise segment revenue performance and for revenue management purposes. We use “net cruise revenues” rather than “gross cruise revenues” to calculate net revenue yields. We believe that net cruise revenues is a more meaningful measure in determining revenue yield than gross cruise revenues because it reflects the cruise revenues earned net of our most significant variable costs, which are travel agent commissions, cost of air and other transportation, certain other costs that are directly associated with onboard and other revenues and credit and debit card fees.

Net passenger ticket revenues reflect gross passenger ticket revenues, net of commissions, transportation and other costs.

Net onboard and other revenues reflect gross onboard and other revenues, net of onboard and other cruise costs.

Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD is the measure we use to monitor our ability to control our cruise segments’ costs rather than gross cruise costs per ALBD. We exclude the same variable costs that are included in the calculation of net cruise revenues as well as fuel expense to calculate net cruise costs without fuel to avoid duplicating these variable costs in our non-GAAP financial measures. Substantially all of our net cruise costs excluding fuel are largely fixed, except for the impact of changing prices once the number of ALBDs has been determined.

We have not provided a reconciliation of forecasted gross cruise revenues to forecasted net cruise revenues or forecasted gross cruise costs to forecasted net cruise costs without fuel or forecasted U.S. GAAP net income to forecasted adjusted net income or forecasted U.S. GAAP earnings per share to forecasted adjusted earnings per share because preparation of meaningful U.S. GAAP forecasts of gross cruise revenues, gross cruise costs, net income and earnings per share would require unreasonable effort. We are unable to predict, without unreasonable effort, the future movement of foreign exchange rates and fuel prices. While we forecast realized gains and losses on fuel derivatives by applying current Brent prices to the derivatives that settle in the forecast period, we do not forecast the impact of unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives because we do not believe they are an indication of our future earnings performance. We are unable to determine the future impact of gains or losses on ships sales, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges.

## Non-GAAP Constant Dollar and Constant Currency

Our EAA segment and Cruise Support segment operations utilize the euro, sterling and Australian dollar as their functional currencies to measure their results and financial condition. This subjects us to foreign currency translational risk. Our North America, EAA and Cruise Support segment operations also have revenues and expenses that are in a currency other than their functional currency. This subjects us to foreign currency transactional risk.

We report net revenue yields, net passenger ticket revenue yields, net onboard and other revenue yields and net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD on a “constant dollar” and “constant currency” basis assuming the 2017 and 2016 periods’ currency exchange rates have remained constant with the 2016 and 2015 periods’ rates, respectively. These metrics facilitate a comparative view for the changes in our business in an environment with fluctuating exchange rates.

Constant dollar reporting removes only the impact of changes in exchange rates on the translation of our EAA segment and Cruise Support segment operations.

Constant currency reporting removes the impact of changes in exchange rates on the translation of our EAA segment and Cruise Support segment operations (as in constant dollar) plus the transactional impact of changes in exchange rates from revenues and expenses that are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency for our North America, EAA and Cruise Support segments.

### Examples:

- The translation of our EAA segment operations to our U.S. dollar reporting currency results in decreases in reported U.S. dollar revenues and expenses if the U.S. dollar strengthens against these foreign currencies and increases in reported U.S. dollar revenues and expenses if the U.S. dollar weakens against these foreign currencies.
- Our North America segment operations have a U.S. dollar functional currency but also have revenue and expense transactions in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. If the U.S. dollar strengthens against these other currencies, it reduces the U.S. dollar revenues and expenses. If the U.S. dollar weakens against these other currencies, it increases the U.S. dollar revenues and expenses.
- Our EAA segment operations have euro, sterling and Australian dollar functional currencies but also have revenue and expense transactions in currencies other than their functional currency. If their functional currency strengthens against these other currencies, it reduces the functional currency revenues and expenses. If the functional currency weakens against these other currencies, it increases the functional currency revenues and expenses.

Under U.S. GAAP, the realized and unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives not qualifying as fuel hedges are recognized currently in earnings. We believe that unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives are not an indication of our earnings performance since they relate to future periods and may not ultimately be realized in our future earnings. Therefore, we believe it is more meaningful for the unrealized gains and losses on fuel derivatives to be excluded from our net income and earnings per share and, accordingly, we present adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share excluding these unrealized gains and losses.

We believe that gains and losses on ship sales, impairment charges, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges are not part of our core operating business and are not an indication of our future earnings performance. Therefore, we believe it is more meaningful for gains and losses on ship sales, impairment charges, restructuring expenses and other non-core gains and charges to be excluded from our net income and earnings per share and, accordingly, we present adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share excluding these items.

Consolidated gross and net revenue yields were computed by dividing the gross and net cruise revenues by ALBDs as follows:

<i>(in millions, except yields)</i>	Years Ended November 30,				
	2017	2017 Constant Dollar	2016	2016 Constant Dollar	2015
Passenger ticket revenues . . . . .	\$ 12,944	\$ 12,998	\$ 12,090	\$ 12,305	\$ 11,601
Onboard and other revenues . . . . .	4,330	4,338	4,068	4,114	3,887
<b>Gross cruise revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>17,274</b>	<b>17,336</b>	<b>16,158</b>	<b>16,419</b>	<b>15,488</b>
Less cruise costs					
Commissions, transportation and other . . . . .	(2,359)	(2,371)	(2,240)	(2,280)	(2,161)
Onboard and other . . . . .	(587)	(589)	(553)	(560)	(526)
	<u>(2,946)</u>	<u>(2,960)</u>	<u>(2,793)</u>	<u>(2,840)</u>	<u>(2,687)</u>
<b>Net passenger ticket revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>10,585</b>	<b>10,627</b>	<b>9,850</b>	<b>10,025</b>	<b>9,440</b>
<b>Net onboard and other revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>3,744</b>	<b>3,749</b>	<b>3,515</b>	<b>3,554</b>	<b>3,361</b>
<b>Net cruise revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 14,329</b>	<b>\$ 14,376</b>	<b>\$ 13,365</b>	<b>\$ 13,579</b>	<b>\$ 12,801</b>
<b>ALBDs . . . . .</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>77,307,323</b>
<b>Gross revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 209.88</b>	<b>\$ 210.63</b>	<b>\$ 201.97</b>	<b>\$ 205.23</b>	<b>\$ 200.34</b>
% increase . . . . .	3.9%	4.3%	0.8%	2.4%	
<b>Net revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 174.10</b>	<b>\$ 174.67</b>	<b>\$ 167.06</b>	<b>\$ 169.74</b>	<b>\$ 165.58</b>
% increase . . . . .	4.2%	4.6%	0.9%	2.5%	
<b>Net passenger ticket revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 128.62</b>	<b>\$ 129.12</b>	<b>\$ 123.11</b>	<b>\$ 125.31</b>	<b>\$ 122.11</b>
% increase . . . . .	4.5%	4.9%	0.8%	2.6%	
<b>Net onboard and other revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 45.48</b>	<b>\$ 45.55</b>	<b>\$ 43.95</b>	<b>\$ 44.43</b>	<b>\$ 43.48</b>
% increase . . . . .	3.5%	3.6%	1.1%	2.2%	

<i>(in millions, except yields)</i>	Years Ended November 30,				
	2017	2017 Constant Currency	2016	2016 Constant Currency	2015
<b>Net passenger ticket revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 10,585</b>	<b>\$ 10,632</b>	<b>\$ 9,850</b>	<b>\$ 10,210</b>	<b>\$ 9,440</b>
<b>Net onboard and other revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>3,744</b>	<b>3,741</b>	<b>3,515</b>	<b>3,557</b>	<b>3,361</b>
<b>Net cruise revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 14,329</b>	<b>\$ 14,373</b>	<b>\$ 13,365</b>	<b>\$ 13,767</b>	<b>\$ 12,801</b>
<b>ALBDs . . . . .</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>77,307,323</b>
<b>Net revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 174.10</b>	<b>\$ 174.63</b>	<b>\$ 167.06</b>	<b>\$ 172.08</b>	<b>\$ 165.58</b>
% increase . . . . .	4.2%	4.5%	0.9%	3.9%	
<b>Net passenger ticket revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 128.62</b>	<b>\$ 129.18</b>	<b>\$ 123.11</b>	<b>\$ 127.62</b>	<b>\$ 122.11</b>
% increase . . . . .	4.5%	4.9%	0.8%	4.5%	
<b>Net onboard and other revenue yields . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 45.48</b>	<b>\$ 45.45</b>	<b>\$ 43.95</b>	<b>\$ 44.46</b>	<b>\$ 43.48</b>
% increase . . . . .	3.5%	3.4%	1.1%	2.3%	

Consolidated gross and net cruise costs and net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD were computed by dividing the gross and net cruise costs and net cruise costs excluding fuel by ALBDs as follows:

<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>					
<i>(in millions, except costs per ALBD)</i>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2017 Constant Dollar</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2016 Constant Dollar</b>	<b>2015</b>
Cruise operating expenses . . . . .	\$ 10,338	\$ 10,372	\$ 9,231	\$ 9,366	\$ 9,292
Cruise selling and administrative expenses . . . . .	2,250	2,259	2,188	2,216	2,058
<b>Gross cruise costs . . . . .</b>	<b>12,588</b>	<b>12,631</b>	<b>11,419</b>	<b>11,582</b>	<b>11,350</b>
Less cruise costs included above					
Commissions, transportation and other . . . . .	(2,359)	(2,371)	(2,240)	(2,280)	(2,161)
Onboard and other . . . . .	(587)	(589)	(553)	(560)	(526)
(Losses) gains on ship sales and impairments . . . . .	(298)	(288)	2	2	8
Restructuring expenses . . . . .	(3)	(3)	(2)	(2)	(25)
Other . . . . .	-	-	(41)	(41)	-
<b>Net cruise costs . . . . .</b>	<b>9,341</b>	<b>9,380</b>	<b>8,585</b>	<b>8,701</b>	<b>8,646</b>
Less fuel . . . . .	(1,244)	(1,244)	(915)	(915)	(1,249)
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 8,097</b>	<b>\$ 8,136</b>	<b>\$ 7,670</b>	<b>\$ 7,786</b>	<b>\$ 7,397</b>
<b>ALBDs . . . . .</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>77,307,323</b>
<b>Gross cruise costs per ALBD . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 152.94</b>	<b>\$ 153.46</b>	<b>\$ 142.73</b>	<b>\$ 144.78</b>	<b>\$ 146.81</b>
% increase . . . . .	7.2%	7.5%	(2.8)%	(1.4)%	
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 98.37</b>	<b>\$ 98.84</b>	<b>\$ 95.87</b>	<b>\$ 97.34</b>	<b>\$ 95.68</b>
% increase . . . . .	2.6%	3.1%	0.2%	1.7%	

<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>					
<i>(in millions, except costs per ALBD)</i>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2017 Constant Currency</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2016 Constant Currency</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 8,097</b>	<b>\$ 8,108</b>	<b>\$ 7,670</b>	<b>\$ 7,777</b>	<b>\$ 7,397</b>
<b>ALBDs . . . . .</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>82,302,887</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>80,002,092</b>	<b>77,307,323</b>
<b>Net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD . . . . .</b>	<b>\$ 98.37</b>	<b>\$ 98.51</b>	<b>\$ 95.87</b>	<b>\$ 97.21</b>	<b>\$ 95.68</b>
% increase . . . . .	2.6%	2.7%	0.2%	1.6%	

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Net income</b>			
<b>U.S. GAAP net income</b> .....	\$ 2,606	\$ 2,779	\$ 1,757
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(227)	(236)	332
Losses (gains) on ship sales and impairments .....	387	(2)	(8)
Restructuring expenses .....	3	2	25
Other .....	-	37	-
<b>Adjusted net income</b> .....	<u>\$ 2,770</u>	<u>\$ 2,580</u>	<u>\$ 2,106</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding</b> .....	<u>725</u>	<u>747</u>	<u>779</u>
<b>Earnings per share</b>			
<b>U.S. GAAP earnings per share</b> .....	\$ 3.59	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.26
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(0.31)	(0.32)	0.42
Losses (gains) on ship sales and impairments .....	0.53	-	(0.01)
Restructuring expenses .....	-	-	0.03
Other .....	-	0.05	-
<b>Adjusted earnings per share</b> .....	<u>\$ 3.82</u>	<u>\$ 3.45</u>	<u>\$ 2.70</u>

Net cruise revenues increased by \$964 million, or 7.2%, to \$14.3 billion in 2017 from \$13.4 billion in 2016.

The increase was caused by:

- \$626 million – 4.5% increase in constant currency net revenue yields
- \$381 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency impacts (including both foreign currency translational and transactional impacts), which accounted for \$44 million.

The 4.5% increase in net revenue yields on a constant currency basis was due to a 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields and a 3.4% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields.

The 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields was driven primarily by price improvements in our Caribbean, European and Alaska programs for our North America segment and European programs for our EAA segment, partially offset by decreases in our China programs. This 4.9% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields was comprised of a 5.7% increase from our North America segment and a 3.3% increase from our EAA segment.

The 3.4% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields was caused by similar increases in our North America and EAA segments. Gross cruise revenues increased by \$1.1 billion, or 6.9%, to \$17.3 billion in 2017 from \$16.2 billion in 2016 for largely the same reasons as discussed above.

Net cruise costs excluding fuel increased by \$427 million, or 5.6%, to \$8.1 billion in 2017 from \$7.7 billion in 2016.

The increase was caused by:

- \$222 million – 2.9% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$216 million – 2.7% increase in constant currency net cruise costs excluding fuel

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$12 million – foreign currency impacts (including both foreign currency translational and transactional impacts)

Fuel costs increased by \$329 million, or 36%, to \$1,244 million in 2017 from \$915 million in 2016. This was driven by higher fuel prices, which accounted for \$313 million.

Gross cruise costs increased, by \$1.2 billion, or 10%, to \$12.6 billion in 2017 from \$11.4 billion in 2016 for largely the same reasons as discussed above and the impairment of ships, which accounted for \$304 million.

## **2016 Compared to 2015**

### **Revenues**

#### **Consolidated**

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 74% of our 2016 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$489 million, or 4.2%, to \$12.1 billion in 2016 from \$11.6 billion in 2015.

This increase was caused by:

- \$404 million – 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$138 million – an accounting reclassification in our EAA segment, which has no impact on our operating income as the increase in passenger revenues is fully offset by an increase in operating expenses (“accounting reclassification”)
- \$114 million – slight increase in occupancy
- \$40 million – increase in cruise ticket revenue, driven primarily by price improvements in Caribbean and Alaskan programs for our North America segment and Mediterranean and North European programs for our EAA segment, partially offset by net unfavorable foreign currency transactional impacts

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$215 million.

The remaining 26% of 2016 total revenues were substantially all comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$181 million, or 4.7%, to \$4.1 billion in 2016 from \$3.9 billion in 2015.

This increase was caused by:

- \$135 million – 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$55 million – higher onboard spending by our guests
- \$38 million – slight increase in occupancy

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$46 million.

Onboard and other revenues included concession revenues that decreased by \$43 million, or 4.0%, to \$1.0 billion in 2016 from \$1.1 billion in 2015.

#### **North America Segment**

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 72% of our North America segment’s 2016 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$289 million, or 4.1% to \$7.3 billion in 2016 from \$7.0 billion in 2015.

This increase was substantially due to:

- \$92 million – net increase in cruise ticket revenue, driven primarily by price improvements in Caribbean and Alaskan programs, partially offset by unfavorable foreign currency transactional impacts



- \$67 million – slight capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$58 million – increase in air transportation revenues from guests who purchased their tickets from us
- \$53 million – slight increase in occupancy

The remaining 28% of our North America segment's 2016 total revenues were comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$100 million, or 3.7%, to \$2.8 billion in 2016 from \$2.7 billion in 2015.

This increase was substantially due to:

- \$52 million – higher onboard spending by our guests
- \$26 million – slight capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$21 million – slight increase in occupancy

Onboard and other revenues included concession revenues that decreased by \$46 million, or 6.1%, to \$701 million in 2016 from \$747 million in 2015.

### **EAA Segment**

Cruise passenger ticket revenues made up 82% of our EAA segment's 2016 total revenues. Cruise passenger ticket revenues increased by \$214 million, or 4.6%, to \$4.8 billion in 2016 from \$4.6 billion in 2015.

This increase was caused by:

- \$344 million – 7.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$138 million – the accounting reclassification
- \$69 million – 1.5 percentage point increase in occupancy

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$215 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$66 million – decrease in air transportation revenues from guests who purchased their tickets from us
- \$59 million – decrease in cruise ticket revenue, driven by unfavorable foreign currency transactional impacts

The remaining 18% of our EAA segment's 2016 total revenues were comprised of onboard and other cruise revenues, which increased by \$56 million, or 5.4%, to \$1.1 billion in 2016 from \$1.0 billion in 2015. The increase was caused by a 7.5% capacity increase in ALBDs, which accounted for \$77 million, partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$46 million.

Onboard and other revenues included concession revenues that slightly increased to \$332 million in 2016 from \$329 million in 2015.

### **Costs and Expenses**

#### **Consolidated**

Operating costs and expenses decreased slightly by \$64 million and remained at \$9.4 billion in 2016 and 2015.

This decrease was caused by:

- \$377 million – lower fuel prices of \$354 million and improved fuel consumption of \$23 million
- \$136 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$57 million – lower dry-dock expenses

These decreases were partially offset by:

- \$324 million – 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs

- \$138 million – the accounting reclassification
- \$36 million – slight increase in occupancy

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$130 million, or 6.3%, to \$2.2 billion in 2016 from \$2.1 billion in 2015.

This increase was caused by:

- \$72 million – 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$46 million – various selling and administrative initiatives
- \$40 million – litigation settlements

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$28 million.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$112 million, or 6.9%, to \$1.7 billion in 2016 from \$1.6 billion in 2015. This increase was due to changes in capacity and improvements to existing ships and shoreside assets.

Total costs and expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased to 81% in 2016 from 84% in 2015. The three percentage point decrease in our total costs and expenses as a percentage of revenues was driven by lower fuel prices in 2016 compared to 2015.

#### **North America Segment**

Operating costs and expenses decreased by \$152 million, or 2.6%, to \$5.6 billion in 2016 from \$5.8 billion in 2015.

This decrease was caused by:

- \$239 million – lower fuel prices of \$221 million and improved fuel consumption of \$18 million
- \$22 million – lower dry-dock expenses

These decreases were partially offset by:

- \$55 million – slight capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$53 million – higher air costs
- \$20 million – the nonrecurrence of a gain on a litigation settlement in 2015

Selling and administrative expenses increased by \$80 million, or 7.0%, to \$1.2 billion in 2016 from \$1.1 billion in 2015. This was caused by various selling and administrative initiatives, which accounted for \$69 million.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$63 million, or 6.3%, to \$1.1 billion in 2016 from \$1.0 billion in 2015. This increase was due to changes in capacity and improvements to existing ships and shoreside assets.

Total costs and expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased to 78% in 2016 from 81% in 2015. The three percentage point decrease in our total costs and expenses as a percentage of revenues was driven by lower fuel prices in 2016 compared to 2015.

#### **EAA Segment**

Operating costs and expenses increased by \$82 million, or 2.4%, to \$3.5 billion in 2016 from \$3.4 billion in 2015.

This increase was caused by:

- \$257 million – 7.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$138 million – the accounting reclassification
- \$22 million – 1.5 percentage point decrease in occupancy
- \$21 million – higher ship port costs

These increases were partially offset by:

- \$136 million – foreign currency translational impact
- \$132 million – lower fuel prices
- \$67 million – higher air costs
- \$34 million – higher dry-dock expenses

Selling and administrative expenses slightly decreased by \$4 million to \$691 million in 2016 from \$695 million in 2015.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$38 million, or 6.8%, to \$599 million in 2016 from \$561 million in 2015.

This increase was caused by:

- \$42 million – 7.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$22 million – improvements to existing ships and shoreside assets

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency translational impact, which accounted for \$26 million.

Total costs and expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased to 82% in 2016 from 83% in 2015.

### Operating Income

Our consolidated operating income increased by \$497 million, or 19%, to \$3.1 billion in 2016 from \$2.6 billion in 2015. Our North America brands' operating income increased by \$398 million, or 22%, to \$2.2 billion in 2016 from \$1.8 billion in 2015, and our EAA brands' operating income increased by \$153 million, or 16%, to \$1.1 billion in 2016 from \$938 million in 2015. These changes were primarily due to the reasons discussed above.

### Nonoperating Expense

Losses on fuel derivatives, net were comprised of the following (in millions):

	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Unrealized gains (losses) on fuel derivatives . . . . .	\$ 236	\$ (332)
Realized losses on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	(283)	(244)
Losses on fuel derivatives, net . . . . .	<u>\$ (47)</u>	<u>\$ (576)</u>

### Key Performance Non-GAAP Financial Indicators

Net cruise revenues increased by \$564 million, or 4.4%, to \$13.4 billion in 2016 from \$12.8 billion in 2015.

The increase in net cruise revenues was caused by:

- \$446 million – 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs
- \$519 million – 3.9% increase in constant currency net revenue yields

These increases were partially offset by foreign currency impacts, which accounted for \$402 million.

The 3.9% increase in net revenue yields on a constant currency basis was due to a 4.5% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields and a 2.3% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields.

The 4.5% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields was driven primarily by improvements in our Alaskan and Caribbean programs for our North America segment and Mediterranean and North European programs for our EAA segment and 1.1 percentage points of this yield increase resulted from the accounting reclassification.

The 4.5% increase in net passenger ticket revenue yields was caused by a 5.4% increase from our North America segment and a 3.7% increase from our EAA segment.

The 2.3% increase in net onboard and other revenue yields was caused by a 2.8% increase from our North America segment and a 1.7% increase from our EAA segment.

Gross cruise revenues increased by \$671 million, or 4.3%, to \$16.2 billion in 2016 from \$15.5 billion in 2015 for largely the same reasons as discussed above.

Net cruise costs excluding fuel increased by \$274 million, or 3.7%, to \$7.7 billion in 2016 from \$7.4 billion in 2015.

The increase in net cruise costs excluding fuel was caused by a 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs, which accounted for \$258 million, partially offset by foreign currency impacts, which accounted for \$107 million.

The 1.6% increase in constant currency net cruise costs excluding fuel per ALBD was principally due to higher repair and maintenance and dry-dock partially offset by a 1.5 percentage point increase that resulted from the accounting reclassification.

Fuel costs decreased by \$334 million, or 27%, to \$915 million in 2016 from \$1.2 billion in 2015. This was caused by lower fuel prices, which accounted for \$354 million and improved fuel consumption, which accounted for \$23 million, partially offset by a 3.5% capacity increase in ALBDs, which accounted for \$44 million.

Gross cruise costs slightly decreased by \$69 million and remained at \$11.4 billion in 2016 and 2015 for principally the same reasons as discussed above.

## **Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources**

Our primary financial goals are to profitably grow our cruise business and increase our ROIC, reaching double digit returns, while maintaining a strong balance sheet and strong investment grade credit ratings. We define ROIC as the twelve-month adjusted earnings before interest divided by the monthly average of debt plus equity minus construction-in-progress. Our ability to generate significant operating cash flow allows us to internally fund our capital investments. We are committed to returning free cash flow to our shareholders in the form of dividends and/or share repurchases. As we continue to profitably grow our cruise business, we plan to increase our debt level in a manner consistent with maintaining our strong credit metrics. This will allow us to return both free cash flow and incremental debt proceeds to our shareholders in the form of dividends and/or share repurchases. Other objectives of our capital structure policy are to maintain a sufficient level of liquidity with our available cash and cash equivalents and committed financings for immediate and future liquidity needs, and a reasonable debt maturity profile.

Based on our historical results, projections and financial condition, we believe that our future operating cash flows and liquidity will be sufficient to fund all of our expected capital projects including shipbuilding commitments, ship improvements, debt service requirements, working capital needs and other firm commitments over the next several years. We believe that our ability to generate significant operating cash flows and our strong balance sheet as evidenced by our investment grade credit ratings provide us with the ability, in most financial credit market environments, to obtain debt financing.

We had a working capital deficit of \$7.2 billion as of November 30, 2017 compared to a working capital deficit of \$5.4 billion as of November 30, 2016. The increase in working capital deficit was mainly due to the increase in our net current portion of our borrowings and customer deposits and a decrease in cash and cash equivalents. We operate with a substantial working capital deficit. This deficit is mainly attributable to the fact that, under our business model, substantially all of our passenger ticket receipts are collected in advance of the applicable sailing date. These advance passenger receipts remain a current liability until the sailing date. The cash generated from these advance receipts is used interchangeably with cash on hand from other sources, such as our borrowings and other cash from operations. The cash received as advanced receipts can be used to fund operating expenses, pay down our debt, invest in long term investments or any other use of cash. Included within our working capital deficit are \$4.0 billion and \$3.5 billion of customer deposits as of November 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. In addition, we have a relatively low-level of accounts receivable and limited investment in inventories. We generate substantial cash flows from operations and our business model has historically allowed us to maintain this working capital deficit and still meet our operating, investing and financing needs. We expect that we will continue to have working capital deficits in the future.

## Sources and Uses of Cash

### *Operating Activities*

Our business provided \$5.3 billion of net cash from operations during 2017, an increase of \$188 million, or 3.7%, compared to \$5.1 billion in 2016. This increase was caused by an increase in our revenues less expenses settled in cash. During 2016, our business provided \$5.1 billion of net cash from operations, an increase of \$589 million, or 13%, compared to \$4.5 billion in 2015. This increase was caused by more cash being provided from our operating results.

### *Investing Activities*

During 2017, net cash used in investing activities was \$3.1 billion. This was caused by:

- Capital expenditures of \$1.4 billion for our ongoing new shipbuilding program
- Capital expenditures of \$1.5 billion for ship improvements and replacements, information technology and buildings and improvements
- Payments of \$203 million of fuel derivative settlements

During 2016, net cash used in investing activities was \$3.3 billion. This was caused by:

- Capital expenditures of \$1.9 billion for ongoing new shipbuilding program
- Capital expenditures of \$1.2 billion for ship improvements and replacements, information technology and buildings and improvements
- Payments of \$291 million of fuel derivative settlements

During 2015, net cash used in investing activities was \$2.5 billion. This was caused by:

- Capital expenditures of \$981 million for our ongoing new shipbuilding program
- Capital expenditures of \$1.3 billion for ship improvements and replacements, information technology and buildings and improvements
- Payments of \$219 million of fuel derivative settlements

### *Financing Activities*

During 2017, net cash used in financing activities of \$2.5 billion was substantially due to the following:

- Net repayments of short-term borrowings of \$29 million in connection with our availability of, and needs for, cash at various times throughout the period
- Repayments of \$1.2 billion of long-term debt
- Issuances of \$100 million of long-term debt under a term loan
- Proceeds of \$367 million of long-term debt under an export credit facility
- Payments of cash dividends of \$1.1 billion
- Purchases of \$552 million of Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares in open market transactions under our Repurchase Program

During 2016, net cash used in financing activities of \$2.6 billion was substantially due to the following:

- Net proceeds from short-term borrowings of \$447 million in connection with our availability of, and needs for, cash at various times throughout the period
- Repayments of \$1.3 billion of long-term debt
- Issuances of \$555 million of euro-denominated publicly-traded notes, which net proceeds were used for general corporate purposes
- Proceeds of \$987 million of long-term debt
- Payments of cash dividends of \$977 million
- Purchases of \$2.3 billion of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock and \$35 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares in open market transactions under our Repurchase Program

During 2015, net cash used in financing activities of \$942 million was substantially due to the following:

- Net repayments of short-term borrowings of \$633 million in connection with our availability of, and needs for, cash at various times throughout the year
- Repayments of \$1.2 billion of long-term debt
- Issuances of \$1.3 billion of publicly-traded notes, which net proceeds were used for generally corporate purposes
- Net proceeds of \$697 million of long-term debt
- Payments of cash dividends of \$816 million
- Purchases of \$276 million of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in open market transactions under our Repurchase Program
- Purchases of \$257 million and sales of \$264 million of treasury stock under our Stock Swap program

### **Future Commitments and Funding Sources**

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>Payments Due by</b>						<b>Total</b>
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>Thereafter</b>	
Debt (a) . . . . .	\$2,381	\$2,262	\$1,445	\$1,242	\$1,107	\$ 1,653	\$10,090
Other long-term liabilities reflected on the balance sheet (b) . . . . .	-	136	83	66	58	189	532
Shipbuilding . . . . .	2,919	3,819	3,569	2,628	2,357	-	15,292
Operating leases . . . . .	49	47	43	34	32	170	375
Port facilities and other . . . . .	190	182	162	157	151	926	1,768
Purchase obligations . . . . .	379	-	-	-	-	-	379
<b>Total Contractual Cash Obligations . . . . .</b>	<b>\$5,918</b>	<b>\$6,446</b>	<b>\$5,302</b>	<b>\$4,127</b>	<b>\$3,705</b>	<b>\$ 2,938</b>	<b>\$28,436</b>

(a) Includes principal as well as interest payments.

(b) Represents cash outflows for certain of our long-term liabilities which can be reasonably estimated. The primary outflows are for estimates of our compensation plans' obligations, crew and guest claims and

certain deferred income taxes. Customer deposits and certain other deferred income taxes have been excluded from the table because they do not require a cash settlement in the future.

Our total annual capital expenditures consist of ships under contract for construction and estimated improvements to existing ships and shoreside assets which are expected to be:

<i>(in billions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Total annual capital expenditures .....	\$4.5	\$5.0	\$4.8	\$3.9	\$3.6

The year-over-year percentage increases in our annual capacity are expected to result primarily from contracted new ships entering service and are currently expected to be:

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Annual Capacity increase (a) .....	1.9%	5.5%	7.4%	7.5%	3.9%

(a) These percentage increases include only contracted ship orders and dispositions.

Under a share repurchase program effective 2004, we are authorized to repurchase Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares (the “Repurchase Program”). On April 6, 2017, the Boards of Directors approved a modification of the general authorization under the Repurchase Program, which replenished the remaining authorized repurchases at the time of the approval to \$1.0 billion. The Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be discontinued by our Boards of Directors at any time.

In addition to the Repurchase Program, we have programs that allow us to obtain an economic benefit when either Carnival Corporation common stock is trading at a premium to the price of Carnival plc ordinary shares or Carnival plc ordinary shares are trading at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock (the “Stock Swap Programs”). For example:

- In the event Carnival Corporation common stock trades at a premium to Carnival plc ordinary shares, we may elect to sell shares of Carnival Corporation common stock, at prevailing market prices in ordinary brokers’ transactions and repurchase an equivalent number of Carnival plc ordinary shares in the UK market.
- In the event Carnival plc ordinary shares trade at a premium to Carnival Corporation common stock, we may elect to sell ordinary shares of Carnival plc, at prevailing market prices in ordinary brokers’ transactions and repurchase an equivalent number of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock in the U.S.

Any realized economic benefit under the Stock Swap Programs is used for general corporate purposes, which could include repurchasing additional stock under the Repurchase Program.

During 2017, there were no sales or repurchases under the Stock Swap Programs. During 2016, under the Stock Swap Programs, a subsidiary of Carnival Corporation sold 0.9 million of Carnival plc ordinary shares for net proceeds of \$40 million. Substantially all of the net proceeds from these sales were used to purchase 0.9 million shares in 2016 of Carnival Corporation common stock. Any sales of Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares have been or will be registered under the Securities Act of 1933.

At November 30, 2017, we had liquidity of \$14.2 billion. Our liquidity consisted of \$124 million of cash and cash equivalents, which excludes \$271 million of cash used for current operations, \$2.5 billion available for borrowing under our revolving credit facilities, net of our outstanding commercial paper borrowing, and \$11.6 billion under our committed future financings, which are substantially all comprised of ship export credit facilities. These commitments are from numerous large and well-established banks and export credit agencies, which we believe will honor their contractual agreements with us.

<i>(in millions)</i>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Availability of committed future financing at November 30, 2017 ..	\$2,075	\$2,668	\$3,015	\$2,951	\$928

At November 30, 2017, all of our revolving credit facilities are scheduled to mature in 2021, except for \$300 million which matures in 2020.

Substantially all of our debt agreements contain financial covenants as described in the consolidated financial statements. At November 30, 2017, we were in compliance with our debt covenants. In addition, based on, among other things, our forecasted operating results, financial condition and cash flows, we expect to be in compliance with our debt covenants for the foreseeable future. Generally, if an event of default under any debt agreement occurs, then pursuant to cross default acceleration clauses, substantially all of our outstanding debt and derivative contract payables could become due, and all debt and derivative contracts could be terminated.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We are not a party to any off-balance sheet arrangements, including guarantee contracts, retained or contingent interests, certain derivative instruments and variable interest entities that either have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

For a discussion of our hedging strategies and market risks, see the discussion below and the consolidated financial statements.

**Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risks**

**Operational Currency Risks**

We have foreign operations that have functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar, which result in foreign currency translational impacts. We execute transactions in a number of currencies other than their functional currencies, which result in foreign currency transactional impacts. Based on a 10% change in all currency exchange rates that were used in our December 19, 2017 guidance, we estimate that our adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by the following:

- \$0.46 per share on an annualized basis for 2018
- \$0.02 per share for the first quarter of 2018

**Investment Currency Risks**

The foreign currency exchange rates were as follows:

	<u>November 30,</u>	
USD to 1:	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
AUD .....	\$0.76	\$0.75
CAD .....	\$0.78	\$0.75
EUR .....	\$1.18	\$1.06
GBP .....	\$1.33	\$1.24
RMB .....	\$0.15	\$0.14

If the November 30, 2016 currency exchange rates had been used to translate our November 30, 2017 non-U.S. dollar functional currency operations’ assets and liabilities (instead of the November 30, 2017 U.S. dollar exchange rates), our total assets would have been lower by \$1.4 billion and our total liabilities would have been lower by \$699 million.

As of November 30, 2017, we have foreign currency swaps of \$324 million which settle through September 2019. These foreign currency swaps are designated as hedges of our net investments in foreign operations, which



have a euro-denominated functional currency, thus partially offsetting the foreign currency exchange rate risk. Based on a 10% change in the U.S. dollar to euro exchange rate as of November 30, 2017, we estimate that these foreign currency swaps' fair values and offsetting change in U.S. dollar value of our net investments would change by \$33 million.

### Newbuild Currency Risks

At November 30, 2017, we have foreign currency zero cost collars that are designated as cash flow hedges for a portion of euro-denominated shipyard payments for the following newbuilds:

	<u>Entered Into</u>	<u>Matures in</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Floor Rate</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Ceiling Rate</u>
<i>Carnival Horizon</i> . . . . .	2016	March 2018	\$1.02	\$1.25
<i>Seabourn Ovation</i> . . . . .	2016	April 2018	\$1.02	\$1.25
<i>Nieuw Statendam</i> . . . . .	2016	November 2018	\$1.05	\$1.25

If the spot rate is between the ceiling and floor rates on the date of maturity, then we would not owe or receive any payments under these collars. The volatility in the spot rates within the ceiling and floor rates will result in fluctuations in ship costs. At November 30, 2017, the estimated fair value of our outstanding foreign currency zero cost collars was a \$11.6 million asset. Based on a 10% increase or decrease in the November 30, 2017 euro to U.S. dollar exchange rates, we estimate the fair value of our foreign currency zero cost collars' liability would decrease \$68.3 million or increase \$10.3 million, respectively.

At November 30, 2017, our remaining newbuild currency exchange rate risk primarily relates to euro-denominated newbuild contract payments, which represent a total unhedged commitment of \$6.8 billion and substantially all relates to newbuilds scheduled to be delivered 2019 through 2022 to non-euro functional currency brands. The functional currency cost of each of these ships will increase or decrease based on changes in the exchange rates until the unhedged payments are made under the shipbuilding contract. We may enter into additional foreign currency derivatives to mitigate some of this foreign currency exchange rate risk. Based on a 10% change in euro to U.S. dollar exchange rates as of November 30, 2017, the remaining unhedged cost of these ships would have a corresponding change of \$680 million.

### Interest Rate Risks

The composition of our debt, including the effect of foreign currency swaps and interest rate swaps, was as follows:

	<u>November 30, 2017</u>
Fixed rate . . . . .	28%
EUR fixed rate . . . . .	38%
Floating rate . . . . .	10%
EUR floating rate . . . . .	20%
GBP floating rate . . . . .	4%

At November 30, 2017, we had interest rate swaps that have effectively changed \$479 million of EURIBOR-based floating rate euro debt to fixed rate euro debt. Based on a 10% change in the November 30, 2017 market interest rates, our annual interest expense on floating rate debt, including the effect of our interest rate swaps, would change by an insignificant amount. Substantially all of our fixed rate debt can only be called or prepaid by incurring additional costs.

### Fuel Price Risks

Our exposure to market risk for changes in fuel prices substantially all relates to the consumption of fuel on our ships. We expect to consume approximately 3,315 million metric tons of fuel in 2018. Based on a 10% change in

fuel prices versus the current spot price that was used to calculate fuel expense in our December 19, 2017 guidance, we estimate that our adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by the following:

- \$0.21 per share on an annualized basis for 2018
- \$0.05 per share for the first quarter of 2018

Based on a 10% change in Brent prices versus the current spot price that was used to calculate realized gains (losses) on fuel derivatives in our December 19, 2017 guidance, we estimate that our adjusted diluted earnings per share December 19, 2017 guidance would change by the following:

- \$0.05 per share on an annualized basis for 2018
- \$0.01 per share for the first quarter of 2018

Our most recent zero cost collar contract was executed in 2014. At November 30, 2017, our zero cost collars cover a portion of our estimated fuel consumption through 2018. At November 30, 2017, the unrealized losses on our outstanding fuel derivative contracts were \$94 million. Based on a 10% increase or decrease in the November 30, 2017 Brent forward price curve, we estimate the fair value of our fuel derivatives' net liability would decrease \$31.5 million or increase \$34 million, respectively.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected consolidated financial data presented below for 2013 through 2017 and as of the end of each such year, except for the statistical data, are derived from our consolidated financial statements and should be read in conjunction with those consolidated financial statements and the related notes.

<i>(in millions, except per share, per ton and currency data)</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>Statements of Income Data</b>					
Revenues	\$17,510	\$16,389	\$15,714	\$15,884	\$15,456
Operating income	\$ 2,809	\$ 3,071	\$ 2,574	\$ 1,772	\$ 1,329
Net income	\$ 2,606	\$ 2,779	\$ 1,757	\$ 1,216	\$ 1,055
Earnings per share					
Basic	\$ 3.61	\$ 3.73	\$ 2.26	\$ 1.57	\$ 1.36
Diluted	\$ 3.59	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.26	\$ 1.56	\$ 1.36
Adjusted net income	\$ 2,770	\$ 2,580	\$ 2,106	\$ 1,504	\$ 1,209
Adjusted earnings per share – diluted	\$ 3.82	\$ 3.45	\$ 2.70	\$ 1.93	\$ 1.55
Dividends declared per share	\$ 1.60	\$ 1.35	\$ 1.10	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
<b>Statements of Cash Flow Data</b>					
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 5,322	\$ 5,134	\$ 4,545	\$ 3,430	\$ 2,834
Cash used in investing activities	\$ 3,089	\$ 3,323	\$ 2,478	\$ 2,507	\$ 2,056
Capital expenditures	\$ 2,944	\$ 3,062	\$ 2,294	\$ 2,583	\$ 2,149
Cash used in financing activities	\$ 2,452	\$ 2,591	\$ 942	\$ 1,028	\$ 780
Dividends paid	\$ 1,087	\$ 977	\$ 816	\$ 776	\$ 1,164
<b>Statistical Data</b>					
ALBDs (in thousands)	82,303	80,002	77,307	76,000	74,033
Occupancy percentage	105.9%	105.9%	104.8%	104.1%	105.1%
Passengers carried (in thousands)	12,130	11,520	10,840	10,570	10,060
Fuel consumption in metric tons (in thousands)	3,286	3,233	3,181	3,194	3,266
Fuel consumption in metric tons per thousand ALBDs	39.9	40.4	41.2	42.0	44.1
Fuel cost per metric ton consumed	\$ 378	\$ 283	\$ 393	\$ 636	\$ 676
Currencies (USD to 1)					
AUD	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.74	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.98
CAD	\$ 0.77	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.79	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.97
EUR	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.11	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.34	\$ 1.32
GBP	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.37	\$ 1.54	\$ 1.66	\$ 1.56
RMB	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16

<i>(in millions)</i>	<b>As of November 30,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>Balance Sheet and Other Data</b>					
Total assets (b)	\$40,778	\$38,881	\$39,237	\$39,448	\$40,042
Total debt (b)	\$ 9,195	\$ 9,399	\$ 8,787	\$ 9,088	\$ 9,560
Total shareholders' equity	\$24,216	\$22,597	\$23,771	\$24,204	\$24,492
Total debt to capital (a)	27.5%	29.4%	27.0%	27.3%	28.1%

(a) Percentage of total debt to the sum of total debt and shareholders' equity.

(b) Total assets and total debt for years 2015, 2014, and 2013 have not been updated to reflect the changes as a result of adopting ASU 2015-03 – *Debt Issuance Cost*

Adjusted net income and adjusted diluted earnings per share were computed as follows:

<i>(in millions, except for per share data):</i>	<b>Years Ended November 30,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>Net income</b>					
<b>U.S. GAAP net income</b> .....	\$2,606	\$2,779	\$1,757	\$1,216	\$1,055
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(227)	(236)	332	268	(36)
Losses (gains) on ship sales and impairments .....	387	(2)	(8)	2	190
Restructuring expenses .....	3	2	25	18	-
Other .....	-	37	-	-	-
<b>Adjusted net income</b> .....	<u>\$2,770</u>	<u>\$2,580</u>	<u>\$2,106</u>	<u>\$1,504</u>	<u>\$1,209</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding</b> .....	<u>725</u>	<u>747</u>	<u>779</u>	<u>778</u>	<u>777</u>
<b>Earnings per share</b>					
<b>U.S. GAAP earnings per share</b> .....	\$ 3.59	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.26	\$ 1.56	\$ 1.36
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net .....	(0.31)	(0.32)	0.42	0.35	(0.05)
Losses (gains) on ship sales and impairments .....	0.53	-	(0.01)	-	0.24
Restructuring expenses .....	-	-	0.03	0.02	-
Other .....	-	0.05	-	-	-
<b>Adjusted earnings per share</b> .....	<u>\$ 3.82</u>	<u>\$ 3.45</u>	<u>\$ 2.70</u>	<u>\$ 1.93</u>	<u>\$ 1.55</u>

## MARKET PRICE FOR COMMON STOCK AND ORDINARY SHARES

Carnival Corporation's common stock, together with paired trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, which holds a Special Voting Share of Carnival plc, is traded on the NYSE under the symbol "CCL." Carnival plc's ordinary shares trade on the London Stock Exchange under the symbol "CCL." Carnival plc's American Depositary Shares ("ADSs"), each one of which represents one Carnival plc ordinary share, are traded on the NYSE under the symbol "CUK." The depository for the ADSs is JPMorgan Chase Bank. The daily high and low stock sales price for the periods indicated on their primary exchange was as follows:

	<b>Carnival Corporation</b>		<b>Carnival plc</b>			
	<b>Per Share</b>		<b>Per Ordinary Share</b>		<b>Per ADS</b>	
	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
<b>2017</b>						
Fourth Quarter	\$69.89	\$63.01	£54.35	£46.07	\$70.56	\$63.15
Third Quarter	\$69.55	\$62.67	£54.15	£49.51	\$70.16	\$62.96
Second Quarter	\$64.33	\$55.07	£50.05	£43.81	\$64.33	\$54.23
First Quarter	\$57.79	\$49.73	£44.62	£38.63	\$56.33	\$49.44
<b>2016</b>						
Fourth Quarter	\$53.27	\$44.11	£41.77	£32.98	\$52.77	\$44.60
Third Quarter	\$50.00	\$42.94	£37.13	£30.75	\$52.20	\$43.45
Second Quarter	\$53.21	\$45.74	£38.14	£33.27	\$54.56	\$47.42
First Quarter	\$55.77	\$40.52	£39.55	£29.17	\$58.08	\$42.45

As of November 30, 2017, there were 3,296 holders of record of Carnival Corporation common stock and 30,055 holders of record of Carnival plc ordinary shares and 112 holders of record of Carnival plc ADSs. The past performance of our share prices cannot be relied on as a guide to their future performance.

All dividends for both Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are declared in U.S. dollars. If declared, holders of Carnival Corporation common stock and Carnival plc ADSs receive a dividend payable in U.S. dollars. The dividends payable for Carnival plc ordinary shares are payable in sterling, unless the shareholders elect to receive the dividends in U.S. dollars. Dividends payable in sterling will be converted from U.S. dollars into sterling at the U.S. dollar to sterling exchange rate quoted by the Bank of England in London at 12:00 p.m. on the next combined U.S. and UK business day that follows the quarter end.

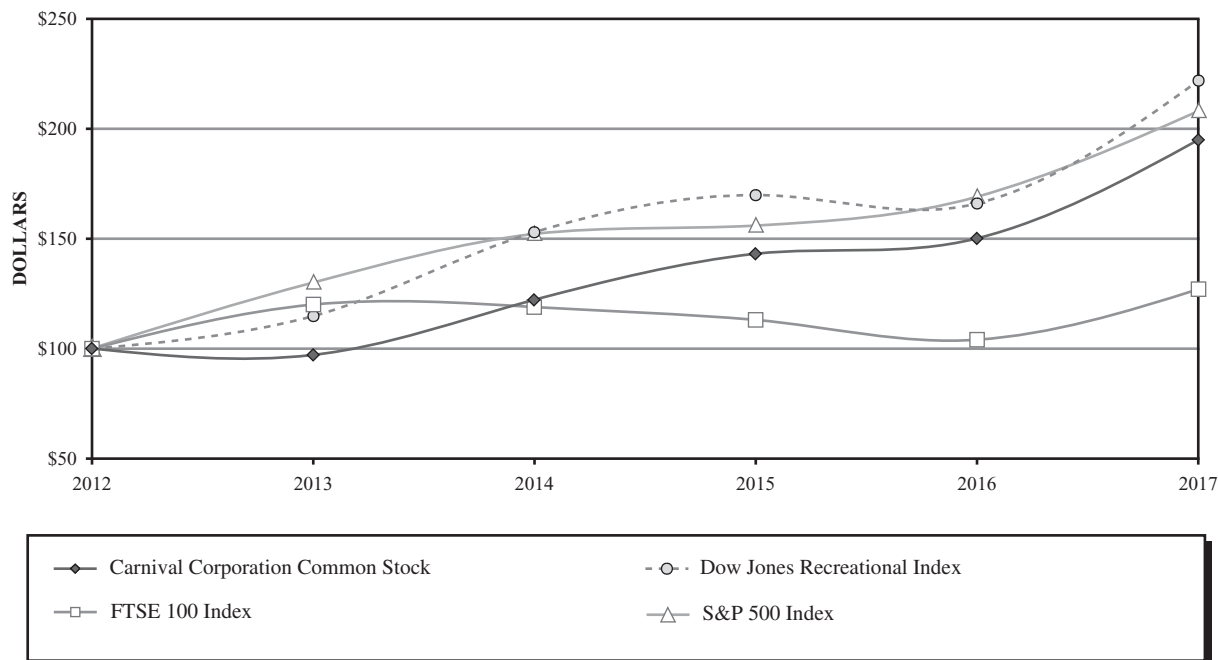
The payment and amount of any future dividend is within the discretion of the Boards of Directors. Our dividends were and will be based on a number of factors, including our earnings, liquidity position, financial condition, tone of business, capital requirements, credit ratings and the availability and cost of obtaining new debt. We cannot be certain that Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc will continue their dividend in the future, and if so, the amount and timing of such future dividends are not determinable and may be different than prior declarations.

## STOCK PERFORMANCE GRAPHS

### Carnival Corporation

The following graph compares the Price Performance of \$100 if invested in Carnival Corporation common stock with the Price Performance of \$100 if invested in each of the Dow Jones U.S. Recreational Services Index (the “Dow Jones Recreational Index”), the FTSE 100 Index and the S&P 500 Index. The Price Performance, as used in the Performance Graph, is calculated by assuming \$100 is invested at the beginning of the period in Carnival Corporation common stock at a price equal to the market value. At the end of each year, the total value of the investment is computed by taking the number of shares owned, assuming Carnival Corporation dividends are reinvested, multiplied by the market price of the shares.

5-YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURNS



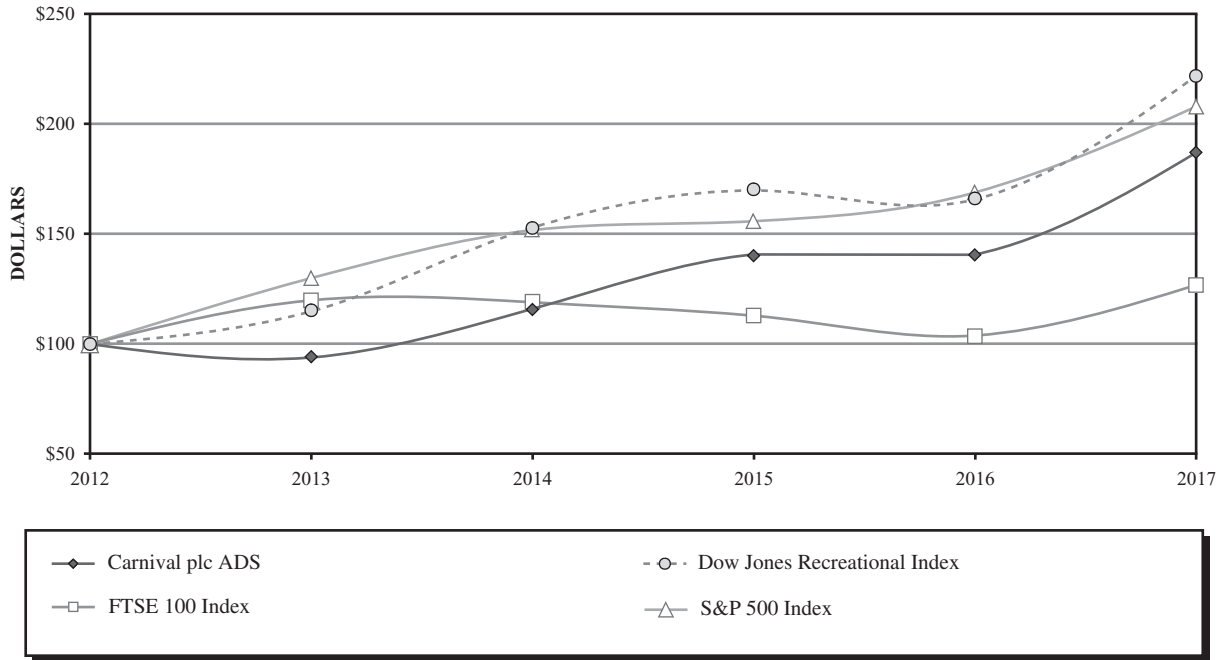
Assumes \$100 Invested on November 30, 2012  
Assumes Dividends Reinvested  
Years Ended November 30,

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carnival Corporation Common Stock	\$100	\$ 97	\$122	\$143	\$150	\$195
Dow Jones Recreational Index	\$100	\$115	\$153	\$170	\$166	\$222
FTSE 100 Index	\$100	\$120	\$119	\$113	\$104	\$127
S&P 500 Index	\$100	\$130	\$152	\$156	\$169	\$208

## Carnival plc

The following graph compares the Price Performance of \$100 invested in Carnival plc ADSs, each representing one ordinary share of Carnival plc, with the Price Performance of \$100 invested in each of the indexes noted below. The Price Performance is calculated in the same manner as previously discussed.

5-YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURNS



Assumes \$100 Invested on November 30, 2012  
Assumes Dividends Reinvested  
Years Ended November 30,

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Carnival plc ADS	\$100	\$ 94	\$116	\$141	\$141	\$187
Dow Jones Recreational Index	\$100	\$115	\$153	\$170	\$166	\$222
FTSE 100 Index	\$100	\$120	\$119	\$113	\$104	\$127
S&P 500 Index	\$100	\$130	\$152	\$156	\$169	\$208

## SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

Our revenues from the sale of passenger tickets are seasonal. Historically, demand for cruises has been greatest during our third quarter, which includes the Northern Hemisphere summer months. This higher demand during the third quarter results in higher ticket prices and occupancy levels and, accordingly, the largest share of our operating income is earned during this period. The seasonality of our results also increases due to ships being taken out-of-service for maintenance, which we schedule during non-peak demand periods. In addition, substantially all of Holland America Princess Alaska Tours' revenue and net income is generated from May through September in conjunction with the Alaska cruise season. The quarterly data below, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the unaudited interim periods.

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>2017 Quarters Ended</b>			
	<b>February 28</b>	<b>May 31</b>	<b>August 31</b>	<b>November 30</b>
Revenues	\$ 3,791	\$ 3,945	\$ 5,515	\$ 4,259
Operating income	\$ 368	\$ 500	\$ 1,393	\$ 548
Net income	\$ 352	\$ 379	\$ 1,329	\$ 546
Earnings per share				
Basic	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.52	\$ 1.84	\$ 0.76
Diluted	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.52	\$ 1.83	\$ 0.76
Adjusted net income (a)	\$ 279	\$ 378	\$ 1,659	\$ 452
Adjusted earnings per share – diluted (a)	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.52	\$ 2.29	\$ 0.63
Dividends declared per share	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.45

(a) Adjusted net income and adjusted fully diluted earnings per share were computed as follows:

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>2017 Quarters Ended</b>			
	<b>February 28</b>	<b>May 31</b>	<b>August 31</b>	<b>November 30</b>
<b>Net income</b>				
<b>U.S. GAAP net income</b>	\$ 352	\$ 379	\$ 1,329	\$ 546
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net	(72)	2	(65)	(93)
(Gains) losses on ship sales and impairments	-	(4)	392	(1)
Restructuring expenses	-	-	3	-
Other	(1)	1	-	-
<b>Adjusted net income</b>	<u>\$ 279</u>	<u>\$ 378</u>	<u>\$ 1,659</u>	<u>\$ 452</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding</b>	<u>728</u>	<u>727</u>	<u>726</u>	<u>722</u>
<b>Earnings per share</b>				
<b>U.S. GAAP earnings per share</b>	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.52	\$ 1.83	\$ 0.76
Unrealized (gains) losses on fuel derivatives, net	(0.10)	-	(0.09)	(0.13)
(Gains) losses on ship sales and impairments	-	-	0.55	-
Restructuring expenses	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-
<b>Adjusted earnings per share</b>	<u>\$ 0.38</u>	<u>\$ 0.52</u>	<u>\$ 2.29</u>	<u>\$ 0.63</u>



<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>2016 Quarters Ended</b>			
	<b>February 29</b>	<b>May 31</b>	<b>August 31</b>	<b>November 30</b>
Revenues	\$3,651	\$3,705	\$5,097	\$3,935
Operating income	\$ 434	\$ 478	\$1,562	\$ 597
Net income	\$ 142	\$ 605	\$1,424	\$ 609
Earnings per share				
Basic	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.81	\$ 1.93	\$ 0.84
Diluted	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.93	\$ 0.83
Adjusted net income (a)	\$ 301	\$ 370	\$1,417	\$ 491
Adjusted earnings per share – diluted (a)	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.49	\$ 1.92	\$ 0.67
Dividends declared per share	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.35

(a) Adjusted net income and adjusted fully diluted earnings per share were computed as follows:

<i>(in millions, except per share data)</i>	<b>2016 Quarters Ended</b>			
	<b>February 29</b>	<b>May 31</b>	<b>August 31</b>	<b>November 30</b>
<b>Net income</b>				
<b>U.S. GAAP net income</b>	\$ 142	\$ 605	\$ 1,424	\$ 609
Unrealized losses (gains) on fuel derivatives, net . . .	145	(242)	(25)	(115)
(Gains) losses on ship sales and impairments . . . . .	(2)	-	-	-
Restructuring expenses . . . . .	-	2	-	-
Other . . . . .	16	5	18	(3)
<b>Adjusted net income</b>	<u>\$ 301</u>	<u>\$ 370</u>	<u>\$ 1,417</u>	<u>\$ 491</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding</b>	<u>769</u>	<u>753</u>	<u>739</u>	<u>729</u>
<b>Earnings per share</b>				
<b>U.S. GAAP earnings per share</b>	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.93	\$ 0.83
Unrealized losses (gains) on fuel derivatives, net . . .	0.19	(0.32)	(0.03)	(0.16)
(Gains) losses on ship sales and impairments . . . . .	-	-	-	-
Restructuring expenses . . . . .	-	-	-	-
Other . . . . .	0.02	0.01	0.02	-
<b>Adjusted earnings per share</b>	<u>\$ 0.39</u>	<u>\$ 0.49</u>	<u>\$ 1.92</u>	<u>\$ 0.67</u>

## CORPORATE AND OTHER INFORMATION

### SENIOR OFFICERS

CARNIVAL CORPORATION & PLC

**Micky Arison**

Chairman of the Board

**Arnold W. Donald**

President and Chief Executive Officer

**David Bernstein**

Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer

**Arnaldo Perez**

General Counsel and Secretary

COSTA GROUP and CARNIVAL ASIA

**Michael Thamm**

Chief Executive Officer

HOLLAND AMERICA GROUP and CARNIVAL UK

**Stein Kruse**

Group Chief Executive Officer

### BOARDS OF DIRECTORS

**Micky Arison**<sup>3</sup>

Chairman of the Board  
Carnival Corporation & plc

**Sir Jonathon Band**<sup>4,5</sup>

Former First Sea Lord and  
Chief of Naval Staff  
British Navy

**Jason Glen Cahilly**<sup>1</sup>

Founder and Chief Executive Officer  
Dragon Group LLC

**Helen Deeble**<sup>4</sup>

Former Chief Executive Officer  
P&O Ferries Division Holdings Ltd.

**Arnold W. Donald**<sup>3</sup>

President and Chief Executive Officer  
Carnival Corporation & plc

**Richard J. Glasier**<sup>1,2,5</sup>

Former President and Chief Executive Officer  
Argosy Gaming Company

**Debra Kelly-Ennis**<sup>4</sup>

Former President and Chief Executive Officer  
Diageo Canada, Inc.

**Sir John Parker**<sup>4,5</sup>

Non-Executive Chairman  
Airbus Group NV and Pennon Group plc

**Stuart Subotnick**<sup>1,3,5</sup>

President and Chief Executive Officer  
Metromedia Company

**Laura Weil**<sup>1,2</sup>

Founder and Managing Partner  
Village Lane Advisory LLC

**Randall J. Weisenburger**<sup>1,2,5</sup>

Managing Member  
Mile26 Capital LLC

1 Audit Committees

2 Compensation Committees

3 Executive Committees

4 Health, Environmental, Safety & Security  
Committees

5 Nominating & Governance Committees

### DIRECTORS EMERITUS AND LIFE PRESIDENTS

**Ted Arison (1924-1999)**

Chairman Emeritus, Carnival Corporation

**Maks Birnbach (1920-2007)**

Director Emeritus, Carnival Corporation

**A. Kirk Lanterman**

Chairman Emeritus  
Holland America Line Inc.

**Meshulam Zonis (1933-2009)**

Director Emeritus, Carnival Corporation

**Uzi Zucker**

Director Emeritus, Carnival Corporation & plc

**Horst Rahe**

Life President of AIDA Cruises

**The Lord Sterling of  
Plaistow GCVO, CBE**

Life President of P&O Cruises

### OTHER INFORMATION

#### Corporate Headquarters

Carnival Corporation  
Carnival Place  
3655 N.W. 87th Avenue  
Miami, Florida 33178-2428 U.S.A.  
305-599-2600

#### Registered Office

Carnival plc  
Carnival House  
100 Harbour Parade  
Southampton SO15 1ST UK  
44 (0) 23 8065 5000

#### Independent Registered

#### Certified Public Accounting Firm

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
333 SE 2nd Avenue, Suite 3000  
Miami, Florida 33131-2330 U.S.A.

#### Registrars, Stock Transfer Agents and Dividend Reinvestment Plan

#### Administrators

Carnival Corporation  
Computershare Investor Services  
P.O. Box 505000  
Louisville, Kentucky 40233-5000 U.S.A.  
800-568-3476 (U.S.A., U.S.A Territories and  
Canada)  
781-575-2879 (Outside U.S.A., U.S.A Territories  
and Canada)

#### Carnival plc

Equiniti Limited  
Aspect House, Spencer Road  
Lancing, West Sussex BN99 6DA UK  
0371 384 2665 (UK)  
44 121 415 7107 (Outside UK)

#### Legal Counsel

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP  
1050 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.  
Washington D.C. 20036-5306 U.S.A.

#### Other Shareholder Information

Copies of our joint Annual Report on Form 10-K, joint Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, joint Current Reports on Form 8-K, Carnival plc Annual Accounts and all amendments to those reports, press releases and other documents, as well as information on our cruise brands are available through our website at [www.carnivalcorp.com](http://www.carnivalcorp.com) or [www.carnivalplc.com](http://www.carnivalplc.com).



# CARNIVAL PLC

Carnival House 100 Harbour Parade, Southampton SO15 1ST, United Kingdom [www.carnivalplc.com](http://www.carnivalplc.com)